

# IELTS

## *Writing Master Copy*

*Edited by: M Rahman Nihar*

MBA, PGD, ESL, TOEIC, UK

Chief Instructor: **Accent BLC**

Retail Price: 350 TK

## Preface

This book is all about IELTS writing which is written by focusing on the sample answer, answer analysis, writing tips, topic vocabulary and practice. It requires great endeavor, enormous patience and profound knowledge. The purpose of this IELTS writing master copy is to help the applicants who are really keen to achieve a good score in IELTS. I have gone through the study and research to put together all the materials in order to bring out a quality workbook. However, this mastercopy has been accomplished with patience, hard work and valuable experience that I have earned from my teaching career and so on. I have given all the techniques, tips and strategies that are required to have good result in IELTS. Students can use this master copy as a guideline. Your comment and suggestion will be highly appreciated.

## Contents

Academic Writing Task 1.....	5-67
Writing Task 2.....	69- 277
GT Writing Task 1.....	279-289

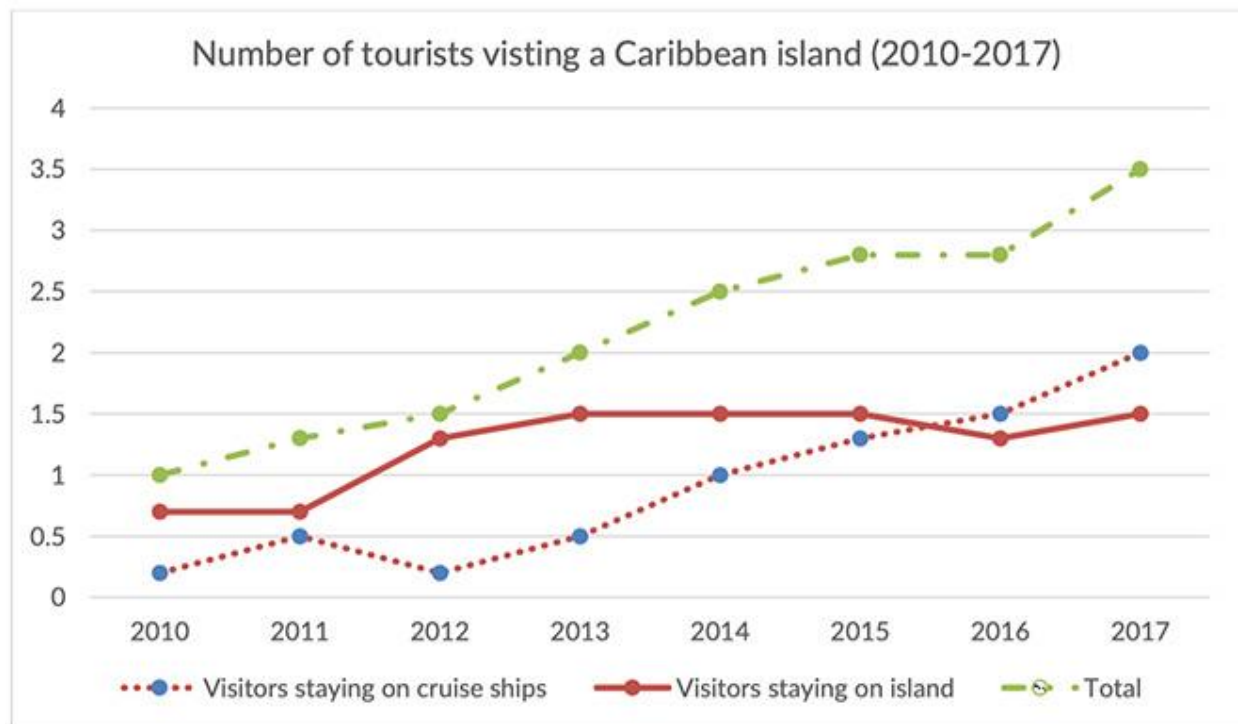
# *Writing Task 1*

## *Academic*

**01.** The graph below shows the number of tourists visiting a particular Caribbean island between 2010 and 2017.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



The line graph **details** the total number of tourists, **as well as** where they stayed, going to a **given Caribbean island** from 2010 to 2017. As is seen, total tourists **rose considerably**, and those **staying on cruise ships** increased in **particular**, **overtaking** staying on the island itself, which **underwent a more moderate increase**.

Visitors **residing** on the island **during their travels** began the period at about .75 million, about 500,000 above those on cruise ships. From there, the numbers for the **former climbed quickly** to 1.5 million by 2013, a full million **higher than the latter at the same time**. Then those on the island were **relatively steady** until the **end of the time surveyed**, while cruise ship **passengers** rose steadily, **surpassing the former figure midway through** 2015 and **reaching a peak** in 2017 of 2 million.

The **progressive patterns** for visitors on cruise ships and the island were **reflected in substantial gains** for overall visitors, which started at 1 million in 2010, **grew consistently** to 2.7 million in 2015 before **plateauing** through 2016 and then **increasing sharply** to 3.5 million by the end of the period.

## Analysis

1. The line graph details the total number of tourists, as well as where they stayed, going to a given Caribbean island from 2010 to 2017. 2. As is seen, total tourists rose considerably, and those staying on cruise ships increased in particular, overtaking staying on the island itself, which underwent a more moderate increase.

1. **Paraphrase what the line chart shows.**
2. **Write a general overview that describes the trend for all areas.**

1. Visitors residing on the island during their travels began the period at about .75 million, about 500,000 above those on cruise ships. 2. From there, the numbers for the former climbed quickly to 1.5 million by 2013, a full million higher than the latter at the same time. 3. Then those on the island were relatively steady until the end of the time surveyed, while cruise ship passengers rose steadily, surpassing the former figure midway through 2015 and reaching a peak in 2017 of 2 million.

1. **Begin to describe the data. Always compare.**
2. **You don't need all the data but focus on important changes/growth/falls.**
3. **Follow both to the end of the period, comparing them throughout.**

1. The progressive patterns for visitors on cruise ships and the island were reflected in substantial gains for overall visitors, which started at 1 million in 2010, grew consistently to 2.7 million in 2015 before plateauing through 2016 and then increasing sharply to 3.5 million by the end of the period.

1. **Don't forget to write about the overall numbers as well!**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>illustrates</i>
as well as	<i>and</i>
given Caribbean island	<i>some island in the Caribbean such as Jamaica or Haiti</i>
rose considerably	<i>increased a lot</i>
staying on cruise ships	<i>remaining on luxury liner cruises</i>
in particular	<i>especially</i>
overtaking	<i>surpassing</i>
underwent a more moderate increase	<i>experienced a smaller rise</i>
residing	<i>living on</i>
during their travels	<i>when they were travelling</i>
former climbed quickly	<i>mentioned before area rose fast</i>
higher than	<i>above</i>
the latter	<i>the last mentioned one</i>
at the same time	<i>in the same period of time</i>
relatively steady	<i>generally level</i>
end of the time surveyed	<i>by the end of the period</i>
passengers	<i>people on cruise ships</i>
surpassing	<i>overtaking</i>
former figure	<i>number mentioned first</i>

<b>midway through</b>	<i>halfway in</i>
<b>reaching a peak</b>	<i>hit a high point</i>
<b>progressive patterns</b>	<i>increasing trend</i>
<b>reflected</b>	<i>mirrored, replicated</i>
<b>substantial gains</b>	<i>big increases</i>
<b>grew consistently</b>	<i>increased a lot</i>
<b>plateauing</b>	<i>levelling off</i>
<b>increasing sharply</b>	<i>rising a lot</i>

**Remember and fill in the blank**

The line graph **d**\_\_\_\_\_s the to

a graph data from 2010 to 2017. As is seen, total tourists rose yearly, and those statistics increased in order, on average staying on the island itself, which underlines the importance of the island itself as a tourist destination in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the last few years of the last decade of the 21st century in the region of the South Island of Chile in the

Visitors **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** on the island **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** began the period at about .75 million, about 500,000 above those on cruise ships. From there, the numbers for the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to 1.5 million by 2013, a full million **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** a\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. Then those on the island were **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** until the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**, while cruise ship **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** rose steadily, **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** 2015 and **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** in 2017 of 2 million.

The **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for visitors on cruise ships and the island were **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** in **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for overall visitors, which started at 1 million in 2010, **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to 2.7 million in 2015 before **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** through 2016 and then **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to 3.5 million by the end of the period.

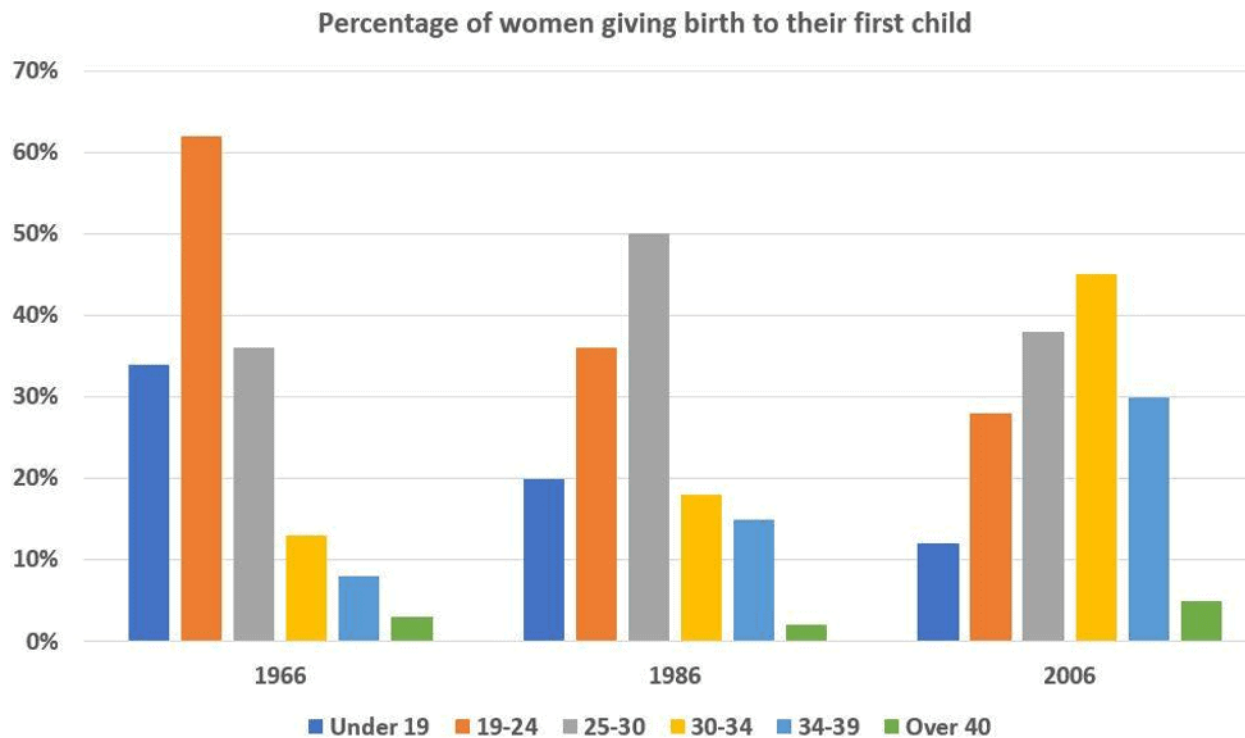
.....

[illegible]

**02.** The chart below gives information about the age of women in Australia when they gave birth to their first child in 1966, 1986 and 2006.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

(Real Test Question)



The given graph **presents** data comparing the ages when women in Australia gave birth in the years 1966, 1986, and 2006. Overall, **birth rates** for younger women fell while the number of women having children **later in life** increased **greatly**. Women aged 30-34 became the largest group and those with the fewest children were under 19 and over 40.

**Looking first of all at** younger women, both those under 19 and between 20 and 24 **declined** over the period. The first group started at around 33% in 1966 before falling to **just over** 20% in 1986 and **ending** at **nearly** 15% in 2006. The 20 to 24 group **similarly halved** from over 60% in 1966 (leading all ages then) to under 40% in 1986 and **finishing** at just above 30%.

Mothers aged 25 – 30 were the second highest **demographic** in 1966 (37%) before **fluctuating** to over 50% and back down to 42% by 2006. Women in the 30-34 age **bracket** increased more steadily from 12% to 19% and then **surged** to become the leader at 47%. 34 – 39 year olds **generally mirrored** this climb rising from 7% to 12% to 29%. In **last position** throughout was women aged 40+ who increased in **proportion** steadily but still **made up** less than 5% of total mothers.

## Analysis

**1.** The given graph presents data comparing the ages when women in Australia gave birth in the years 1966, 1986, and 2006. **2.** Overall, birth rates for younger women fell while the number of women having children later in life increased greatly. **3.** Women aged 30-34 became the largest group and those with the fewest children were under 19 and over 40.

**1. You should simply paraphrase what the graph shows.**

**2. Write a general overview. For this kind of graph, write the maximum and minimum.**

**1.** Looking first of all at younger women, both those under 19 and between 20 and 24 declined over the period. **2.** The first group started at around 33% in 1966 before falling to just over 20% in 1986 and ending at nearly 15% in 2006. **3.** The 20 to 24 group similarly halved from over 60% in 1966 (leading all ages then) to under 40% in 1986 and finishing at just above 30%.

**1. Straightway, write the first set of data. Compare as much as possible!**

**2. The next sentence focuses on the specific data – include ALL the data!**

**3. Try to vary up your grammar and vocabulary as much as possible without sounding unnatural.**

**1.** Mothers aged 25 – 30 were the second highest demographic in 1966 (37%) before fluctuating to over 50% and back down to 42% by 2006. **2.** Women in the 30-34 age bracket increased more steadily from 12% to 19% and then surged to become the leader at 47%. **3.** 34 – 39 year olds generally mirrored this climb rising from 7% to 12% to 29%. **4.** In last position throughout was women aged 40+ who increased in proportion steadily but still made up less than 5% of total mothers.

**1. Now compare the other parts of the chart/graph.**

**2. Keep including all the data, varying your vocabulary and grammar.**

**3. You don't have to include the years each time or it will be too repetitive.**

**4. Make sure that you don't miss out on any of the categories even if they are minor!**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

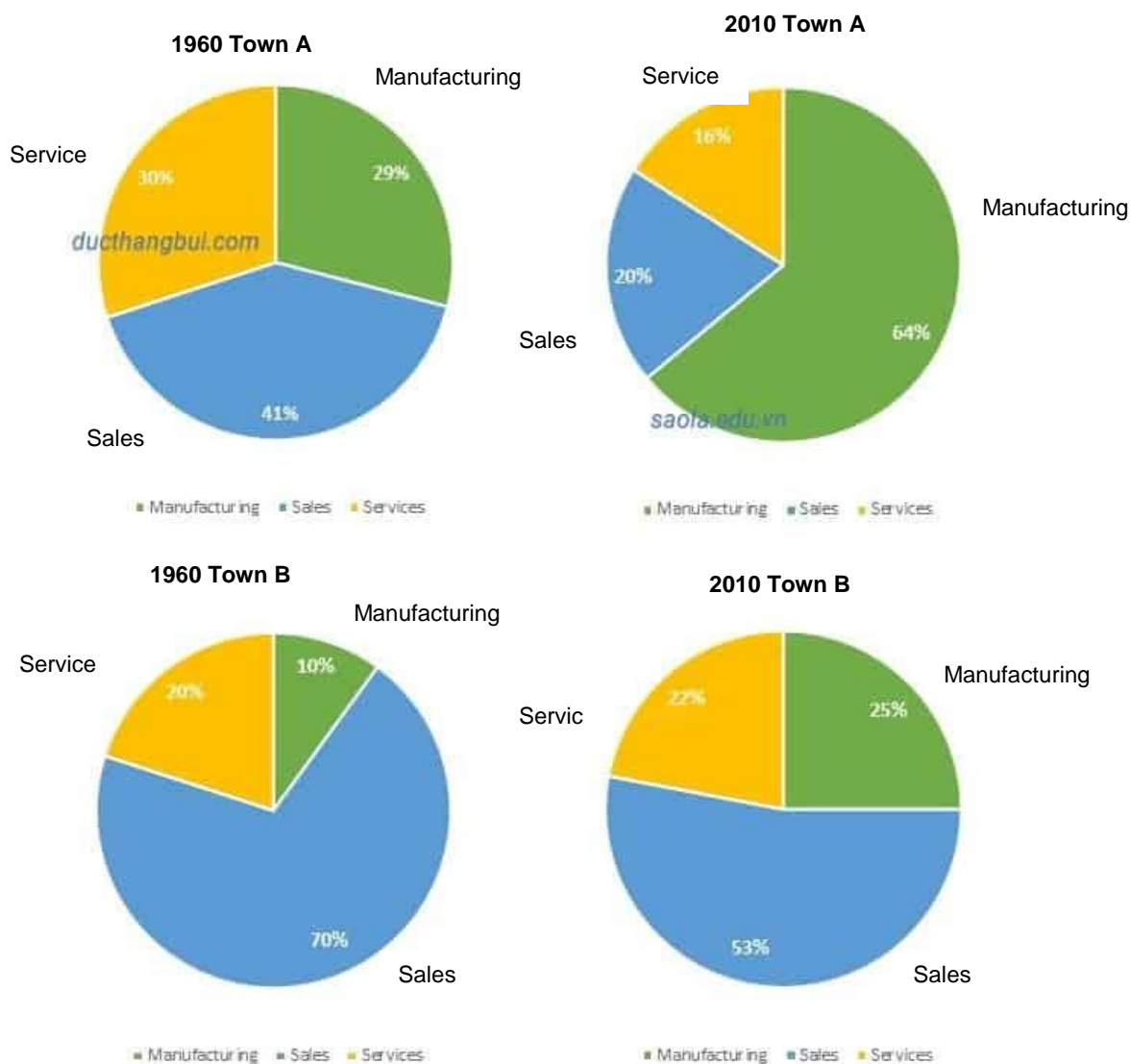
Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
presents	gives information about
birth rates	the number of babies born
later in life	as they get older
greatly	a lot
looking first of all at	firstly
declined	decreased
just over	a little above
ending	finishing
nearly	almost
similarly halved	also cut in half
finishing	ending up
demographic	group
fluctuating	inconsistent
bracket	group
surged	increased a lot
generally mirrored	largely had the same trend

This image shows a full page of white paper with horizontal dotted lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page, providing a guide for handwriting practice. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the page.

**03.** The charts show the percentage of people working in different sectors in town A and B in two years 1960 and 2010.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

(Real Test Question)



The given pie charts **compare** employment **sectors** in towns A and B in 1960 and 2010. Overall, sales **positions** became less common in both towns, while manufacturing **showed the reverse trend** and service jobs decreased in town A but not town B. By 2010, manufacturing **supplanted** sales as the **predominant industry** in town A, **while** in town B sales remained top.

Manufacturing **underwent** the largest growth going from 29% to an **overwhelming** 64% in town A and **more than doubling** from 10% to 25% in town B. For both towns this **necessitated** a decline in sales

positions with town A **dropping** from 41% to 21% and town B **falling** from 70% to 53%, **albeit** still **accounting for** the **majority** of jobs.

Services had **contrasting trends**, though by 2010 this sector employed the **lowest proportions** for both towns. In town A services **nearly halved** (30% down to 16%) **whereas** in town B it **rose marginally** by 2% to 22%.

## Analysis

**1.** The given pie charts compare employment sectors in towns A and B in 1960 and 2010. **2.** Overall, sales positions became less common in both towns, while manufacturing showed the reverse trend and service jobs decreased in town A but not town B. **3.** By 2010, manufacturing supplanted sales as the predominant industry in town A, while in town B sales remained top.

1. *Simply paraphrase what the graphs show for your first sentence.*

2. *Begin your overview – maximum two sentences.*

**1.** Manufacturing underwent the largest growth going from 29% to an overwhelming 64% in town A and more than doubling from 10% to 25% in town B. **2.** For both towns this necessitated a decline in sales positions with town A dropping from 41% to 21% and town B falling from 70% to 53%, albeit still accounting for the majority of jobs.

1. *Begin to describe the data. You must describe all the data in the graphs.*

2. *Make sure that you always compare. Divided the paragraphs into sectors with the same trend and then sectors with different trends below.*

**1.** Services had contrasting trends, though by 2010 this sector employed the lowest proportions for both towns. **2.** In town A services nearly halved (30% down to 16%) whereas in town B it rose marginally by 2% to 22%.

1. *Make sure that you have clear paragraphs and reasons for them. Here I switch to describe the smallest area which also had a differing trend for the two towns.*

2. *Double check to make sure that you have mentioned all data.*

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
compare	contrast
sectors	areas
positions	rankings
showed the reverse trend	went in the opposite direction
supplanted	overtook/took the place of
predominant industry	most powerful sector
while	in contrast to
underwent	experienced/happened
overwhelming	very strong
more than doubling	increasing by more than 50%
necessitated	required

<b>dropping</b>	<i>decreasing</i>
<b>falling</b>	<i>decreasing</i>
<b>albeit</b>	<i>although</i>
<b>accounting for</b>	<i>taking up</i>
<b>majority</b>	<i>most of</i>
<b>contrasting trends</b>	<i>opposite patterns</i>
<b>lowest proportions</b>	<i>smallest percentage</i>
<b>nearly halved</b>	<i>almost cut in half</i>
<b>whereas</b>	<i>in contrast to</i>
<b>rose marginally</b>	<i>increase a little</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

The given pie charts \_\_\_\_\_ employment \_\_\_\_\_ in towns A and B in 1960 and 2010.

Overall, sales \_\_\_\_\_ became less common in both towns, while manufacturing \_\_\_\_\_ and service jobs decreased in town A but not town B. By 2010, manufacturing \_\_\_\_\_ sales as the \_\_\_\_\_ in town A, \_\_\_\_\_ in town B sales remained top.

Manufacturing \_\_\_\_\_ the largest growth going from 29% to an \_\_\_\_\_ 64% in town A and \_\_\_\_\_ from 10% to 25% in town B. For both towns this \_\_\_\_\_ a decline in sales positions with town A \_\_\_\_\_ from 41% to 21% and town B \_\_\_\_\_ from 70% to 53%, \_\_\_\_\_ still \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ of jobs.

Services had \_\_\_\_\_, though by 2010 this sector employed the \_\_\_\_\_ for both towns. In town A services \_\_\_\_\_ (30% down to 16%) \_\_\_\_\_ in town B it \_\_\_\_\_ by 2% to 22%.

## Take Your Notes

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins or other markings on the paper.

**04.** The table below gives information about the value (NZ\$) of exports of kiwi fruit from New Zealand to five countries between 2010 and 2012.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

(Real Test Question)

Country	2010	2011	2012
Japan	\$271,100,000.00	\$287,400,000.00	\$325,300,000.00
China	\$74,900,000.00	\$84,800,000.00	\$94,000,000.00
Mexico	\$6,000,000.00	\$2,400,000.00	\$3,300,000.00
Russia	\$968,000.00	\$1,585,000.00	\$2,404,000.00
Saudi Arabia	\$290,000.00	\$407,000.00	\$82,000.00

The **given** table organises the export value of Kiwis sent from New Zealand to five other countries in 2010, 2011, and 2012. The **most striking feature** of the graph is the overall numbers for Japan, which **increased the most** and were **highest overall by far**. Both China and Russia increased their imports and were second and fourth, **respectively**, while Mexico and Saudi Arabia's export value declined, with Saudi Arabia importing **the least by a significant margin**.

**Looking first at** the countries that increased, Japan led the way going from \$271,100,000 in 2010 to \$287,400,000 before a **surge** to \$325,300,000 by the **end of the period**. China showed a **similar growth pattern** increasing by approximately \$10,000,000 a year to **end at** \$94,000,000. Russia imported less, starting under a million at \$968,000, **nearly doubling** to \$1,585,000 and importing \$2,494,000 worth of Kiwis by 2012.

**In contrast**, Mexican imports **stood at** \$6,000,000 before **falling by more than half** to \$2,400,000, and then **recovering slightly** to \$3,300,000. Saudia Arabia **fell more steadily** (\$290,000 to \$106,000 and finally \$82,000).

Word Count: 174

## Analysis

**1.** The given table organises the export value of Kiwis sent from New Zealand to five other countries in 2010, 2011, and 2012. **2.** The most striking feature of the graph is the overall numbers for Japan, which increased the most and were highest overall by far. **3.** Both China and Russia increased their imports and were second and fourth, respectively, while Mexico and Saudi Arabia's export value declined, with Saudi Arabia importing the least by a significant margin.

1. **Paraphrase what the graph shows for your first sentence – write it short and simple!**
2. **For a table, pick out the biggest area/areas and say whether or not they increased/decreased and if they were the highest overall.**
3. **Include all categories in your overview – did they increase or decrease? That is most important.**

1. Looking first at the countries that increased, Japan led the way going from \$271,100,000 in 2010 to \$287,400,000 before a surge to \$325,300,000 by the end of the period. 2. China showed a similar growth pattern increasing by approximately \$10,000,000 a year to end at \$94,000,000. 3. Russia imported less, starting under a million at \$968,000, nearly doubling to \$1,585,000 and importing \$2,494,000 worth of Kiwis by 2012.

1. **Begin talking about one area of the table. I group together the countries with increasing imports.**
2. **Compare one country to another – notice that I say they had similar growth patterns.**
3. **Make sure that you include all date, for all countries (sometimes you may need to group countries or data together with more complex tables/graphs).**

1. In contrast, Mexican imports stood at \$6,000,000 before falling by more than half to \$2,400,000, and then recovering slightly to \$3,300,000. 2. Saudia Arabia fell more steadily (\$290,000 to \$106,000 and finally \$82,000).

1. **In this paragraph I describe the two countries with declining imports.**
2. **Use parenthesis ( ... ) sometimes so that your writing doesn't get too repetitive.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

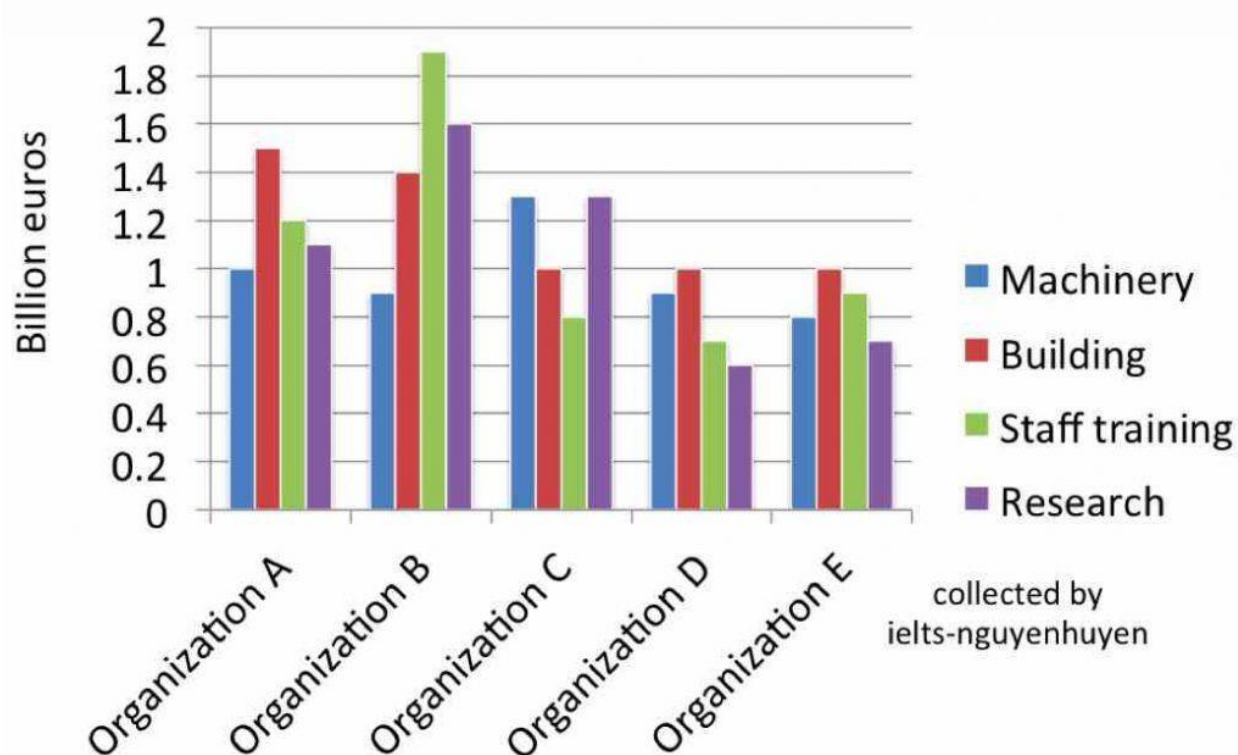
Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
given	<i>presented</i>
most striking feature	<i>what stands out the most</i>
increased the most	<i>went up a lot</i>
highest overall by far	<i>took up the largest proportion</i>
respectively	<i>in turn</i>
the least	<i>the lowest amount</i>
by a significant margin	<i>by a lot</i>
looking first at	<i>firstly</i>
surge	<i>increase a lot</i>
end of the period	<i>where the table finishes</i>
similar growth pattern	<i>same increasing trend</i>
end at	<i>finish at</i>
nearly doubling	<i>increasing by nearly 100%</i>
in contrast	<i>however</i>
stood at	<i>was at</i>
falling by more than half	<i>decreasing by over 50%</i>
recovering slightly	<i>increasing a little</i>
fell more steadily	<i>decreased at the same intervals</i>



**05.** The chart below gives information about billions of euros invested in four areas by various organisations.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

(Real Test Question)



The bar chart **details funding** to four **sectors** by organisation A-E in a **given time period**. **What stands out most** is that **overall expenditure** is highest for organisation B, **in particular** staff training and research are **outliers** compared to the other organisations, while organisations D and E were much lower in overall funding and A and C were in the middle. There were **varying trends** for all organisations though building **tended** to be **near the top** for most of them.

Looking first of all at the funding for organisations A and B, machinery **received** €1 billion and **just under** a billion euros **respectively**, while building was the most funded for organisation A (€1.5 billion) and €0.1 billion lower for B, **trailing** staff training (€1.9 billion) and research (€1.6 billion). Organisation A **invested** less in both areas with €1.2 for training and €1.1 for research.

The numbers for organisation C, D, and E were **much lower** with machinery at €1.3 billion for C, €0.9 billion for D and €0.8 billion for E. All three organisations **invested equally** in building (an **even** €1 billion), while staff training was between €0.7 and €0.9 billion for all groups. Research showed more **divergent numbers** with organisation C **contributing** €1.3 billion, organisation D €0.6 billion and organisation E €0.7 billion.

## Analysis

**1.** The bar chart details funding to four sectors by organisation A-E in a given time period. **2.** What stands out most is that overall expenditure is highest for organisation B, in particular staff training and research are outliers compared to the other organisations, while organisations D and E were much lower in overall funding and A and C were in the middle. **3.** There were varying trends for all organisations though building tended to be near the top for most of them.

1. ***Paraphrase very simply what the graph shows – don't waste time on this sentence.***
2. ***Write a general overview. It must touch on all areas but not include specific data.***
3. ***Usually you will need 2 sentences for your overview. 3 is too many.***

**1.** Looking first of all at the funding for organisations A and B, machinery received €1 billion and just under a billion euros respectively, while building was the most funded for organisation A (€1.5 billion) and €1.1 billion lower for B, trailing staff training (€1.9 billion) and research (€1.6 billion). **2.** Organisation A invested less in both areas with €1.2 for training and €1.1 for research.

1. ***Begin to talk about some of the organisations and include all the data. There is a lot of data here so I use parenthesis (...) to include some of it.***
2. ***Finish and make sure you wrote about all the data and it is accurate.***

**1.** The numbers for organisation C, D, and E were much lower with machinery at €1.1 billion for C, €0.9 billion for D and €0.8 billion for E. **2.** All three organisations invested equally in building (an even €1 billion), while staff training was between €0.7 and €0.9 billion for all groups. **3.** Research showed more divergent numbers with organisations C contributing €1.3 billion, organisation D €0.6 billion and organisation E €0.7 billion.

1. ***Talk about the other areas – again with all the data.***
2. ***Compare the data as much as possible.***
3. ***Double check to make sure that you included all the data and your overview also includes all the organisations.***

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details funding	<i>shows the money spend on</i>
sectors	<i>areas</i>
in a given time period	<i>over the period surveyed</i>
what stands out most is	<i>the most striking feature is</i>
overall expenditure	<i>total funding</i>
in particular	<i>especially</i>
outliers	<i>outside the norm</i>
varying trends	<i>different patterns</i>
tended	<i>inclined to</i>
near the top	<i>almost the highest</i>
received	<i>got</i>
just under	<i>less than</i>
respectively	<i>in turn</i>

trailing	<i>behind</i>
invested	<i>spent on</i>
much lower	<i>a lot less</i>
invested equally	<i>gave the same amount of money to</i>
even	<i>equal</i>
divergent numbers	<i>different statistics</i>
contributing	<i>adding to</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

The bar chart **d**\_\_\_\_\_ to four **s**\_\_\_\_\_ by organisation A-E **i**\_\_\_\_\_. **W**\_\_\_\_\_ that **o**\_\_\_\_\_ is highest for organisation B, **i**\_\_\_\_\_ staff training and research are **o**\_\_\_\_\_ compared to the other organisations, while organisations D and E were much lower in overall funding and A and C were in the middle. There were **v**\_\_\_\_\_ for all organisations though building **t**\_\_\_\_\_ to be **n**\_\_\_\_\_ for most of them.

Looking first of all at the funding for organisations A and B, machinery **r**\_\_\_\_\_ €1 billion and **j**\_\_\_\_\_ a billion euros **r**\_\_\_\_\_, while building was the most funded for organisation A (€1.5 billion) and €1 billion lower for B, **t**\_\_\_\_\_ staff training (€1.9 billion) and research (€1.6 billion). Organisation A **i**\_\_\_\_\_ less in both areas with €1.2 for training and €1.1 for research.

The numbers for organisation C, D, and E were **m**\_\_\_\_\_ with machinery at €1.1 billion for C, €0.9 billion for D and €0.8 billion for E. All three organisations **i**\_\_\_\_\_ in building (an **e**\_\_\_\_\_ €1 billion), while staff training was between €0.7 and €0.9 billion for all groups. Research showed more **d**\_\_\_\_\_ with organisations C **c**\_\_\_\_\_ €1.3 billion, organisation D €0.6 billion and organisation E €0.7 billion.

**06.** The table gives information about five types of vehicles registered in Australia in 2010, 2012 and 2014.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least **150** words.

(Real Test Question)

Types of vehicles	2010	2012	2014	% change (from 2010 to 2014)
Passenger vehicles	11800000	12700000	13000000	10.20%
Commercial vehicles	2300000	2600000	2700000	17.40%
Motorcycles	540000	680000	709000	30.80%
Heavy trucks	384000	390000	416000	8.30%
Light trucks	106000	124000	131000	23.50%

The table **gives an account of** the kinds of vehicles registered in Australia in 2010, 2012, and 2014. **Registrations** for all vehicles increased, though the **growth** in motorcycles and light trucks **stands out most**. Despite a **smaller percentile increase**, the totals for passenger vehicles were by far the highest and light trucks were lowest.

Passenger and commercial vehicles **led** total registrations **throughout** with the **former** beginning at 11.8 million in 2010 before rising by .9 million and .3 million, for a 10.2% overall **jump**. The latter **underwent** a 17.4% **climb**, going from 2.3 million to 2.6 million and finally 2.7 million by 2014.

The 3 **remaining** types of vehicles were **considerably less common**. The **respective starting points** for each were 540,000 motorcycles, 384,000 heavy trucks and 106,000 light trucks. Motorcycles rose the **most rapidly**, with a more than 30% increase to 709,000 **by the end of the period**. Heavy trucks made **marginal gains totaling** 8.3%, which **amounted to** 416,00 registrations in 2014. Finally, 124,000 new light trucks were registered in 2012 and an **additional** 131,000 in 2014 (**translating to** a 23.5% increase).

## Analysis

**1.** The table gives an account of the kinds of vehicles registered in Australia in 2010, 2012, and 2014. **2.** Registrations for all vehicles increased, though the growth in motorcycles and light trucks stands out most. **3.** Despite a smaller percentile increase, the totals for passenger vehicles were by far the highest and light trucks were lowest.

1. *Paraphrase what the table shows.*
2. *Include the trend for all areas – do they go up, down or stay the same? You can also highlight if one increased a lot, as I did with light trucks.*
3. *To get full marks for your overview, also include the overall rankings. Even though light trucks increased the most, it was lowest overall while passenger vehicles was by far the highest.*

1. Passenger and commercial vehicles led total registrations throughout with the former beginning at 11.8 million in 2010 before rising by .9 million and .3 million, for a 10.2% overall jump. 2. The latter underwent a 17.4% climb, going from 2.3 million to 2.6 million and finally 2.7 million by 2014.

1. *Begin describing the data. Try to group together the highest and lowest categories.*
2. *Finish describing and comparing the data for those categories.*

1. The 3 remaining types of vehicles were considerably less common. 2. The respective starting points for each were 540,000 motorcycles, 384,000 heavy trucks and 106,000 light trucks. 3. Motorcycles rose the most rapidly, with a more than 30% increase to 709,000 by the end of the period. 4. Heavy trucks made marginal gains totaling 8.3%, which amounted to 416,00 registrations in 2014. 5. Finally, 124,000 new light trucks were registered in 2012 and an additional 131,000 in 2014 (translating to a 23.5% increase).

1. *Compare the lower categories.*
2. *Here I list the starting point for all the kinds of vehicles.*
3. *Now I describe how one of them changed – make sure you include all the data!*
4. *I next write about heavy trucks. Try to vary up your grammar and vocabulary.*
5. *I finish with the last are. You do not need a conclusion!*

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
gives an account of	<i>illustrates</i>
registrations	<i>people reporting their vehicles to the authorities</i>
growth	<i>increase</i>
stands out most	<i>most striking</i>
smaller percentile increase	<i>increased in proportion less</i>
led	<i>was first</i>
throughout	<i>all during</i>
former	<i>mentioned first</i>
jump	<i>increase</i>
underwent	<i>experienced</i>
climb	<i>increase</i>
remaining	<i>left over</i>
considerably less common	<i>much less popular</i>
respective starting points	<i>where each began</i>
most rapidly	<i>very fast</i>
by the end of the period	<i>at the end of the time surveyed</i>
marginal gains totaling	<i>just small increases adding up to</i>
amounted to	<i>totaling</i>

additional	extra
translating to	meaning/equaling

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The table g\_\_\_\_\_f the kinds of vehicles registered in Australia in 2010, 2012, and 2014. R\_\_\_\_\_s for all vehicles increased, though the g\_\_\_\_\_h in motorcycles and light trucks s\_\_\_\_\_t. Despite a s\_\_\_\_\_e, the totals for passenger vehicles were by far the highest and light trucks were lowest.

Passenger and commercial vehicles l\_\_d total registrations t\_\_\_\_\_t with the f\_\_\_\_\_r beginning at 11.8 million in 2010 before rising by .9 million and .3 million, for a 10.2% overall j\_\_\_\_p. The latter u\_\_\_\_\_t a 17.4% c\_\_\_\_\_b, going from 2.3 million to 2.6 million and finally 2.7 million by 2014.

The 3 r\_\_\_\_\_g types of vehicles were c\_\_\_\_\_n.

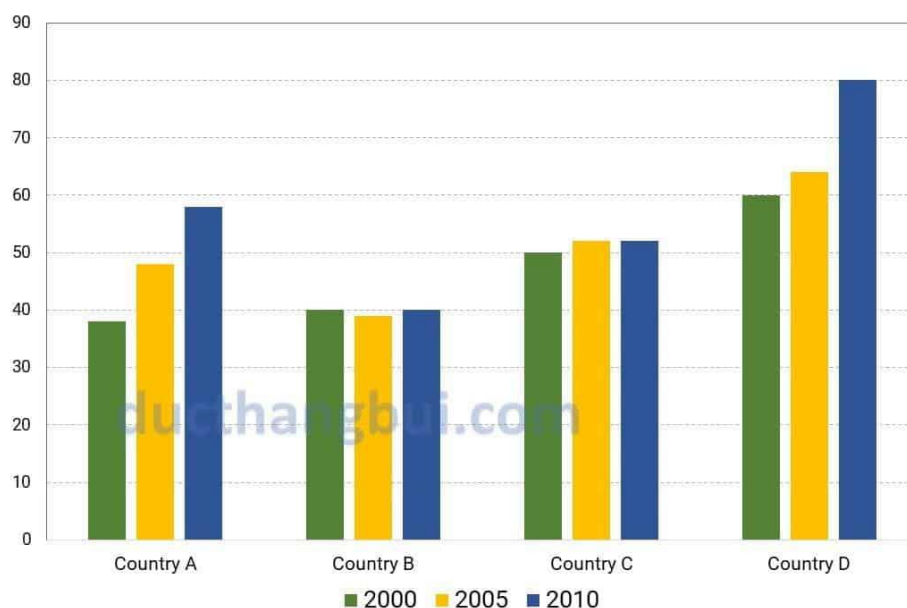
The r\_\_\_\_\_s for each were 540,000 motorcycles, 384,000 heavy trucks and 106,000 light trucks. Motorcycles rose the m\_\_\_\_\_y, with a more than 30% increase to 709,000 b\_\_\_\_\_d. Heavy trucks made m\_\_\_\_\_g 8.3%, which a\_\_\_\_\_o 416,00 registrations in 2014. Finally, 124,000 new light trucks were registered in 2012 and an a\_\_\_\_\_l 131,000 in 2014 (t\_\_\_\_\_o a 23.5% increase).

**07.** The bar chart shows the percentage of young people in higher education in 2000, 2005 and 2010.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least **150** words.

**(Real Test Question)**



The bar chart **details** changes in the **proportions** of young people studying in **higher education** across 4 countries and at 3 **intervals** of 5 years from 2000 to 2010. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that**, with the **exception** of country B where **growth was flat**, all countries experienced rises. Country D had the highest overall numbers **throughout**, while country A **overtook** country C and country B was **generally lowest**.

Looking first of all at the **overall leader**, country D, 60% of young people studied higher education in 2000 followed by a **slight uptick** to 65% in 2005 and a **final upswing** to 80%. In contrast, country B had **far lower levels** at 40% in both 2000 and 2010, with a **small dip** in between to **just under 40%**.

Country A had 37% of youngsters studying in university at the **beginning of the period**, **trailing** country C by **approximately 13%**. Both countries **underwent** increases in 2005 (by 11 and 2%, **respectively**) before country A **surged ahead** to **nearly 60%** and country C's **growth stagnated** at 53%.

### Analysis

**1.** The bar chart details changes in the proportions of young people studying in higher education across 4 countries and at 3 intervals of 5 years from 2000 to 2010. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that, with the exception of country B where growth was flat, all countries experienced rises. **3.** Country D had the highest overall numbers throughout, while country A overtook country C and country B was generally lowest.

1. **Paraphrase what the graph is showing.**
2. **Begin your overview. You must include all areas and say whether they increase/decrease.**
3. **Also include the ranking and any other notable areas.**

1. Looking first of all at the overall leader, country D, 60% of young people studied higher education in 2000 followed by a slight uptick to 65% in 2005 and a final upswing to 80%. 2. In contrast, country B had far lower levels at 40% in both 2000 and 2010, with a small dip in between to just under 40%.

1. **Begin to write about some of the data. I chose to compare the low and high in this paragraph.**
2. **Compare and be sure to include all data.**

1. Country A had 37% of youngsters studying in university at the beginning of the period, trailing country C by approximately 13%. 2. Both countries underwent increases in 2005 (by 11 and 2%, respectively) before country A surged ahead to nearly 60% and country C's growth stagnated at 53%.

1. **Describe the data for the other countries.**
2. **Be sure that you are always comparing and you don't miss out on any data.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>describes</i>
proportions	<i>percentages</i>
higher education	<i>university</i>
intervals	<i>periods</i>
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
exception	<i>what is different</i>
growth was flat	<i>stayed the same</i>
throughout	<i>all during the period</i>
while	<i>at the same time</i>
overtook	<i>surpassed</i>
generally lowest	<i>overall at the bottom</i>
overall leader	<i>highest in general</i>
slight uptick	<i>small increase</i>
final upswing	<i>large increase</i>
far lower levels	<i>not nearly as high</i>
small dip	<i>tiny decrease</i>
just under	<i>a little less than</i>
beginning of the period	<i>at the start of the time surveyed</i>
trailing	<i>behind</i>
approximately	<i>around</i>
underwent	<i>experienced</i>
respectively	<i>in turn</i>
surged ahead	<i>increasing past</i>
nearly	<i>almost</i>
growth stagnated	<i>stopped increasing</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The bar chart d\_\_\_\_\_s changes in the p\_\_\_\_\_s of young people studying in h\_\_\_\_\_n across 4 countries and at 3 i\_\_\_\_\_s of 5 years from 2000 to 2010. L\_\_\_\_\_t, with the e\_\_\_\_\_n of country B where g\_\_\_\_\_t, all countries experienced rises. Country D had the highest overall numbers t\_\_\_\_\_, t, w\_\_\_\_\_e country A o\_\_\_\_\_k country C and country B was g\_\_\_\_\_t.

Looking first of all at the o\_\_\_\_\_r, country D, 60% of young people studied higher education in 2000 followed by a s\_\_\_\_\_k to 65% in 2005 and a f\_\_\_\_\_g to 80%. In contrast, country B had f\_\_\_\_\_s at 40% in both 2000 and 2010, with a s\_\_\_\_\_p in between to j\_\_\_\_\_r 40%.

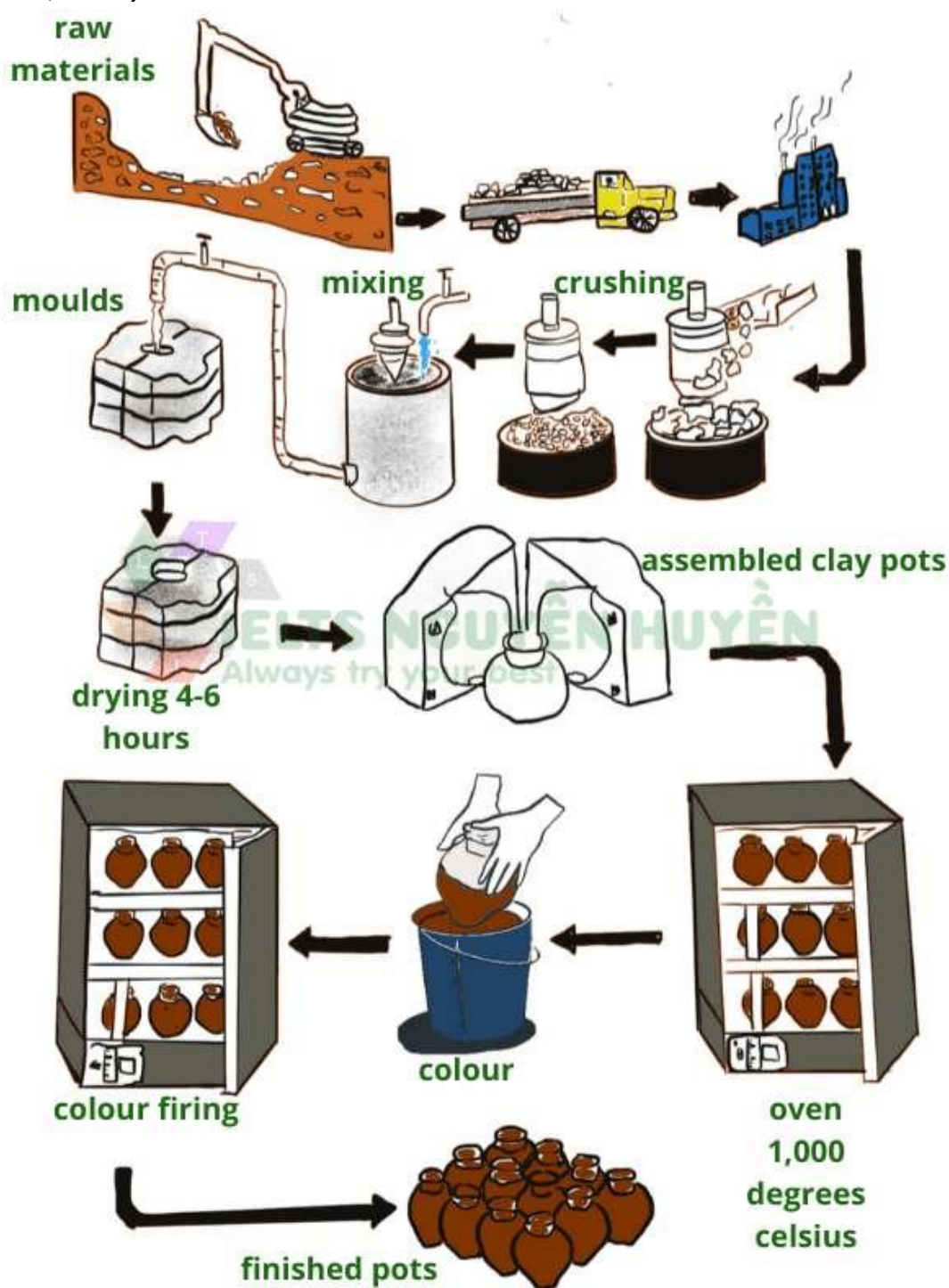
Country A had 37% of youngsters studying in university at the b\_\_\_\_\_, d, t\_\_\_\_\_g country C by a\_\_\_\_\_y 13%. Both countries u\_\_\_\_\_t increases in 2005 (by 11 and 2%, r\_\_\_\_\_y) before country A s\_\_\_\_\_y 60% and country C's g\_\_\_\_\_d at 53%.

**08.** The diagram below shows one way of manufacturing ceramic pots.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

*(Real Test Question)*



The diagram **outlines** one **particular way** of creating **ceramic pots**. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** this **chemical process** can be **grouped into** three main stages: collecting the **raw materials**, forming those materials into pots, and **finishing** the process by heating and colouring them.

The first stage of the process is to **dig up** and **transport** the raw materials to factories where they are then **crushed** and **mixed** with water to make them into a **clay-like substance** that can be **molded** into the shape of a pot. From there, they must **dry** for 4-6 hours in **moulds** in order to **fix** them into their final shape.

They are then **placed** in an oven and heated to over 1000 degrees **celsius**. **Following this**, the pots are colored and a **'firing' stage** in the oven **sets the paint pigments in place**, **finalising** the process.

### Analysis

1. The diagram outlines one particular way of creating ceramic pots. 2. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that this chemical process can be grouped into three main stages: collecting the raw materials, forming those materials into pots, and finishing the process by heating and colouring them.

1. *Paraphrase what the diagram shows.*
2. *Write a general overview dividing it into 2 or 3 main stages.*

1. The first stage of the process is to dig up and transport the raw materials to factories where they are then crushed and mixed with water to make them into a clay-like substance that can be molded into the shape of a pot. 2. From there, they must dry for 4-6 hours in moulds in order to fix them into their final shape.

1. *Try to describe a lot of steps in one sentence to show off your grammar.*
2. *Mix up long and shorter sentences.*

1. They are then placed in an oven and heated to over 1000 degrees celsius. 2. Following this, the pots are colored and a 'firing' stage in the oven sets the paint pigments in place, finalising the process.

1. *Continue with the next part of the process. You can make a new paragraph when you get on to a new section of the process.*
2. *Finish describing all the steps.*

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
outlines	<i>describes</i>
particular way	<i>one method</i>
ceramic pots	<i>buckets made from a clay</i>
looking from an overall perspective it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
chemical process	<i>involves the transformation of materials</i>
grouped into	<i>combined</i>
raw materials	<i>original source</i>
finishing	<i>ending</i>

<b>dig up</b>	<i>mine</i>
<b>transport</b>	<i>send to</i>
<b>crushed</b>	<i>ground up</i>
<b>mixed</b>	<i>combined</i>
<b>Claylike substance</b>	<i>similar to clay</i>
<b>molded</b>	<i>shaped</i>
<b>dry</b>	<i>not wet</i>
<b>moulds</b>	<i>holders to shape something</i>
<b>fix</b>	<i>set in place</i>
<b>placed</b>	<i>put in</i>
<b>celsius</b>	<i>measurement of temperature</i>
<b>following this</b>	<i>after this</i>
<b>'firing' stage</b>	<i>setting in place the colour</i>
<b>sets the paint pigments in place</b>	<i>making the colour stay</i>
<b>finalising</b>	<i>finishing</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The diagram o\_\_\_\_\_s one p\_\_\_\_\_y of creating c\_\_\_\_\_. L\_\_\_\_\_t t his c\_\_\_\_\_s can be g\_\_\_\_\_o three main stages: collecting the r\_\_\_\_\_, forming those materials into pots, and f\_\_\_\_\_g the process by heating and colouring them.

The first stage of the process is to d\_\_\_\_\_p and t\_\_\_\_\_t the raw materials to factories where they are then c\_\_\_\_\_d and m\_\_\_\_\_d with water to make them into a c\_\_\_\_\_e that can be m\_\_\_\_\_d into the shape of a pot. From there, they must d\_\_\_y for 4-6 hours in m\_\_\_\_\_s in order to f\_\_\_x them into their final shape.

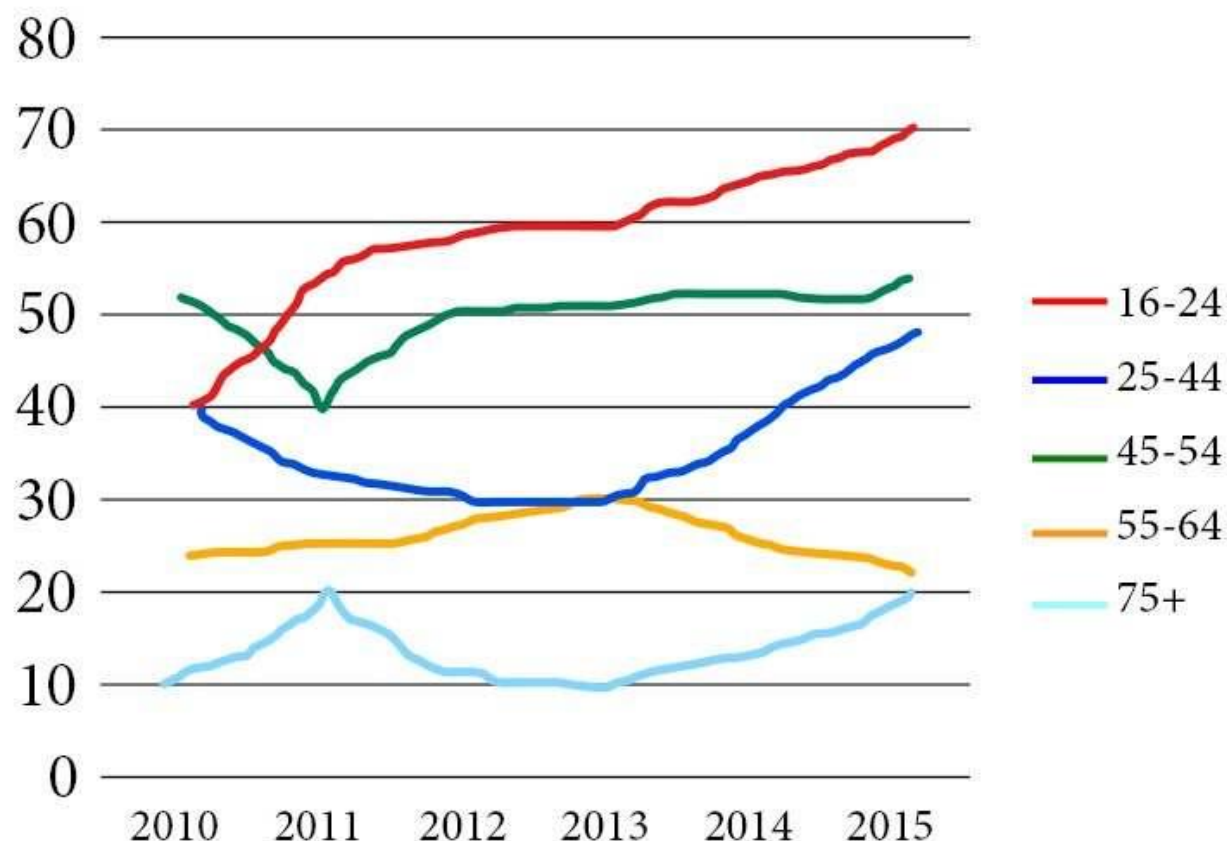
They are then p\_\_\_\_\_d in an oven and heated to over 1000 degrees c\_\_\_\_\_. F\_\_\_\_\_, the pots are colored and a 'f\_\_\_\_\_e in the oven s\_\_\_\_\_, f\_\_\_\_\_g the process.

**09.** The graph below shows the percentage of people in different age groups in one city who attended music concerts between 2010 and 2015.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

(Real Test Question)



The **given** line chart **details** the percentages of people **attending concerts** from 2010 to 2015 **across various age groups**. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that all ages showed **increasing trends** except for 55-64 and that younger people **tended** to go to concerts more often.

52% of those between the ages of 45 and 54 went to concerts in 2010, **leading** all **age brackets**, but there was a **dip** to 40% in 2011 which allowed the 16-24 group to **rise** 15% to 55% and lead all **concert-goers**. From there, both groups increased with **broadly similar trends** as the 16-24 year olds had risen to 70% by 2015 and the **former** group had grown to 54%.

The 25-44 and 55-64 groups **showed inverse trends** with the former group **dipping** from 40% in 2010 to a **low** of 30% in 2013 before **sloping upwards** to nearly 50% by the end of the period.

The **latter** group rose **steadily** from a **starting point** of 20% to **intersect with** the younger group at 30% in 2013 and then fell to **just over** 20% in 2015. The final group, aged 75+, **doubled** to 20% in the first year, had **surrendered** those gains by 2013, before **undergoing a stable increase** and **reaching 20% to finish the period**.

## Analysis

**1.** The given line chart details the percentages of people attending concerts from 2010 to 2015 across various age groups. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that all ages showed increasing trends except for 55-64 and that younger people tended to go to concerts more often.

1. *Paraphrase what the graph shows.*
2. *Write an overview that includes whether or not the categories went up or down and the general overall ranking of each.*

**1.** 52% of those between the ages of 45 and 54 went to concerts in 2010, leading all age brackets, but there was a dip to 40% in 2011 which allowed the 16-24 group to rise 15% to 55% and lead all concert-goers. **2.** From there, both groups increased with broadly similar trends as the 16-24 year olds had risen to 70% by 2015 and the former group had grown to 54%.

1. *Begin to describe the data by comparing different groups.*
2. *Continue comparing and list all the groups. You don't need all the data but make sure the start and end point is clear and how quickly/slowly it rose/fell.*

**1.** The 25-44 and 55-64 groups showed inverse trends with the former group dipping from 40% in 2010 to a low of 30% in 2013 before sloping upwards to nearly 50% by the end of the period. **2.** The latter group rose steadily from a starting point of 20% to intersect with the younger group at 30% in 2013 and then fell to just over 20% in 2015. **3.** The final group, aged 75+, doubled to 20% in the first year, had surrendered those gains by 2013, before undergoing a stable increase and reaching 20% to finish the period.

1. *Begin to compare the other data.*
2. *Continue comparing it listing all the data.*
3. *Include any areas that you didn't talk about at the end as I do here.*

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
given	<i>presented</i>
details	<i>describes</i>
attending concerts	<i>going to music shows</i>
across various age groups	<i>at different ages</i>
Looking from an overall perspective it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
increasing trends	<i>more and more</i>
tended	<i>were more likely to</i>
leading	<i>in front of</i>
age brackets	<i>age groups</i>
dip	<i>fall</i>

rise	increase
Concertgoers	people who go to concerts
broadly similar trends	in general had the same pattern
former	one mentioned first
showed inverse trends	had opposite patterns
dipping from	falling from
a low of	the minimum point
sloping upwards	gently increasing
latter	more recent one
steadily	at regular intervals
starting point	beginning with
intersect with	cross each other at
just over	a little above
doubled	increased by 2x
surrendered	gave up
undergoing	experiencing
stable increase	regular rise
reaching	getting to
to finish the period	at the end of the surveyed time

## Vocabulary Practice

*What do the words in bold below mean?*

The **g**\_\_\_\_\_n line chart **d**\_\_\_\_\_s the percentages of people **a**\_\_\_\_\_s from 2010 to

2015 **a**\_\_\_\_\_s. **L**\_\_\_\_\_t all ages showed **i**\_\_\_\_\_s except for 55-64 and that younger people **t**\_\_\_\_\_d to go to concerts more often.

52% of those between the ages of 45 and 54 went to concerts in 2010, **l**\_\_\_\_\_g all **a**\_\_\_\_\_s, but there was a **d**\_\_\_\_p to 40% in 2011 which allowed the 16-24 group to **r**\_\_\_\_e 15% to 55% and lead all **c**\_\_\_\_s. From there, both groups increased with **b**\_\_\_\_s as the 16-24 year olds had risen to 70% by 2015 and the **f**\_\_\_\_r group had grown to 54%.

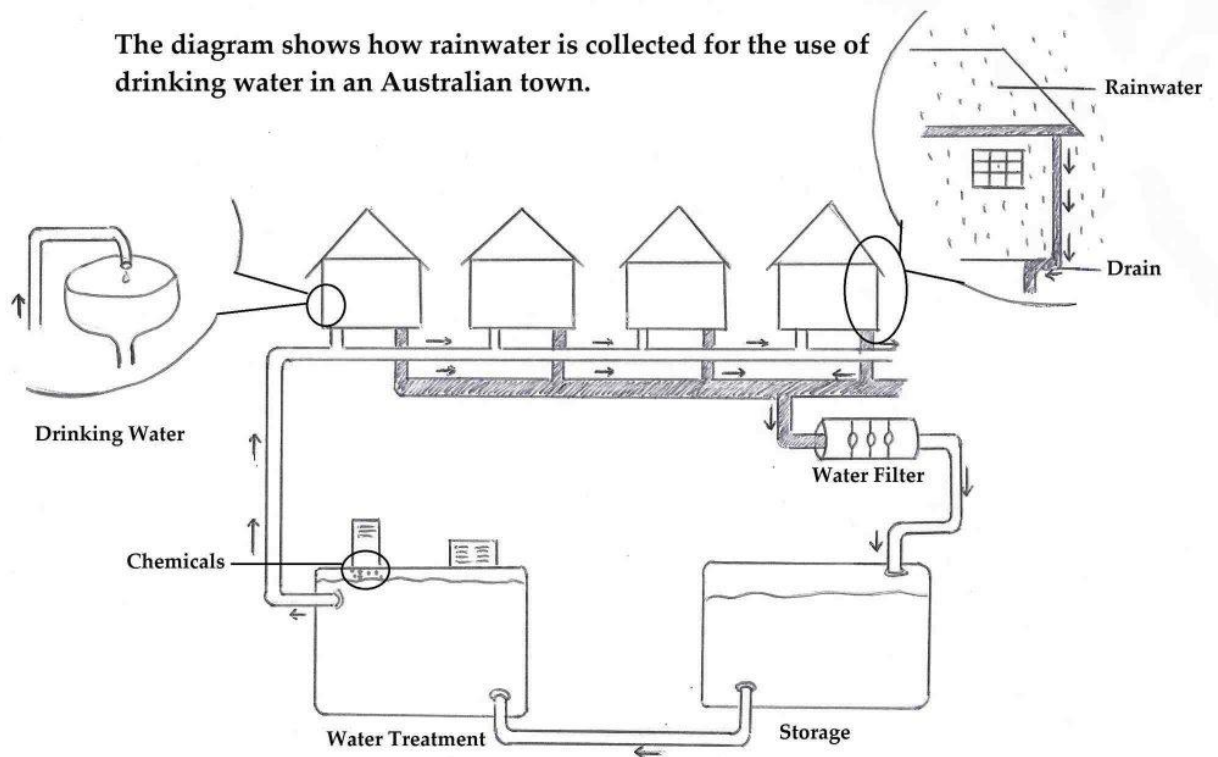
The 25-44 and 55-64 groups **s**\_\_\_\_\_s with the former group **d**\_\_\_\_\_m 40% in 2010 to **a**\_\_\_\_f 30% in 2013 before **s**\_\_\_\_\_s to nearly 50% by the end of the period. The **l**\_\_\_\_r group rose **s**\_\_\_\_y from a **s**\_\_\_\_t of 20% to **i**\_\_\_\_h the younger group at 30% in 2013 and then fell to **j**\_\_\_\_r 20% in 2015. The final group, aged 75+, **d**\_\_\_\_d to 20% in the first year, had **s**\_\_\_\_d those gains by 2013, before **u**\_\_\_\_g a **s**\_\_\_\_e and **r**\_\_\_\_g 20% **t**\_\_\_\_d.

**10.** The diagram below shows how rainwater is collected and converted to drinking water in an Australian town.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

*(Real Test Question)*



The **above diagram details** the process **by which precipitation** is **stored** and sent for **household use** in a **given town** in Australia. As is seen, there are 3 **main stages** that **involve** the **collection** of water through drains, its **repeated transportation** and **treatment underground** and finally **reuse** as **drinking water** in homes.

**Rainwater distribution** begins with collection through **gutters** and **drains attached to houses**. The water **seeping into** the ground is **ignored** according to the diagram. The **drain water** is carried **through a system of pipes** into a **water filter** and then a **storage tank**.

From the storage tank, it **next flows** by more piping to a **water treatment tank** where a **chemical process** makes the water **clean enough** for **residents** to drink. After the water has been **processed**, it is sent through pipes, different from the drain water pipes that **originally gathered** the water, **back into homes** to be used for drinking water.

## Analysis

**1.** The above diagram details the process by which precipitation is stored and sent for household use in a given town in Australia. **2.** As is seen, there are 3 main stages that involve the collection of water through drains, its repeated transportation and treatment underground and finally reuse as drinking water in homes.

1. **Paraphrase what the process shows.**
2. **Give an overview of the process. Try to divide it into two or three main stages and summarise what happens.**

**1.** Rainwater distribution begins with collection through gutters and drains attached to houses. **2.** The water seeping into the ground is not collected according to the diagram. **3.** The drain water is carried through a system of pipes into a water filter and then a storage tank.

1. **Begin describing the process.**
2. **I included this sentence because there wasn't enough to write about otherwise. Do not include opinion or speculation.**
3. **Use the passive when you continue the process since it is not being done by a specific person.**

**1.** From the storage tank, it next flows by more piping to a water treatment tank where a chemical process makes the water clean enough for residents to drink. **2.** After the water has been processed, it is sent through pipes, different from the drain water pipes that originally collected the water, back into homes to be used for drinking water.

1. **Continue with the rest of the process. I added in extra words to reach the word limit here.**
2. **Conclude the diagram and state the end result.**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
above diagram details	<i>process shown describes</i>
by which precipitation	<i>the way in which rain</i>
stored	<i>kept</i>
household use	<i>for homes/people to use</i>
a given town	<i>in some town</i>
main stages	<i>biggest parts</i>
involve	<i>have to do with</i>
collection	<i>gathering, storage</i>
repeated transportation	<i>more than one time sent</i>
treatment underground	<i>being filtered under the ground</i>
reuse	<i>used again</i>
drinking water	<i>water that is safe to drink</i>
rainwater distribution	<i>water sent out</i>
gutters	<i>on houses to channel rain into pipes</i>
drains attached to houses	<i>pipes on the side of homes to collect water</i>
seeping into	<i>falling into</i>
ignored	<i>not paid attention to</i>
drain water	<i>water coming from the drains</i>

through a system of pipes	<i>by various metal pipes</i>
water filter	<i>keeps out small and large debris</i>
storage tank	<i>place for keeping the water</i>
next flows	<i>then goes</i>
water treatment tank	<i>place to make the water safe</i>
chemical process	<i>physically altered</i>
clean enough	<i>drinkable</i>
residents	<i>people living there</i>
processed	<i>treated</i>
originally gathered	<i>first taken</i>
back into homes	<i>to the houses again</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

The a\_\_\_\_\_s the process b\_\_\_\_\_n is s\_\_\_\_\_d and sent for h\_\_\_\_\_e in a\_\_\_\_\_n in Australia. As is seen, there are 3 m\_\_\_\_\_s that i\_\_\_\_\_e the c\_\_\_\_\_n of water through drains, its r\_\_\_\_\_n and t\_\_\_\_\_d and finally r\_\_\_\_\_e as d\_\_\_\_\_r in homes.

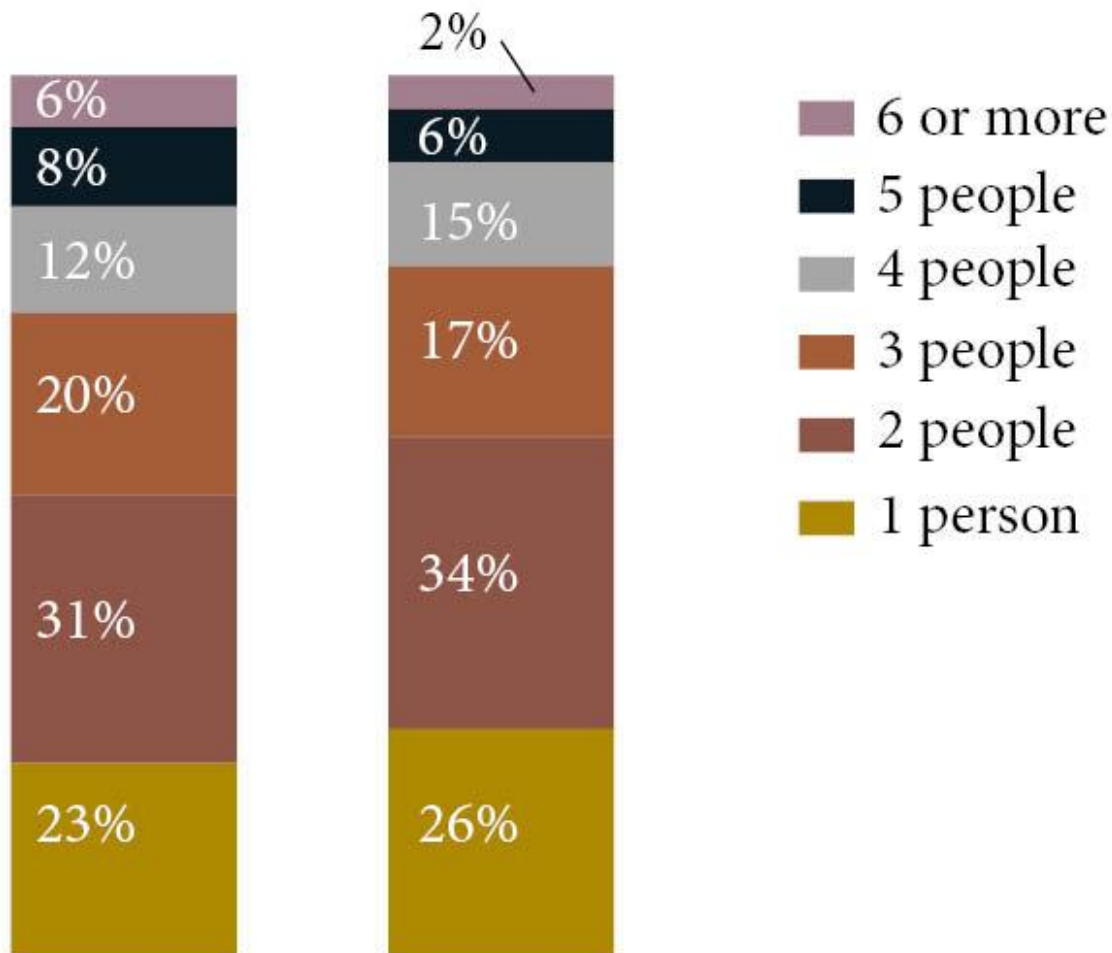
R\_\_\_\_\_n begins with collection through g\_\_\_\_\_s and d\_\_\_\_\_. The water s\_\_\_\_\_o the ground is i\_\_\_\_\_d according to the diagram. The d\_\_\_\_\_r is carried t\_\_\_\_\_s into a w\_\_\_\_\_r and then a s\_\_\_\_\_k.

From the storage tank, it n\_\_\_\_\_s by more piping to a w\_\_\_\_\_k where a c\_\_\_\_\_s makes the water c\_\_\_\_\_h for r\_\_\_\_\_s to drink. After the water has been p\_\_\_\_\_d, it is sent through pipes, different from the drain water pipes that o\_\_\_\_\_d the water, b\_\_\_\_\_s to be used for drinking water.

**11. The chart compares the number of people per household by percentage in the UK in 1981 and 2001.**

**Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.**

You should write at least **150** words.



The bar chart **details** percentages for the number of people living in households **across** a **twenty year period** beginning in 1981 in the UK. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** the households with more people **declined** and **the reverse was true of** smaller homes. The middle groups were the **only exceptions** to this with increases for 4 people homes and **declines** for 3 person homes.

The overall leaders in both time periods **belonged to** 1 and 2 people households. Both increased by 3%, **finishing the time surveyed at** 26% for **the former** and 34% for **the latter**. This **contrasted with** 5 person households (**falling by a quarter to** 6%) and 6 or more people in a home, which **plummeted from** 6% to 2%.

The middle groups **showed divergent trends** with 4 people homes **rising** by 3% to 15% and 3 people homes **declining** by the same **margin** to 17%.

## Analysis

**1.** The bar chart details percentages for the number of people living in households across a twenty year period beginning in 1981 in the UK. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that the households with more people declined and the reverse was true of smaller homes. **3.** The middle groups were the only exceptions to this with increases for 4 people homes and declines for 3 person homes.

1. **Paraphrase what the chart shows.**
2. **Write a general overview. Include whether each category increased/decreased.**
3. **Be sure to mention any possible exceptions.**

**1.** The overall leaders in both time periods belonged to 1 and 2 people households. **2.** Both increased by 3%, finishing the time surveyed at 26% for the former and 34% for the latter. **3.** This contrasted with 5 person households (falling by a quarter to 6%) and 6 or more people in a home, which plummeted from 6% to 2%.

1. **Begin to compare and describe the data.**
2. **Include the starting and ending points (or imply them as I do).**
3. **Make sure you include all the data.**

**1.** The middle groups showed divergent trends with 4 people homes rising by 3% to 15% and 3 people homes declining by the same margin to 17%.

1. **Don't forget to write about all the categories on the chart.**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>illustrates, describes, gives information about</i>
across	<i>over</i>
twenty year period	<i>20 years</i>
Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>Overall</i>
declined	<i>decreased</i>
the reverse was true of	<i>the opposite was the case for</i>
only exceptions	<i>cases that don't fit the pattern</i>
declines	<i>noun for decreases</i>
belonged to	<i>owned by</i>
finishing the time surveyed at	<i>at the end of the period stood at</i>
the former	<i>the first mentioned category</i>
the latter	<i>the last mentioned category from the sentence before</i>
contrasted with	<i>compared to</i>
falling by a quarter to	<i>decreased 25%</i>
plummeted from	<i>fell sharply</i>
showed divergent trends	<i>had different patterns</i>
rising	<i>increasing</i>
declining	<i>decreasing</i>
margin	<i>the difference/gap</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

The bar chart **d**\_\_\_\_\_s percentages for the number of people living in households **a**\_\_\_\_\_s a **t**\_\_\_\_\_d beginning in 1981 in the UK. **L**\_\_\_\_\_t the households with more people **d**\_\_\_\_\_d and **t**\_\_\_\_\_f smaller homes. The middle groups were the **o**\_\_\_\_\_s to this with increases for 4 people homes and **d**\_\_\_\_\_s for 3 person homes.

The overall leaders in both time periods **b**\_\_\_\_\_o 1 and 2 people households. Both increased by 3%, **f**\_\_\_\_\_t 26% for **t**\_\_\_\_\_r and 34% for **t**\_\_\_\_\_r. This **c**\_\_\_\_\_h 5 person households (**f**\_\_\_\_\_o 6%) and 6 or more people in a home, which **p**\_\_\_\_\_m 6% to 2%.

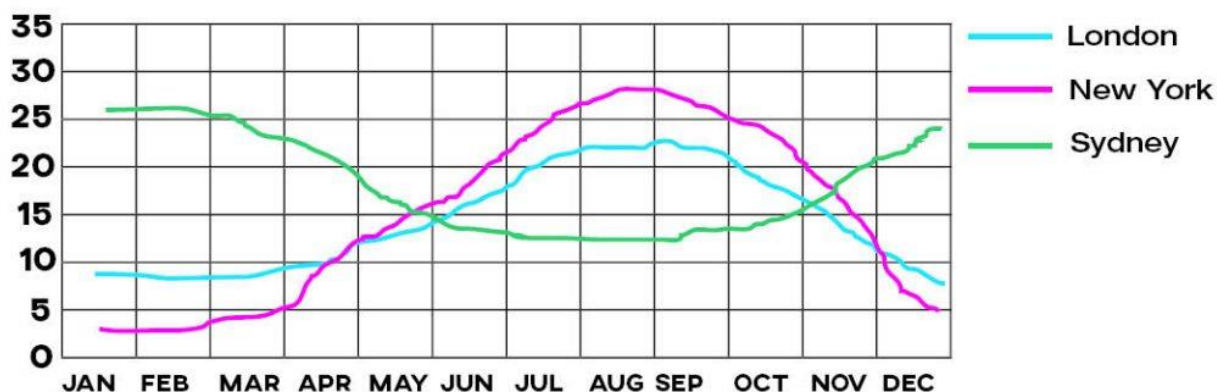
The middle groups **s**\_\_\_\_\_s with 4 people homes **r**\_\_\_\_\_g by 3% to 15% and 3 people homes **d**\_\_\_\_\_g by the same **m**\_\_\_\_\_n to 17%.

**12.** The charts below give information about the typical temperatures in London, New York, and Sydney as well as total hours of sunshine for each city.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least **150** words.

*(Real Test Question)*



Total hours of sunshine for  
London, New York, and Sydney:

London	1,180
New York	2,535
Sydney	2,473

The line chart and table **detail** both **average annual temperatures** and **total hours of sunshine** in a **given year** in London, New York, and Sydney. As is seen, London and New York **display broadly similar four-season climates**, though the **extremes** are more **pronounced** in New York while Sydney has a **reverse weather pattern** with **milder** overall temperatures. In terms of overall sunshine, New York **leads, followed closely** by Sydney and **distantly** by London.

**Looking first of all at** London and New York, both **undergo serious drops** in temperature beginning in November as the **former** falls to just over 10 degrees Celsius, **intersecting** the **latter** at the **same point**. From there, temperatures in New York **plummet throughout the winter** with a **low of** under 5°C in January and February, while London **bottoms out** at around 9 degrees. Both **rise steadily** in the spring and **peak** in summer at around 23°C for London and **nearly 30°C** for New York. **In contrast**, Sydney is **warmest** from December to February (**plateauing** at over 25 degrees) and **cools steadily** to under 15 degrees from June to October.

Overall sunshine shows a **different pattern** with New York (2,535 hours) and Sydney (2,473) **proximate** and London **much lower** at 1,180.

### Analysis

**1.** The line chart and table detail both average annual temperatures and total hours of sunshine in a given year in London, New York, and Sydney. **2.** As is seen, London and New York display broadly similar four-season climates, though the extremes are more pronounced in New York while Sydney has a

reverse weather pattern with milder overall temperatures. **3.** In terms of overall sunshine, New York leads, followed closely by Sydney and distantly by London.

1. ***Paraphrase what the graph or chart shows.***
2. ***Write a general overview that covers all areas – don't leave anything out but don't be too specific by including data.***
3. ***Make sure that you mention the table as well.***

**1.** Looking first of all at London and New York, both undergo serious drops in temperature beginning in November as the former falls to just over 10 degrees Celsius, intersecting the latter at the same point. **2.** From there, temperatures in New York plummet throughout the winter with a low of under 5°C in January and February, while London bottoms out at around 9 degrees. **3.** Both rise steadily in the spring and peak in summer at around 23°C for London and nearly 30°C for New York. **4.** In contrast, Sydney is warmest from December to February (plateauing at over 25 degrees) and cools steadily to under 15 degrees from June to October.

1. ***Begin to compare the data.***
2. ***Finish comparing the data.***
3. ***Shift to the last area and describe all the data there.***

**1.** Overall sunshine shows a different pattern with New York (2,535 hours) and Sydney (2,473) proximate and London much lower at 1,180.

1. ***Describe the table fully as well. Sometimes the table and graph will relate to each other closely but these ones don't so you don't have to compare them.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
detail	<i>describe</i>
average annual temperatures	<i>how hot/cold it usually is</i>
total hours of sunshine	<i>how much sun they get</i>
given year	<i>any year</i>
display broadly similar	<i>show almost the same</i>
Fourseason climates	<i>spring, summer, fall, winter places</i>
extremes	<i>at the high and low</i>
pronounced	<i>striking, stronger</i>
reverse weather pattern	<i>opposite trends</i>
milder	<i>in the middle, not extreme</i>
leads	<i>is highest</i>
followed closely	<i>behind it a bit</i>
distantly	<i>behind it a lot</i>
looking first of all at	<i>considering firstly</i>
undergo serious drops	<i>experience big falls</i>
former	<i>mentioned first</i>
intersecting	<i>cross over</i>
latter	<i>mentioned last</i>
same point	<i>intersection</i>
plummet throughout the winter	<i>decrease a lot all during winter</i>

a low of	lowest point
bottoms out	decreases to a low point at
rise steadily	increase at regular intervals
peak	reach a highpoint
nearly	almost
in contrast	in comparison
warmest	not cold
plateauing	levelling off
cools steadily	gets cooler gradually
different pattern	not the same trend
proximate	close
much lower	a lot less

### Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

The line chart and

table **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** both **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** in  
a **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** in London, New York, and Sydney. As is seen, London and New  
York **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, though the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are  
more **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** in New York while Sydney has  
a **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** with **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** overall temperatures. In terms of overall  
sunshine, New York **l**\_\_\_\_\_, **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** by Sydney and **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** by London.

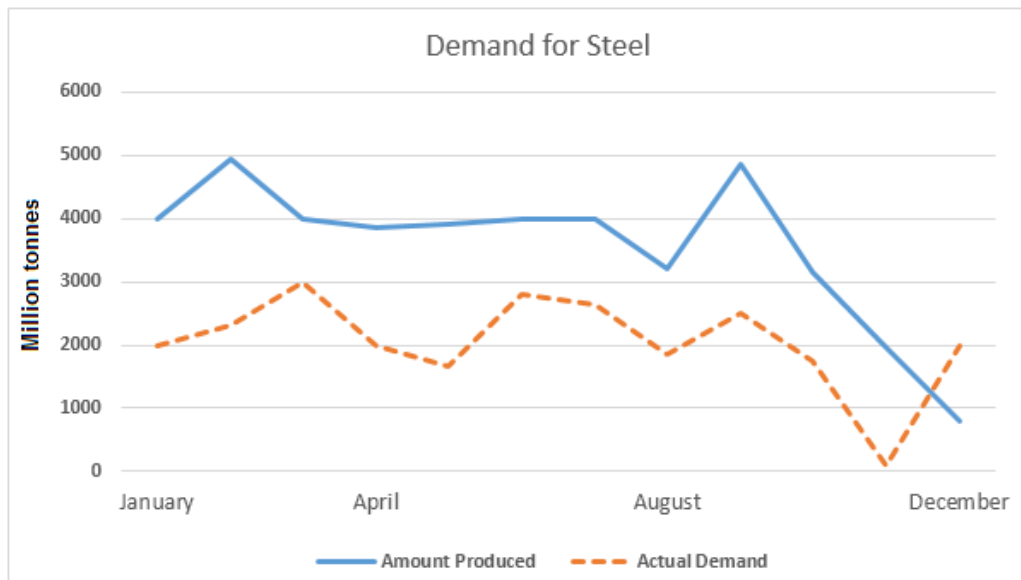
**L**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** London and New York, both **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** in  
temperature beginning in November as the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** falls to just over 10 degrees  
Celsius, **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** the **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** at the **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. From there, temperatures  
in New York **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** with **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **f** under 5°C in January and  
February, while London **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** at around 9 degrees. Both **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** in the  
spring and **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** in summer at around 23°C for London and **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** 30°C for New  
York. **I**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**, Sydney is **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** from December to February  
(**p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** at over 25 degrees) and **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to under 15 degrees from June to  
October.

Overall sunshine shows a **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** with New York (2,535 hours) and Sydney  
(2,473) **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and London **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** at 1,180.

**13.** The line graphs below show the production and demand for steel in million tonnes and the number of workers employed in the steel industry in the UK in 2010.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least **150** words.



The charts detail **demand** for steel and the number of workers employed in **a given country** over a one year period. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** both demand and employment fluctuated but **followed similar downwards trends. By the end of the period, actual demand had overtaken** production.

In the first 2 months of the year, workers (6,000), steel production (5,000) and actual demand (3,000) **peaked**. From there, the number of workers **fell steeply** to 3,000 in March and was **flat** through April, while production **dropped below** 4,000 tonnes and **remained stable** to July. Actual demand also decreased, though it fluctuated between 2 and 3,000 tonnes **through September**, before **plummeting** to 0 in November and **recovering** to 2,000 in December.

This end of year **pattern** was **largely mirrored** by both production and employment as the **former crashed** from a second peak of nearly 5,000 in July to under 1,000 by the end of the period (with **no recovery**). Employment numbers rose to 3,500 in August and had **steadily subsided** to 1,000 by the end of the year.

### Analysis

1. The charts detail demand for steel and the number of workers employed in a given country over a one year period. 2. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that both demand and employment fluctuated but followed similar downwards trends. By the end of the period, actual demand had overtaken production.

1. **Paraphrase what the graph shows.**
2. **Write a general overview including all categories and the fully trend.**
3. **Aim for 2 sentences for your overview.**

1. In the first 2 months of the year, workers (6,000), steel production (5,000) and actual demand (3,000) peaked. 2. From there, the number of workers fell steeply to 3,000 in March and was flat through April, while production dropped below 4,000 tonnes and remained stable to July. 3. Actual demand also decreased, though it fluctuated between 2 and 3,000 tonnes through September, before plummeting to 0 in November and recovering to 2,000 in December.

1. **Begin to compare and describe the data.**
2. **Group as much data as possible.**
3. **Compare the different lines and include as much data as you can.**

1. This end of year pattern was largely mirrored by both production and employment as the former crashed from a second peak of nearly 5,000 in July to under 1,000 by the end of the period (with no recovery). 2. Employment numbers rose to 3,500 in August and had steadily subsided to 1,000 by the end of the year.

1. **Make sure all areas are fully covered.**
2. **And that the end points are clear.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
<b>demand</b>	<i>need</i>
<b>a given country</b>	<i>a random nation</i>
<b>looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>followed similar downwards trends</b>	<i>had almost the same pattern of decreasing</i>
<b>by the end of the period</b>	<i>at the end</i>

<b>overtaken</b>	<i>become greater than</i>
<b>in the first 2 months of the year</b>	<i>January, February</i>
<b>peaked</b>	<i>hit a high point</i>
<b>from there</b>	<i>after that</i>
<b>fell steeply</b>	<i>decreased a lot</i>
<b>flat</b>	<i>stable</i>
<b>dropped below</b>	<i>fell under</i>
<b>remained stable</b>	<i>flat, no chance</i>
<b>through September</b>	<i>to the end of September</i>
<b>plummeting</b>	<i>decreasing a lot</i>
<b>recovering</b>	<i>getting back to its previous point</i>
<b>pattern</b>	<i>trend</i>
<b>largely mirrored</b>	<i>mostly the same</i>
<b>former crashed</b>	<i>one mentioned before fell a lot</i>
<b>no recovery</b>	<i>did not get back to the same level</i>
<b>steadily subsided</b>	<i>decreased steadily</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The charts detail **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** for steel and the number of workers employed in **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** over a one year period. **L**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** both demand and employment fluctuated but **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. **B**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**, actual demand had **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** production.

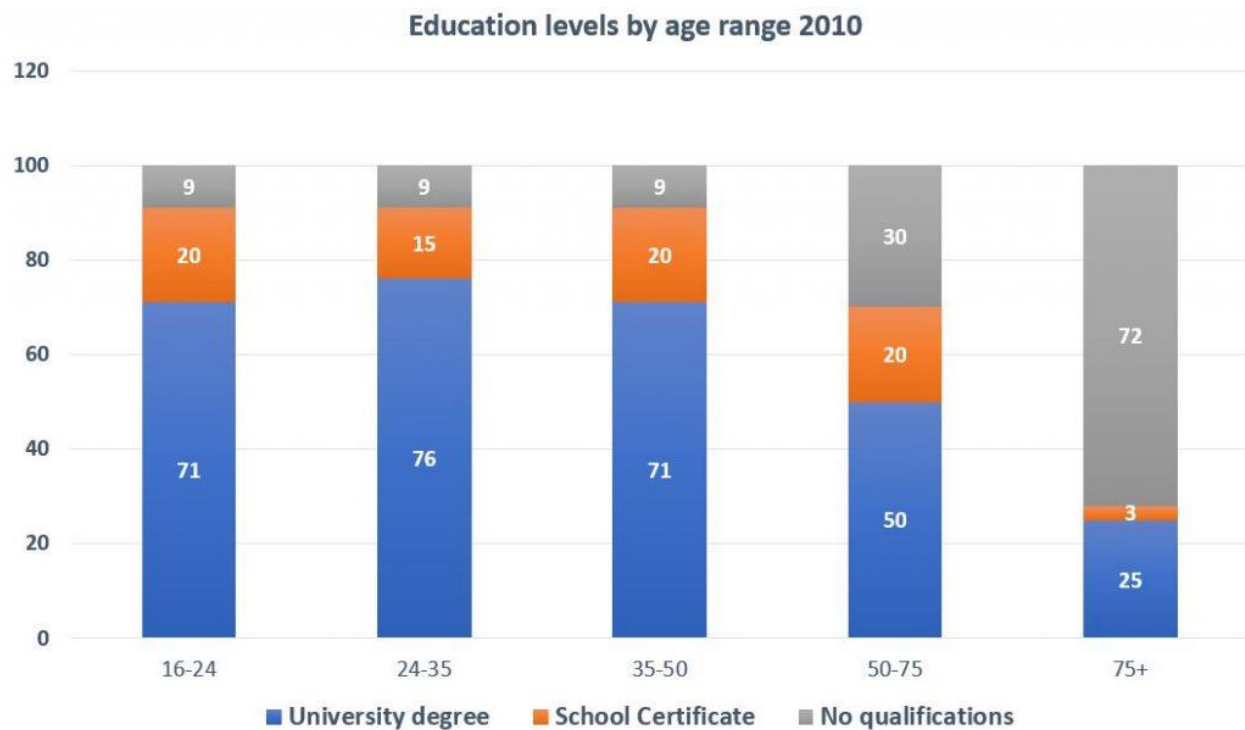
**I**\_\_\_\_\_ **r**, workers (6,000), steel production (5,000) and actual demand (3,000) **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**. **F**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**, the number of workers **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to 3,000 in March and was **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** through April, while production **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **w** 4,000 tonnes and **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** to July. Actual demand also decreased, though it fluctuated between 2 and 3,000 tonnes **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **r**, before **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** to 0 in November and **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** to 2,000 in December.

This end of year **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** was **I**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** by both production and employment as the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** from a second peak of nearly 5,000 in July to under 1,000 by the end of the period (with **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**). Employment numbers rose to 3,500 in August and had **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** to 1,000 by the end of the year.

**14.** The chart below gives information about levels of education by age range in the UK in 2010.

*Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



The chart details **age demographics** as they **relate to** levels of education in the UK in 2010. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** older people, particularly in the oldest age **bracket, tended to** have no or fewer **qualifications**.

**Looking first of all at** younger people, only 9% of individuals from ages 16-50 had no qualifications. **Breaking that down further,** 20% of the 16-24 and 35-50 groups had **school certification** and 71% had university degrees. For ages 24-35, the numbers are **slightly different** with 76% having **graduated university** and 15% **with** a school certification.

**Turning to** the older demographics, for those aged 50-75, 50% had a university degree, 20% a school certificate and 30% no qualification. This figure **expanded** to 72% for people over 75, with just 3% having **earned** a school certificate and 25% a university degree.

### Analysis

**1.** The chart details age demographics as they relate to levels of education in the UK in 2010. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that older people, particularly in the oldest age bracket, tended to have no or fewer qualifications.

1. *Paraphrase what the graph shows.*

2. **Write a general overview that fully covers all areas.**

1. Looking first of all at younger people, only 9% of individuals from ages 16-50 had no qualifications. 2. Breaking that down further, 20% of the 16-24 and 35-50 groups had school certification and 71% had university degrees. 3. For ages 24-35, the numbers are slightly different with 76% having graduated university and 15% with a school certification.

1. **Begin to describe the data.**
2. **Make sure that you include all data.**
3. **And try to compare as much as possible.**

1. Turning to the older demographics, for those aged 50-75, 50% had a university degree, 20% a school certificate and 30% no qualification. 2. This figure expanded to 72% for people over 75, with just 3% having earned a school certificate and 25% a university degree.

1. **Group together the other age groups and write about them.**
2. **Finish with all the data and double check to make sure it is accurate.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
age demographics	age groups
relate to	have to do with
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	overall
age bracket	age groups
tended to	usually
qualifications	degrees, certifications
looking first of all at	beginning with
breaking that down further	looking more deeply/closely
school certification	a degree or paper from a school
slightly different	almost the same
graduated university	received a university degree
with	who had
turning to	looking next at
expanded	gets bigger
earned	received

### Vocabulary Practice

*What do the words in bold below mean?*

The chart details a \_\_\_\_\_s as they r\_\_\_\_\_o levels of education in the UK in 2010. L\_\_\_\_\_t older people, particularly in the oldest a\_\_\_\_\_, t\_\_\_\_\_o have no or fewer q\_\_\_\_\_.s.

L\_\_\_\_\_t younger people, only 9% of individuals from ages 16-50 had no qualifications. B\_\_\_\_\_, 20% of the 16-24 and 35-50 groups have s\_\_\_\_\_n and 71% have university degrees. For ages 24-35, the numbers

are **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** with 76% having **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** and 15% **w**\_\_\_\_ **h** a school certification.

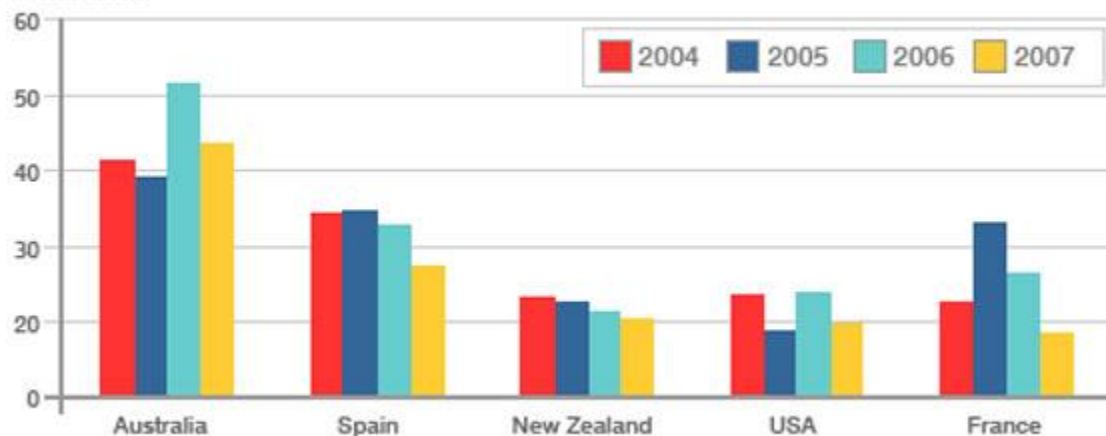
**T**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** the older demographics, for those aged 50-75, 50% have a university degree, 20% a school certificate and 30% no qualification. This figure **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** to 72% for people over 75, with just 3% having **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** a school certificate and 25% a university degree.

**15.** The chart shows British Emigration to selected destinations between 2004 and 2007. *Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.

**BRITISH EMIGRATION TO SELECTED DESTINATIONS - 2004-2007**

Thousands



SOURCE: International Passenger Survey/ONS

The bar chart **provides information** comparing **emigration** out of the UK to 5 countries. **Looking from an overall perspective**, it is **readily apparent that** emigration to Australia was **most common throughout the period**. **Besides** Australia, all countries **saw** decreases in the number of British **immigrants**.

The countries **accepting** the most British were Australia and Spain, **with** the **former** beginning at over 40,000 in 2004, **dipping slightly** in 2005, before a **surge** to over 50,000 in 2006, and a **fall back** to around 44,000 **by the end of the period**. **In contrast**, the **latter** started at around 34,000, rose **imperceptibly** the next year, and then **declined steadily** to **finish** at under 30,000 in 2007.

The other countries **generally remained below** 30,000 British emigrants, **beginning with** New Zealand (**falling at steady intervals** from 23,000 to 21,000 in 2007) and the USA, which **decreased steeply** from the same starting point to under 20,000 in 2005, **more than recovering** to 24,000 and then **declining again** to 20,000. In France, there was a **sharp uptick** of 10,000 emigrants to 33,000 in the first year before a **precipitous fall** to under 20,000, the **lowest figure for all nations**.

## Analysis

1. The bar chart provides information comparing emigration out of the UK to 5 countries. 2. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that emigration to Australia was most common throughout the period. 3. Besides Australia, all countries saw decreases in the number of British immigrants.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*

2. **Write a general overview that covers all the main trends.**
3. **Make sure everything is covered – aim for a 2 sentence overview.**

1. The countries accepting the most British were Australia and Spain, with the former beginning at over 40,000 in 2004, dipping slightly in 2005, before a surge to over 50,000 in 2006, and a fall back to around 44,000 by the end of the period. 2. In contrast, the latter started at around 34,000, rose imperceptibly the next year, and then declined steadily to finish at under 30,000 in 2007.

1. **Begin to include the data.**
2. **Compare different countries to each other.**

1. The other countries generally remained below 30,000 British emigrants, beginning with New Zealand (falling at steady intervals from 23,000 to 21,000 in 2007) and the USA, which decreased steeply from the same starting point to under 20,000 in 2005, more than recovering to 24,000 and then declining again to 20,000. 2. In France, there was a sharp uptick of 10,000 emigrants to 33,000 in the first year before a precipitous fall to under 20,000, the lowest figure for all nations.

1. **Describe the rest of the data.**
2. **Make sure all countries have been covered in full.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
provides information	<i>illustrates</i>
emigration	<i>leaving to live in another country</i>
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
most common	<i>happened the most</i>
throughout the period	<i>over the whole graph time period</i>
besides	<i>also</i>
saw	<i>underwent</i>
immigrants	<i>people who have left their country</i>
accepting	<i>allowing in</i>
with	<i>first of all</i>
former	<i>country mentioned before</i>
dipping slightly	<i>falling a little</i>
surge	<i>increase a lot</i>
fall back	<i>decrease</i>
by the end of the period	<i>by 2007</i>
in contrast	<i>in comparison</i>
latter	<i>country mentioned second</i>
imperceptibly	<i>barely noticeably</i>
declined steadily	<i>decreased at steady intervals</i>
finish	<i>done, complete</i>
generally remained below	<i>overall was under</i>
beginning with	<i>starting with</i>
falling at steady intervals	<i>decreasing steadily</i>
decreased steeply	<i>fell quickly</i>

more than recovering	getting back to the numbers from before and more
declining again	decreasing a second time
sharp uptick	increase quickly
precipitous fall	steep decrease
lowest figure for all nations	low point for all countries

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

The bar chart p\_\_\_\_\_n comparing e\_\_\_\_\_n out of the UK to 5 countries. L\_\_\_\_\_t emigration to Australia was m\_\_\_\_\_n t\_\_\_\_\_. d. B\_\_\_\_\_s Australia, all countries s\_\_\_w decreases in the number of British i\_\_\_\_\_s.

The countries a\_\_\_\_\_g the most British were Australia and Spain, w\_\_\_\_\_h the f\_\_\_\_\_r beginning at over 40,000 in 2004, d\_\_\_\_\_y in 2005, before a s\_\_\_\_\_e to over 50,000 in 2006, and a f\_\_\_\_\_k to around 44,000 b\_\_\_\_\_. d. I\_\_\_\_\_, the l\_\_\_\_\_r started at around 34,000, rose i\_\_\_\_\_y the next year, and then d\_\_\_\_\_y to f\_\_\_\_\_h at under 30,000 in 2007.

The other countries g\_\_\_\_\_w 30,000 British emigrants, b\_\_\_\_\_h New Zealand (f\_\_\_\_\_s from 23,000 to 21,000 in 2007) and the USA , which d\_\_\_\_\_y from the same starting point to under 20,000 in 2005, m\_\_\_\_\_g to 24,000 and then d\_\_\_\_\_n to 20,000. In France, there was a s\_\_\_\_\_k of 10,000 emigrants to 33,000 in the first year before a p\_\_\_\_\_l to under 20,000, the l\_\_\_\_\_s.

**16.** The table below gives information about international tourist arrivals in millions in eight countries in 2009 and 2010 and the changes.

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

*Write at least 150 words.*

	in 2009	in 2010	% Change
France	76	76	0
USA	66	67	1.5
Spain	55	56	1.8
UK	55	57	3.6
Italy	44	45	2.3
Turkey	32	46	33
China	22	34	55
Germany	10	24	109
Hong Kong	10	9	-11

The table **compares** the number of tourists arriving in 8 countries in 2009 and 2010. **In general**, tourism **rose slightly** in the United States, Spain, the UK, and Italy and **increased dramatically** in Turkey, China, and Germany. **Figures** fell in Hong Kong and **were stable** in France, which had the **most tourists overall**.

**Looking first of all at** France, numbers were **unchanged** at 76 million tourists in both years. The United States increased by 1.5% from 66 to 67 million and Spain followed a **similar trajectory** (55 to 56 million tourists). Tourists to the UK **increased by double that rate** (3.6%) and **overtook** Spain in 2010 by 1 million visitors. In Italy, the **rate of growth was slower** at 2.3%, **translating to** an increase to 45 million. Turkey **surged past** Italy, **rising** 33% to 46 million.

There were also **significant increases** in China, which **went from** 22 **to** 34 million (a 55% growth), and Germany (a 109% **expansion** to 24 million). The lowest numbers were in Hong Kong as **tourism fell** by 11% to **end at** 9 million.

## Analysis

**1.** The table compares the number of tourists arriving in 8 countries in 2009 and 2010. **2.** In general, tourism rose slightly in the United States, Spain, the UK, and Italy and increased dramatically in Turkey, China, and Germany. **3.** Figures fell in Hong Kong and were stable in France, which had the most tourists overall.

1. **Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**
2. **Begin to give the trend for most countries.**
3. **Cover the complete trend for all countries.**

**1.** Looking first of all at France, numbers were unchanged at 76 million tourists in both years. **2.** The United States increased by 1.5% from 66 to 67 million and Spain followed a similar trajectory (55 to 56 million tourists). **3.** Tourists to the UK increased by double that rate (3.6%) and overtook Spain in 2010 by 1 million visitors. **4.** In Italy, the rate of growth was slower at 2.3%, translating to an increase to 45 million. **5.** Turkey surged past Italy, rising 33% to 46 million.

1. **Begin writing about the data.**
2. **Always compare.**
3. **Continue comparing the data.**
4. **Be sure that all data is included or implied.**

**1.** There were also significant increases in China, which went from 22 to 34 million (a 55% growth), and Germany (a 109% expansion to 24 million). **2.** The lowest numbers were in Hong Kong as tourism fell by 11% to end at 9 million.

1. **Write a new paragraph for the countries with different trends/numbers.**
2. **Detail all the data clearly and accurately.**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
<b>compares</b>	<i>contrasts</i>
<b>in general</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>rose slightly</b>	<i>increased a little</i>
<b>increased dramatically</b>	<i>increased a lot</i>
<b>figures</b>	<i>statistics</i>
<b>were stable</b>	<i>unchanged</i>
<b>most tourists overall</b>	<i>highest numbers in general</i>
<b>looking first of all at</b>	<i>comparing first</i>
<b>unchanged</b>	<i>stable</i>
<b>similar trajectory</b>	<i>almost the same pattern</i>
<b>increased by double that rate</b>	<i>went up twice as much</i>
<b>overtook</b>	<i>surpassed</i>
<b>rate of growth was slower</b>	<i>increased by less</i>
<b>translating to</b>	<i>meaning</i>
<b>surged past</b>	<i>increased quickly beyond</i>
<b>rising</b>	<i>increasing</i>
<b>significant increases</b>	<i>big rises</i>

went from ... to	going from ... to
expansion	increase
tourism fell	tourism decreased
end at	finish the period at

## Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

The table c\_\_\_\_\_s the number of tourists arriving in 8 countries in 2009 and 2010. I\_\_\_\_\_, tourism r\_\_\_\_\_y in the United States, Spain, the UK, and Italy and i\_\_\_\_\_y in Turkey, China, and Germany. F\_\_\_\_\_s fell in Hong Kong and w\_\_\_\_\_e in France, which had the m\_\_\_\_\_l.

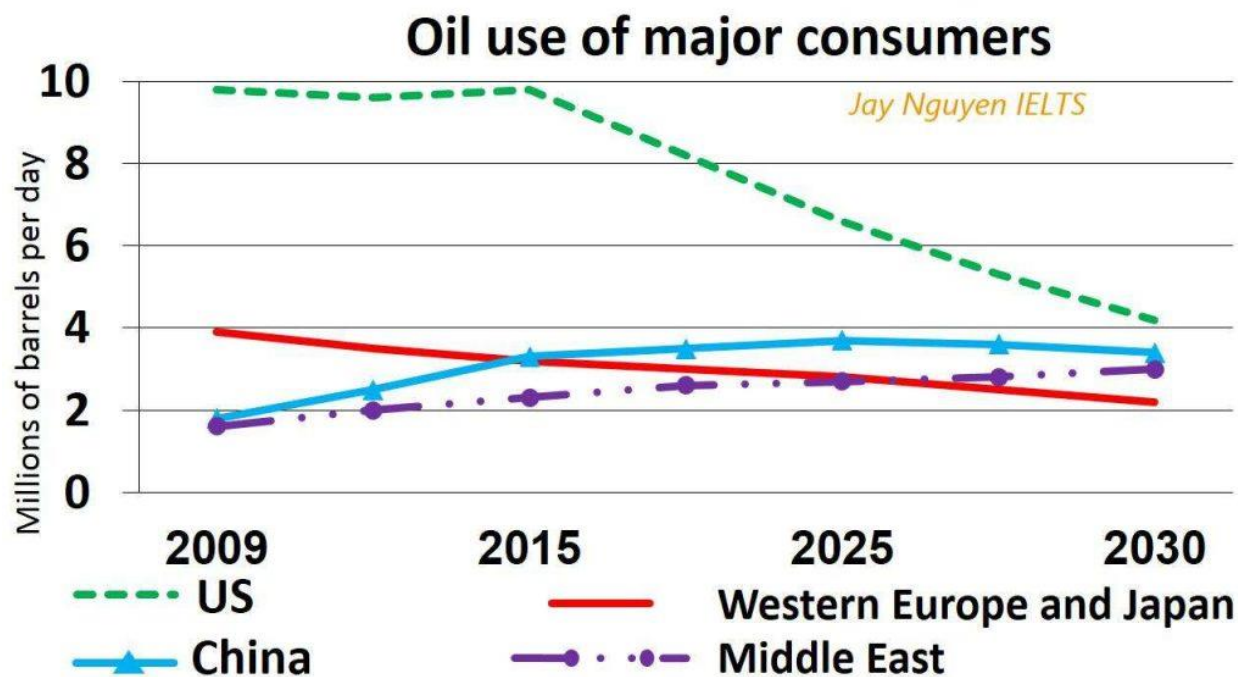
L\_\_\_\_\_t France, numbers were u\_\_\_\_\_d at 76 million tourists in both years. The United States increased by 1.5% from 66 to 67 million and Spain followed a s\_\_\_\_\_y (55 to 56 million tourists). Tourists to the UK i\_\_\_\_\_e (3.6%) and o\_\_\_\_\_k Spain in 2010 by 1 million visitors. In Italy, the r\_\_\_\_\_r at 2.3%, t\_\_\_\_\_o an increase to 45 million. Turkey s\_\_\_\_\_t Italy, r\_\_\_\_\_g 33% to 46 million.

There were also s\_\_\_\_\_s in China, which w\_\_\_\_\_m 22 t\_\_ 34 million (a 55% growth), and Germany (a 109% e\_\_\_\_\_n to 24 million). The lowest numbers were in Hong Kong as t\_\_\_\_\_l by 11% to e\_\_\_\_\_t 9 million.

**17.** The graph below gives information about total oil use of four main consumers from 2009 to 2030

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main feature and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words



The line chart **details** the numbers for **oil use** in the US, China, the Middle East, and Western Europe and Japan from 2009 to 2030. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** despite the US **consuming** the most oil **throughout**, this is **projected to fall dramatically**. Western Europe and Japan's numbers will **continue to decline** to become the **lowest by the end of the period** while **consumption** will **increase steadily** in the Middle East and China.

**Looking first of all at** the United States, consumption began by **hovering** at just under 10 million from 2009 to 2015 though a **precipitous fall** is **forecast to just over** 4 million by 2030. Western Europe and Japan are also predicted to **maintain a negative trend**, which **started at** under 4 million barrels a day in 2009 and will **end at** just over 2 million.

The **patterns** are similar for China and the Middle East with both **commencing** at just under 2 million barrels. The **former** then **rose quickly to slightly below** 4 million **by the present period** and is expected to **plateau and decline marginally** at the **end of the time surveyed**. The latter will **undertake a steadier rise** and both **regions** will likely **intersect** at around 3 million barrels by 2030.

## Analysis

**1.** The line chart details the numbers for oil use in the US, China, the Middle East, and Western Europe and Japan from 2009 to 2030. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that despite the US consuming the most oil throughout, this is projected to fall dramatically. **3.** Western Europe and Japan's numbers will continue to decline to become the lowest by the end of the period while consumption will increase steadily in the Middle East and China.

1. **Paraphrase what the graph shows.**
2. **Write a general overview covering the full trends.**
3. **Make sure everything is included.**

**1.** Looking first of all at the United States, consumption began by hovering at just under 10 million from 2009 to 2015 though a precipitous fall is forecast to just over 4 million by 2030. **2.** Western Europe and Japan are also predicted to maintain a negative trend, which started at under 4 million barrels a day in 2009 and will end at just over 2 million.

1. **Begin with one of the areas.**
2. **Make sure that you always compare and always include all the data.**

**1.** The patterns are similar for China and the Middle East with both commencing at just under 2 million barrels. **2.** The former then rose quickly to slightly below 4 million by the present period and is expected to plateau and decline marginally at the end of the time surveyed. **3.** The latter will undertake a steadier rise and both regions will likely intersect at around 3 million barrels by 2030.

1. **Move on to the other areas.**
2. **Fully describe the data.**
3. **Make sure that mention any overtaking or intersections.**

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>describes</i>
oil use	<i>petrol consumption</i>
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>in general</i>
consuming	<i>using</i>
throughout	<i>the whole time</i>
projected	<i>expected to</i>
fall dramatically	<i>decrease a lot</i>
continue to decline	<i>keep decreasing</i>
lowest by the end of the period	<i>the least by 2030</i>
consumption	<i>use</i>
increase steadily	<i>going up at regular intervals</i>
looking first of all at	<i>considering first</i>
hovering	<i>remaining around</i>
precipitous fall	<i>steep decline</i>
forecast	<i>look forward</i>
just over	<i>a bit above</i>

<b>maintain a negative trend</b>	<i>continue to decline</i>
<b>started at</b>	<i>began at</i>
<b>million barrels a day</b>	<i>the amount of oil each day used</i>
<b>end at</b>	<i>finished at</i>
<b>patterns</b>	<i>trends</i>
<b>commencing</b>	<i>beginning at</i>
<b>former</b>	<i>mentioned first</i>
<b>rose quickly</b>	<i>increased fast</i>
<b>slightly below</b>	<i>a little less</i>
<b>by the present period</b>	<i>right now</i>
<b>plateau</b>	<i>rise and level off</i>
<b>decline marginally</b>	<i>decrease a little bit</i>
<b>end of the time surveyed</b>	<i>end of the period in question</i>
<b>undertake</b>	<i>experience</i>
<b>steadier rise</b>	<i>increase at regular intervals</i>
<b>regions</b>	<i>parts of the world</i>
<b>intersect</b>	<i>meet</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

The line chart **d**\_\_\_\_\_s the numbers for **o**\_\_\_\_\_e in the US, China, the Middle East, and Western Europe and Japan from 2009 to

2030. **L**\_\_\_\_\_t despite the US **c**\_\_\_\_\_g the most oil **t**\_\_\_\_\_, this is **p**\_\_\_\_\_d to **f**\_\_\_\_\_. Western Europe and Japan's numbers will **c**\_\_\_\_\_e to become the **l**\_\_\_\_\_d while **c**\_\_\_\_\_n will **i**\_\_\_\_\_y in the Middle East and China.

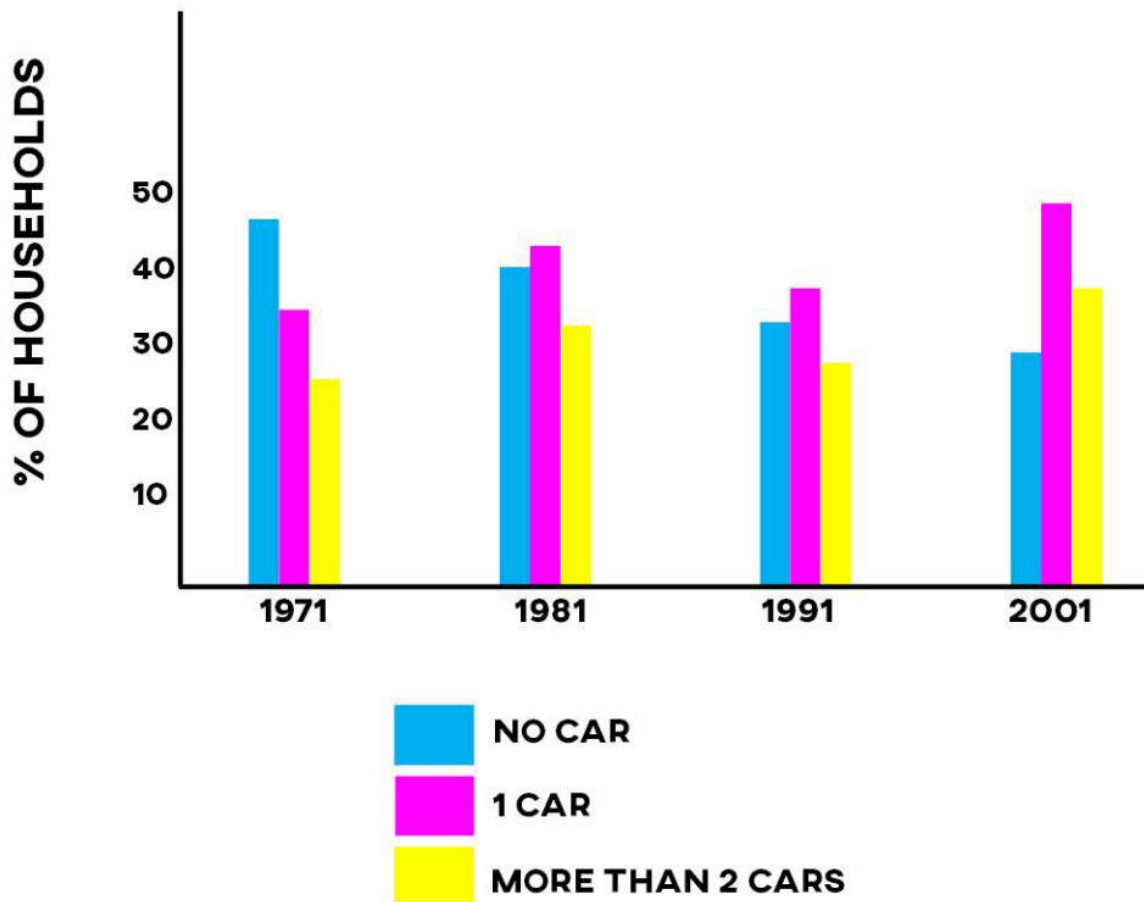
**L**\_\_\_\_\_t the United States, consumption began by **h**\_\_\_\_\_g at just under 10 million from 2009 to 2015 though a **p**\_\_\_\_\_l is **f**\_\_\_\_\_t to **j**\_\_\_\_\_r 4 million by 2030. Western Europe and Japan are also predicted to **m**\_\_\_\_\_, which **s**\_\_\_\_\_t under 4 **m**\_\_\_\_\_y in 2009 and will **e**\_\_\_\_\_t just over 2 million.

The **p**\_\_\_\_\_s are similar for China and the Middle East with both **c**\_\_\_\_\_g at just under 2 million barrels. The **f**\_\_\_\_\_r then **r**\_\_\_\_\_y to **s**\_\_\_\_\_w 4 million **b**\_\_\_\_\_d and is expected to **p**\_\_\_\_\_u and **d**\_\_\_\_\_y at the **e**\_\_\_\_\_. The latter will **u**\_\_\_\_\_e a **s**\_\_\_\_\_e and both **r**\_\_\_\_\_s will likely **i**\_\_\_\_\_t at around 3 million barrels by 2030.

**18.** The graph below shows changes in the percentage of households with cars in one European country between 1971 and 2001.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main feature and make comparisons where relevant.

*Write at least 150 words*



The bar chart **compares** the percentages for car ownership in a European country at **10 year intervals** from 1971 to 2001. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that proportions** for households with no car and 1 car **showed inverse patterns**, with the **latter** rising to become most common **by the end of the period**. More than 2 cars increased as well, also **overtaking** no cars.

The number of homes in this European country with no car **stood at just under 50%** in 1971, **before a steady decline** by **more than 5%** each **decade** to **finish** at under 30% in 2001. **In contrast**, those houses with 1 car rose at **less steady intervals** from 35% to over 40% in 1981, **followed by a dip** to under 40% in 1991, and finally a **surge** to 50%.

More than 2 cars began the time surveyed with the **lowest ratio** (25%) then grew, **mirroring** the **trajectory** of 1 car and **finishing at** 35%, nearly 10% **higher than** no car households.

## Analysis

**1.** The bar chart compares the percentages for car ownership in a European country at 10 year intervals from 1971 to 2001. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that proportions for households with no car and 1 car showed inverse patterns, with the latter rising to become most common by the end of the period. **3.** More than 2 cars increased as well, also overtaking no cars.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Begin your overview by describing the trends.*
3. *Make sure all categories are covered.*

**1.** The number of homes in this European country with no car stood at just under 50% in 1971, before a steady decline by more than 5% each decade to finish at under 30% in 2001. **2.** In contrast, those houses with 1 car rose at less steady intervals from 35% to over 40% in 1981, followed by a dip to under 40% in 1991, and finally a surge to 50%.

1. *Start with one of the categories and include all the data.*
2. *Always compare the categories.*

**1.** More than 2 cars began the time surveyed with the lowest ratio (25%) then grew, mirroring the trajectory of 1 car and finishing at 35%, nearly 10% higher than no car households.

1. *Make sure that all areas and all data has been described fully and accurately.*

## Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
compares	<i>shows the differences between</i>
10 year intervals	<i>every 10 years</i>
Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
proportions	<i>ratios</i>
showed inverse patterns	<i>had the opposite trend</i>
latter	<i>mentioned second</i>
by the end of the period	<i>at the end of the graph</i>
overtaking	<i>becoming higher than</i>
stood	<i>was at</i>
just under	<i>a little below</i>
before	<i>preceding</i>
steady decline	<i>regular decrease</i>
more than	<i>above</i>
decade	<i>10 years</i>
finish	<i>end</i>
in contrast	<i>however</i>
less steady intervals	<i>fluctuated more</i>
followed by	<i>then</i>

dip	decrease
surge	big increase
surveyed	recorded
lowest ratio	smallest numbers
mirroring	reflecting
trajectory	pattern
finishing at	ending at
higher than	above

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The bar chart c\_\_\_\_\_s the percentages for car ownership in a European country at 1\_\_\_\_\_s from 1971 to

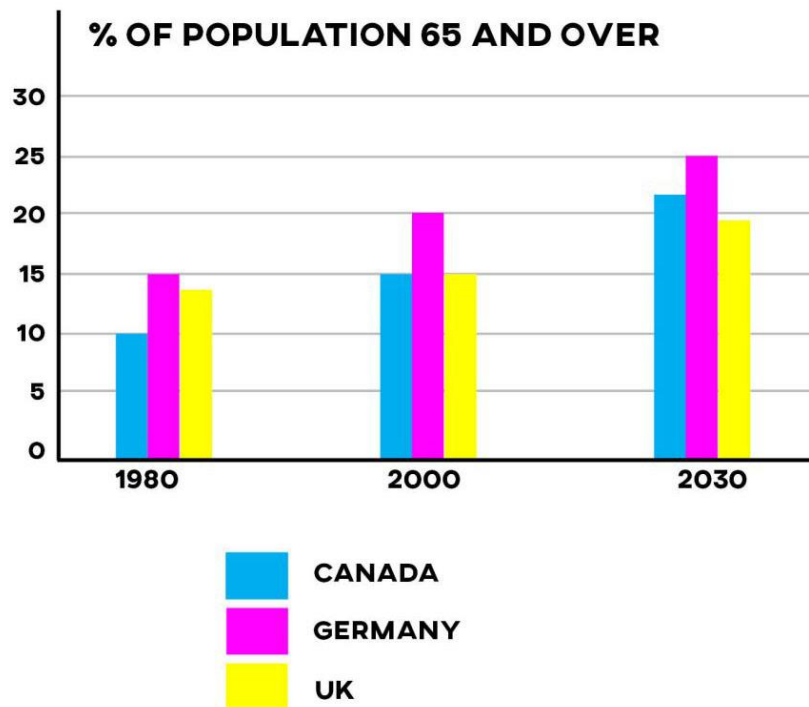
2001. L\_\_\_\_\_t p\_\_\_\_\_s for households with no car and 1 car s\_\_\_\_\_, with the l\_\_\_\_\_r rising to become most common b\_\_\_\_\_. More than 2 cars increased as well, also o\_\_\_\_\_g no cars.

The number of homes in this European country with no car s\_\_\_\_\_d at j\_\_\_\_\_r 50% in 1971, b\_\_\_\_\_e a s\_\_\_\_\_e by m\_\_\_\_\_n 5% each d\_\_\_\_\_e to f\_\_\_\_\_h at under 30% in 2001. I\_\_\_\_\_, those houses with 1 car rose at l\_\_\_\_\_s from 35% to over 40% in 1981, f\_\_\_\_\_y a d\_\_\_\_p to under 40% in 1991, and finally a s\_\_\_\_\_e to 50%.

More than 2 cars began the time s\_\_\_\_\_d with the l\_\_\_\_\_o (25%) then grew, m\_\_\_\_\_g the t\_\_\_\_\_y of 1 car and f\_\_\_\_\_t 35%, nearly 10% h\_\_\_\_\_n no car households.

**19.** The bar chart shows the percentage of elderly citizens in three countries in 1980, 2000 and 2030. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main feature and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words



The graph **details** the percentages of **elderly people** in Canada, Germany, and the UK in the past with **projections** for the future. **Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that** Elderly populations have **risen** and **are predicted to** continue to **grow steadily** in all countries. Germany has and will **continue to** have the **highest proportion**, while Canada will **likely overtake** the UK.

In 1980, Germany had the **greatest percentage** of elderly at 15%, **slightly above** the UK and 5% **higher than** Canada. By 2000, percentages for Germany and Canada both **surged** by 5% (to 20% and 15%, **respectively**), **compared to** the UK, which rose **marginally** to **equal with** Canada.

By 2030, Germany is **expected to rise** by another 5% to 25%, with Canada **surpassing** the United Kingdom and **finishing at** 22% and the **latter's figures lagging behind slightly** at **just under** 20%.

### Analysis

1. The graph details the percentages of elderly people in Canada, Germany, and the UK in the past with projections for the future. 2. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that Elderly populations have risen and are predicted to continue to grow steadily in all countries. 3. Germany has and will continue to have the highest proportion, while Canada will likely overtake the UK.

1. **Paraphrase what the graph shows.**
2. **Write a general overview covering the full trends.**
3. **Include a ranking in your overview.**

1. In 1980, Germany had the greatest percentage of elderly at 15%, slightly above the UK and 5% higher than Canada. 2. By 2000, percentages for Germany and Canada both surged by 5% (to 20% and 15%, respectively), compared to the UK, which rose marginally to equal with Canada.

1. **Begin to describing the data.**
2. **Make sure you include all the data.**

1. By 2030, Germany is expected to rise by another 5% to 25%, with Canada surpassing the United Kingdom and finishing at 22% and the latter's figures lagging behind slightly at just under 20%.

1. **Write about the final year and include everything.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>shows</i>
elderly people	<i>older individuals</i>
projections	<i>predictions</i>
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that	<i>overall</i>
risen	<i>increased</i>
are predicted to	<i>in the future likely will</i>
grow steadily	<i>increase at regular intervals</i>
continue to	<i>not stop</i>
highest proportion	<i>biggest percentage</i>
likely overtake	<i>probably be larger than</i>
greatest percentage	<i>largest ratio</i>
slightly above	<i>a little over</i>
higher than	<i>bigger than</i>
surged	<i>increased a lot</i>
respectively	<i>in turn</i>
compared to	<i>relative to</i>
marginally	<i>a little</i>
equal with	<i>even with, the same as</i>
expected to rise	<i>in the future will increase</i>
surpassing	<i>becoming larger than</i>
finishing at	<i>in the end at</i>
latter's figures	<i>number mentioned second</i>
lagging behind slightly	<i>not as far ahead</i>
just under	<i>a little less than</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The graph d\_\_\_\_\_s the percentages of e\_\_\_\_\_e in Canada, Germany, and the UK in the past with p\_\_\_\_\_s for the future. L\_\_\_\_\_t Elderly populations have r\_\_\_\_\_n and a \_\_\_\_\_o continue to g\_\_\_\_\_y in all countries. Germany has and will c\_\_\_\_\_o have the h\_\_\_\_\_n, while Canada will l\_\_\_\_\_e the UK.

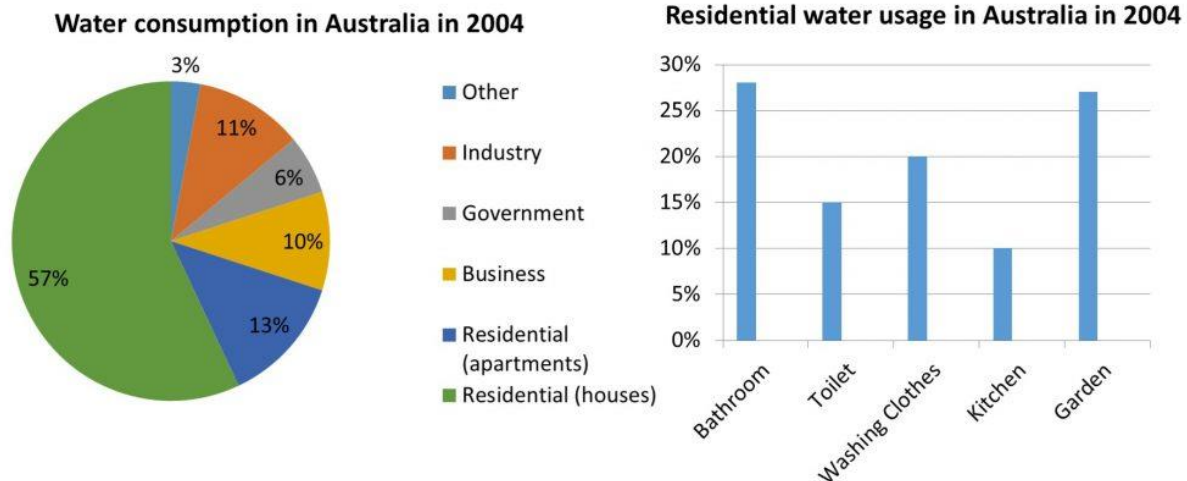
In 1980, Germany had the g\_\_\_\_\_e of elderly at 15%, s\_\_\_\_\_e the UK and 5% h\_\_\_\_\_n Canada. By 2000, percentages for Germany and Canada both s\_\_\_\_\_d by 5% (to 20% and 15%, r\_\_\_\_\_y), c\_\_\_\_\_o the UK, which rose m\_\_\_\_\_y to e\_\_\_\_\_h Canada.

By 2030, Germany is e\_\_\_\_\_e by another 5% to 25%, with Canada s\_\_\_\_\_g the United Kingdom and f\_\_\_\_\_t 22% and the l\_\_\_\_\_s l\_\_\_\_\_y at j\_\_\_\_\_r 20%.

**20.** The bar chart below shows the average Australian water consumption in selected cities for last year. The pie chart shows the distribution of Australian water consumption for last year.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words



The charts show the **total usage proportions** for water in Australia and a **breakdown** of its **residential purposes**. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that the vast majority of water is dedicated to houses, followed by apartments, industry, businesses and finally other. In terms of the residential use, it is mainly for bathrooms and gardens, with lower numbers for washing clothes, toilets and kitchens.

Looking first of all at the pie chart, houses represent 57% of total water usage, far surpassing apartments at 13%, industry at 11%, business 10%, government 6%, and lastly other (3%).

The bar chart delineates the uses of residential water, including both homes and apartments. Nearly 30% of all water was used for bathrooms, the highest figure, while gardens was slightly lower at 26%. Washing clothes translates to 20% of usage, followed by toilets at 15%, and kitchen use totaling just 10%.

## Analysis

1. The charts show the total usage proportions for water in Australia and a breakdown of its residential purposes. 2. Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that the vast majority of water is dedicated to houses, followed by apartments, industry, businesses and finally other. 3. In terms of the residential use, it is mainly for bathrooms and gardens, with lower numbers for washing clothes, toilets and kitchens.

1. Paraphrase what the charts show.
2. Write an overview of the first chart.

### 3. And the second one!

1. Looking first of all at the pie chart, houses represent 57% of total water usage, far surpassing apartments at 13%, industry at 11%, business 10%, government 6%, and lastly other (3%).

#### 1. Describe the data fully.

1. The bar chart delineates the use of residential water, including both homes and apartments. 2. Nearly 30% of all water was used for bathrooms, the highest figure, while gardens was slightly lower at 26%. 3. Washing clothes translates to 20% of usage, followed by toilets at 15%, and kitchen use totaling just 10%.

#### 1. Move on to the other graph.

#### 2. Describe the data.

#### 3. Make sure you don't miss out on any data.

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
total usage proportions	complete percentages
breakdown	detailed
residential purposes	how it is used for homes
looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent	in general
vast majority	most of
dedicated to	used for
followed by	then
in terms of	as it relates to
mainly	mostly
lower numbers	not as high
looking first of all at	firstly
represent	are
far surpassing	a lot above
lastly	finally
delineates	describes
nearly	almost
highest figure	biggest number
slightly lower	a little less
translates	means
followed by	next
totaling just	all together only

### Vocabulary Practice

The charts show the ..... for water in Australia and  
 a ..... of its ..... . Looking from an overall perspective,  
 ..... that the ..... of water  
 is ..... to houses, ..... apartments, industry, businesses

and finally other. .... the residential use, it is ..... for  
bathrooms and gardens, with ..... for washing clothes, toilets and kitchens.

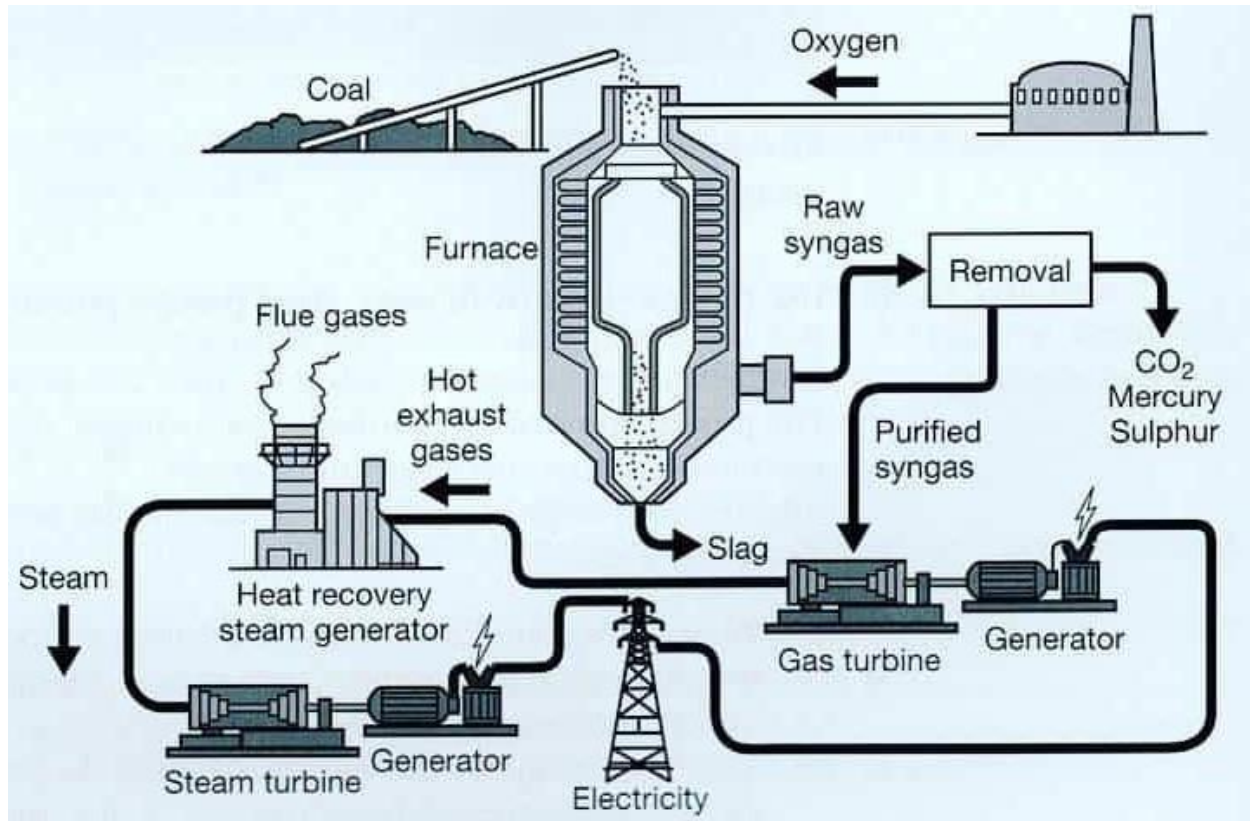
..... the pie chart, houses ..... 57% of total water  
usage, ..... apartments at 13%, industry at 11%, business 10%, government 6%,  
and ..... other (3%).

The bar chart ..... the uses of residential water, including both homes and  
apartments. .... 30% of all water was used for bathrooms, the .....,  
while gardens was ..... at 26%. Washing clothes ..... to 20%  
of usage, ..... toilets at 15%, and kitchen use ..... 10%.

**21.** The diagram below shows the process of electricity production.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

(Real Test Question)



The process **details** the steps in the production of electricity. Looking from an **overall perspective**, it is **readily apparent** that energy production **involves** the **combination** of coal and oxygen **undergoing** various **chemical processes** including heating that **result in** gases that then **power** two different types of turbines to produce electricity.

**In the earliest stages**, coal is transported by **ramp** to a **furnace** where it is heated and combined with oxygen. The waste **byproduct** of this is **slag** and the desired gas (raw **syngas**) is then sent for **removal** of its **harmful contaminants**, CO<sub>2</sub>, mercury, and sulphur, before the **purified gas** is used to **run** a **gas turbine** connected to a **generator**. This is the first way that electricity is created.

However, the gas turbine using the purified syngas also produces **excess hot gases** and these are **utilised** in a heat recovery steam generator (which releases flue gases into the **atmosphere**). The generator produces **steam** which turns the turbines of a steam turbine to generate additional electricity.

Word count: 166

## Analysis

**1.** The process details the steps in the production of electricity. **2.** Looking from an overall perspective, it is readily apparent that energy production involves the combination of coal and oxygen undergoing various chemical processes including heating that result in gases that then power two different types of turbines to produce electricity.

1. ***Paraphrase very simply what the graph shows – don't waste time on this sentence.***
2. ***Write a general overview. It must touch on all areas but not include specific data.***
3. ***Usually you will need 2 sentences for your overview. 3 is too many.***

**1.** In the earliest stages, coal is transported by ramp to a furnace where it is heated and combined with oxygen. **2.** The waste byproduct of this is slag and the desired gas (raw syngas) is then sent for removal of its harmful contaminants, CO<sub>2</sub>, mercury, and sulphur, before the purified gas is used to run a gas turbine connected to a generator. **3.** This is the first way that electricity is created.

1. **The first sentence begins with the first stages of the process.**
2. **Second sentence continues to describe it. Try to have a mix of long and short sentences to showcase your range of grammar but also keep your writing clear.**
3. **The final sentence sums up how electricity is made (one way).**

**1.** However, the gas turbine using the purified syngas also produces excess hot gases and these are utilised in a heat recovery steam generator (which releases flue gases into the atmosphere). **2.** The generator produces steam which turns the turbines of a steam turbine to generate additional electricity.

1. **The first sentence continues the process by showing the other way electricity is produced.**
2. **The second sentence finishes the essay. You do not need a conclusion (unless if you didn't write an overview yet).**

### Words and Phrases with Answers:

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
details	<i>describes</i>
overall perspective	<i>overview/generally</i>
readily apparent	<i>very clear</i>
involves	<i>has to do with</i>
combination	<i>mixes</i>
undergoing	<i>goes through</i>
chemical processes	<i>related to the transformation of the substances</i>
result in	<i>leads to</i>
power	<i>makes it work (the verb form of power)</i>
In the earliest stages	<i>at the beginning</i>
ramp	<i>a long plank leading upwards to transport something</i>
furnace	<i>a hot chamber for creating heat</i>
byproduct	<i>secondary or unintended result</i>
slag	<i>the byproduct of some processes/trash basically</i>
syngas	<i>a fuel gas mixture</i>

<b>removal</b>	<i>takes out of</i>
<b>harmful contaminants</b>	<i>pollutants</i>
<b>purified gas</b>	<i>clean gas</i>
<b>run</b>	<i>works on/is powered by</i>
<b>gas turbine</b>	<i>a machine that produces energy from gas</i>
<b>generator</b>	<i>a machine that creates electricity</i>
<b>excess hot gases</b>	<i>extra gas produced in the process</i>
<b>utilised</b>	<i>used for</i>
<b>atmosphere</b>	<i>the air</i>
<b>steam</b>	<i>hot air</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

The process \_\_\_\_\_ the steps in the production of electricity. Looking from an \_\_\_\_\_, it is \_\_\_\_\_ that energy production \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ of coal and oxygen \_\_\_\_\_ various \_\_\_\_\_ including heating that \_\_\_\_\_ gases that then \_\_\_\_\_ two different types of turbines to produce electricity.

\_\_\_\_\_, coal is transported by \_\_\_\_\_ to a \_\_\_\_\_ where it is heated and combined with oxygen. The waste \_\_\_\_\_ of this is \_\_\_\_\_ and the desired gas (raw \_\_\_\_\_) is then sent for \_\_\_\_\_ of its \_\_\_\_\_, CO<sub>2</sub>, mercury, and sulphur, before the \_\_\_\_\_ is used to \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_ connected to a \_\_\_\_\_. This is the first way that electricity is created.

However, the gas turbine using the purified syngas also produces \_\_\_\_\_ and these are \_\_\_\_\_ in a heat recovery steam generator (which releases flue gases into the \_\_\_\_\_). The generator produces \_\_\_\_\_ which turns the turbines of a steam turbine to generate additional electricity.

# ***Writing Task 2***

## 01. IELTS Essay: Space Travel

The first man to walk on the moon claimed it was a step forward for mankind. However, it has made little difference in most people's lives. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

There are many who feel that research into **space exploration** has not made **sufficient impact** in the **average individual's life** to **justify** its **expense**. In my opinion, there are **valid reasons** to ask this question but **overall** the **cultural** and **scientific effect** is **all-encompassing**.

Those who **decry** the **wasted resources directed towards space programs** point out the **lack of readily apparent benefits**. Sending a man to the moon and **maintaining expensive telescopes** and **space stations** do nothing for the average person **struggling to pay their bills** and **vulnerable to sudden economic downturns**. Most may **casually** watch the **moon landing** or the occasional **NASA** video on YouTube but that is **hardly justification** for billions of dollars over **decades** that could have made a **real difference** if **diverted towards medicine, education, infrastructure, and a vibrant employment sector**.

**Nonetheless**, the effects **pertain deeply** to culture and science. Firstly, putting a man on the moon was a **moment** that **transcends mundane utilitarian** concerns. It not only was an **exercise** in the power and **majesty** of the **human race** but also **inspired countless individuals across a wide variety of industries** to **push** for great achievements and have **pride** in **mankind**. Secondly, the **advances** made while researching space have led to **concrete, beneficial discoveries**. For example, there are now **satellites** in space **making possible** phone calls and internet access **nearly** everywhere on Earth. **Countless** other large and small **innovations** from **microchips** to **increased fuel efficiency** are also **to some degree indebted** to the **national funding of space exploration**.

In conclusion, **far from being** a waste of **valuable resources**, space exploration has been the **driving force behind** the **continued progress** of humanity. It should therefore continue to **receive support**.

### Analysis

1. There are many who feel that research into space exploration has not made sufficient impact in the average individual's life to justify its expense. 2. In my opinion, there are valid reasons to ask this question but overall the cultural and scientific effect is all-encompassing.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Those who decry the wasted resources directed towards space programs point out the lack of readily apparent benefits. 2. Sending a man to the moon and maintaining expensive telescopes and space stations do nothing for the average person struggling to pay their bills and vulnerable to sudden economic downturns. 3. Most may casually watch the moon landing or the occasional NASA video on YouTube but that is hardly justification for billions of dollars over decades that could have made a real difference if diverted towards medicine, education, infrastructure, and a vibrant employment sector.

1. *Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.*
2. *Develop the idea.*
3. *Use specific examples. Aim for 4-5 sentences in a paragraph – not 3 like I did in this one...*

1. Nonetheless, the effects pertain deeply to culture and science. 2. Firstly, putting a man on the moon was a moment that transcends mundane utilitarian concerns. 3. It not only was an exercise in the power and majesty of the human race but also inspired countless individuals across a wide variety of industries to push for great achievements and have pride in mankind. 4. Secondly, the advances made while researching space have led to concrete, beneficial discoveries. 5. For example, there are now satellites in space making possible phone calls and internet access nearly everywhere on Earth. 6. Countless other large and small innovations from microchips to increased fuel efficiency are also to some degree indebted to the national funding of space exploration.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain it.**
3. **Develop it as fully as possible.**
4. **If you have a second main idea, switch over to it.**
5. **Develop that one with an example.**
6. **Finish developing it fully.**

1. In conclusion, far from being a waste of valuable resources, space exploration has been the driving force behind the continued progress of humanity. 2. It should therefore continue to receive support.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
space exploration	going to other planets, space
sufficient impact	enough of an effect
average individual's life	normal person's day to day life
justify	give reason for
expense	money, time
valid reasons	good justifications
overall	in general
cultural	related to culture, art, society
scientific effect	impact on technology, science
Allencompassing	touches all
decry	are critical of
wasted resources	not well used
directed towards	given to
space programs	funding for space research
point out	argue
lack	don't have
readily apparent benefits	obvious advantages
maintaining expensive telescopes	keeping up equipment
space stations	places in space to do research
struggling to pay their bills	having a tough time affording
vulnerable	weak
sudden economic downturns	the economy getting worse

<b>casually</b>	<i>without much care</i>
<b>moon landing</b>	<i>getting to the moon</i>
<b>NASA</b>	<i>American space agency</i>
<b>hardly justification</b>	<i>not enough to give reason for</i>
<b>decades</b>	<i>many years</i>
<b>real difference</b>	<i>actual impact</i>
<b>diverted towards</b>	<i>sent to</i>
<b>medicine</b>	<i>health</i>
<b>education</b>	<i>schools</i>
<b>infrastructure</b>	<i>roads, buildings, etc.</i>
<b>a vibrant employment sector</b>	<i>good jobs for everyone</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>pertain deeply</b>	<i>have a lot to do with</i>
<b>moment</b>	<i>achievement</i>
<b>transcends mundane utilitarian</b>	<i>goes beyond what is useful</i>
<b>exercise</b>	<i>show</i>
<b>majesty</b>	<i>power/beauty</i>
<b>human race</b>	<i>mankind</i>
<b>inspired countless individuals</b>	<i>encouraged many people</i>
<b>across a wide variety of industries</b>	<i>in many fields</i>
<b>push</b>	<i>try</i>
<b>pride</b>	<i>Selfesteem</i>
<b>mankind</b>	<i>humanity</i>
<b>advances</b>	<i>progress</i>
<b>concrete</b>	<i>real</i>
<b>beneficial discoveries</b>	<i>advantageous innovations</i>
<b>satellites</b>	<i>things in space that help our phones</i>
<b>making possible</b>	<i>allowing for</i>
<b>nearly</b>	<i>almost</i>
<b>countless</b>	<i>unlimited</i>
<b>innovations</b>	<i>new ideas</i>
<b>microchips</b>	<i>small computer chips</i>
<b>increased fuel efficiency</b>	<i>using fuel better</i>
<b>to some degree indebted</b>	<i>at least a little because of</i>
<b>national funding</b>	<i>countries giving money</i>
<b>space exploration</b>	<i>going out into space</i>
<b>far from being</b>	<i>definitely not</i>
<b>valuable resources</b>	<i>important money, time, etc.</i>
<b>driving force behind</b>	<i>main push behind</i>
<b>continued progress</b>	<i>keep getting better</i>
<b>receive support</b>	<i>get money</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

There are many who feel that research into s\_\_\_\_\_n has not made s\_\_\_\_\_t in the a\_\_\_\_\_e to j\_\_\_\_\_y its e\_\_\_\_\_e. In my opinion, there are v\_\_\_\_\_s to ask this question but o\_\_\_\_\_l the c\_\_\_\_\_l and s\_\_\_\_\_t is a\_\_\_\_\_g.

Those who d\_\_\_\_\_y the w\_\_\_\_\_s d\_\_\_\_\_s s\_\_\_\_\_s p\_\_\_\_\_t the l\_\_\_\_\_k of r\_\_\_\_\_s. Sending a man to the moon and m\_\_\_\_\_s and s\_\_\_\_\_s do nothing for the average

person s\_\_\_\_\_s and v\_\_\_\_\_e to s\_\_\_\_\_s. Most may c\_\_\_\_\_y watch the m\_\_\_\_\_g or the occasional N\_\_\_\_\_A video on YouTube but that is h\_\_\_\_\_n for billions of dollars over d\_\_\_\_\_s that could have made a r\_\_\_\_\_e if d\_\_\_\_\_s m\_\_\_\_\_e, e\_\_\_\_\_n, i\_\_\_\_\_e, and a\_\_\_\_\_r.

N\_\_\_\_\_s, the effects p\_\_\_\_\_y to culture and science. Firstly, putting a man on the moon was a m\_\_\_\_\_t that t\_\_\_\_\_n concerns. It not only was an e\_\_\_\_\_e in the power and m\_\_\_\_\_y of the h\_\_\_\_\_e but also i\_\_\_\_\_s a\_\_\_\_\_s to p\_\_\_\_\_h for great achievements and have p\_\_\_\_\_e in m\_\_\_\_\_d. Secondly, the a\_\_\_\_\_s made while researching space have led to c\_\_\_\_\_e, b\_\_\_\_\_s. For example, there are now s\_\_\_\_\_s in space m\_\_\_\_\_e phone calls and internet access n\_\_\_\_\_y everywhere on Earth. C\_\_\_\_\_s other large and small i\_\_\_\_\_s from m\_\_\_\_\_s to i\_\_\_\_\_y are also t\_\_\_\_\_d to the n\_\_\_\_\_g of s\_\_\_\_\_n.

In conclusion, f\_\_\_\_\_g a waste of v\_\_\_\_\_s, space exploration has been the d\_\_\_\_\_d the c\_\_\_\_\_s of humanity. It should therefore continue to r\_\_\_\_\_t.

## 02. IELTS Essay: Cities and Exercise

**Many people living in cities these days do not get enough physical exercise. What are the causes of this? What are some possible solutions?**

It is becoming **increasingly difficult** for the **average citizen** living in an **urban area** to **set aside** enough time for exercise. This is **largely** because of the **rise of sedentary lifestyles** and the best solutions **involve moderate, individual changes**.

The main causes of **reduced physical activity** by city **residents** is more **modern ways of living**. This **relates** first of all to technology. In the past, people were more likely to go out to meet with friends or take a trip to the cinema and now it is **more common** to chat with friends online and watch TV shows on Netflix at home. **Combined with this** is the **widespread** use of other technologies that **reduce activity** such as washing machines, apps for ordering food, and **self-cleaning robots**. All these **factors together constitute a trend** towards more **passive** lifestyles **dependent** on the **modern comforts** of 21st century technology.

Solutions for these problems ought to all involve **individual initiative**. Most people today are **at least dimly aware** of the **dangers** of **addiction to** and **reliance on** technology. Some possible **remedies** include **allocating time** every day to doing exercise or joining a sports team or **socially reinforcing** group activity such as yoga. There are also **potential counters** related to new technologies. Many companies are **meeting consumer demand** with **wearable** technologies, like the Fitbit or Apple Watch, that **track advanced biometric data** ranging from **heartbeat** to **quality of sleep**. These **devices implicitly encourage** a more active lifestyle.

In conclusion, technology is **at the root of** less exercise among city residents and this can be **fixed** by individuals **taking up the burden of** improving their own lives. These solutions are **advisable** since **individual responsibility** is a **habit** with **myriad benefits**.

### Analysis

**1.** It is becoming increasingly difficult for the average citizen living in an urban area to set aside enough time for exercise. **2.** This is largely because of the rise of sedentary lifestyles and the best solutions involve moderate, individual changes.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** The main causes of reduced physical activity by city residents is more modern ways of living. **2.** This relates first of all to technology. **3.** In the past, people were more likely to go out to meet with friends or take a trip to the cinema and now it is more common to chat with friends online and watch TV shows on Netflix at home. **4.** Combined with this is the widespread use of other technologies that reduce activity such as washing machines, apps for ordering food, and self-cleaning robots. **5.** All these factors together constitute a trend towards more passive lifestyles dependent on the modern comforts of 21st century technology.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific examples.**
4. **Move on to a second cause.**
5. **Finish developing both ideas.**

1. Solutions for these problems ought to all involve individual initiative. 2. Most people today are at least dimly aware of the dangers of addiction to and reliance on technology. 3. Some possible remedies include allocating time every day to doing exercise or joining a sports team or socially reinforcing group activity such as yoga. 4. There are also potential counters related to new technologies. 5. Many companies are meeting consumer demand with wearable technologies, like the Fitbit or Apple Watch, that track advanced biometric data ranging from heartbeat to quality of sleep. 6. These devices implicitly encourage a more active lifestyle.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Include specific details and examples.**
4. **Make sure you have 2 solutions.**
5. **And you develop the second solution fully.**
6. **Conclude the paragraph or finish developing your last idea.**

1. In conclusion, technology is at the root of less exercise among city residents and this can be fixed by individuals taking up the burden of improving their own lives. 2. These solutions are advisable since individual responsibility is a habit with myriad benefits.

1. **Summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Include a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
increasingly difficult	more and more hard
average citizen	normal person
urban area	city
set aside	keep safe
largely	mostly
rise of sedentary lifestyles	less active lives
involve	related to
moderate	minimal
individual changes	not group reforms
reduced physical activity	more passive
residents	people who live there
modern ways of living	new lifestyles
relates	has to do with
more common	more popular
combined with this	altogether
widespread	common

<b>reduce activity</b>	<i>make more passive</i>
<b>Selfcleaning robots</b>	<i>Roomba and other devices</i>
<b>factors together</b>	<i>elements combined</i>
<b>constitute a trend</b>	<i>add up to a pattern</i>
<b>passive</b>	<i>not active</i>
<b>dependent</b>	<i>reliant on</i>
<b>modern comforts</b>	<i>conveniences</i>
<b>individual initiative</b>	<i>people acting on their own</i>
<b>at least dimly aware</b>	<i>at minimum know to an extent</i>
<b>dangers</b>	<i>risks</i>
<b>addiction to</b>	<i>can't stop using</i>
<b>reliance on</b>	<i>dependent on</i>
<b>remedies</b>	<i>fixes</i>
<b>allocating time</b>	<i>giving time</i>
<b>socially reinforcing</b>	<i>friends encouraging</i>
<b>potential counters</b>	<i>possible solutions</i>
<b>meeting consumer demand</b>	<i>giving customers what they want</i>
<b>wearable</b>	<i>can be worn on the body</i>
<b>track advanced biometric data</b>	<i>follow health info</i>
<b>heartbeat</b>	<i>how fast your heart beats</i>
<b>quality of sleep</b>	<i>how good your sleep is</i>
<b>devices</b>	<i>electronics</i>
<b>implicitly encourage</b>	<i>imply</i>
<b>at the root of</b>	<i>the source of</i>
<b>fixed</b>	<i>solved</i>
<b>taking up the burden of</b>	<i>take responsibility</i>
<b>advisable</b>	<i>a good idea to</i>
<b>individual responsibility</b>	<i>one's duty</i>
<b>habit</b>	<i>repeated action</i>
<b>myriad benefits</b>	<i>many advantages</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

It is becoming i\_\_\_\_\_t for the a\_\_\_\_\_n living in an u\_\_\_\_\_a to s\_\_\_\_\_e enough time for exercise. This is l\_\_\_\_\_y because of the r\_\_\_\_\_s and the best solutions i\_\_\_\_\_e m\_\_\_\_\_, i\_\_\_\_\_s.

The main causes of r\_\_\_\_\_y by city r\_\_\_\_\_s is more m\_\_\_\_\_. This r\_\_\_\_\_s first of all to technology. In the past, people were more likely to go out to meet with friends or take a trip to the cinema and now it is m\_\_\_\_\_n to chat with friends online and watch TV shows on Netflix at

home. C\_\_\_\_\_s is the w\_\_\_\_\_d use of other technologies that r\_\_\_\_\_y such as washing machines, apps for ordering food, and s\_\_\_\_\_. All these f\_\_\_\_\_r c\_\_\_\_\_d towards more p\_\_\_\_\_e lifestyles d\_\_\_\_\_t on the m\_\_\_\_\_s of 21st century technology.

Solutions for these problems ought to all involve i\_\_\_\_\_e. Most people today are a\_\_\_\_\_e of the d\_\_\_\_\_s of a\_\_\_\_\_o and r\_\_\_\_\_n technology. Some possible r\_\_\_\_\_s include a\_\_\_\_\_e every day to doing exercise or joining a sports team or s\_\_\_\_\_g group activity such as yoga. There are also p\_\_\_\_\_s related to new technologies. Many companies are m\_\_\_\_\_d with w\_\_\_\_\_e technologies, like the Fitbit or Apple Watch, that t\_\_\_\_\_a ranging from h\_\_\_\_\_t to q\_\_\_\_\_p. These d\_\_\_\_\_s i\_\_\_\_\_e a more active lifestyle.

In conclusion, technology is a\_\_\_\_\_f less exercise among city residents and this can be f\_\_\_\_\_d by individuals t\_\_\_\_\_f improving their own lives. These solutions are a\_\_\_\_\_e since i\_\_\_\_\_y is a h\_\_\_\_\_t with m\_\_\_\_\_s.

### 03. IELTS Essay: Rules and Laws

**Society is based on rules and laws. It could not function if individuals were free to do whatever they wanted to do. To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

Many believe that **the rule of law** is the only reason society does not **descend into anarchy**. I am in **agreement** as **idealistic, revisionist views** of **human nature** do not **take into account** the **full pre-history of humanity**.

Those who have a more **hopeful view** of **mankind** argue the modern **progression** towards **compassion and tolerance**. Humans are not **necessarily violent** and **prone** to criminal activity. The last hundred years has seen **tremendous advances** in areas **ranging from civil rights** to **voting** to **more inclusive social policies**. There is therefore a chance that even if society **removed or reduced** laws **governing** behaviour, individuals would continue to **behave responsibly** out of a **renewed understanding** of what it can mean to be human. These **claims** are **bolstered** by the **existence** of **certain small communities in isolation** where there is **relatively little** or no crime.

However, **modern values** are the **product** of a **refinement** of humanity over centuries that still requires **reinforcement**. The laws against violent crimes, for example, were **enforced** with **brutal penalties** for thousands of years in countries around the world. Only in the last two hundred years, have most nations **reformed** punishments to be either **imprisonment** or **fines**. The **harsher penalties** of the **distant past** might be **outdated**, but the current ones still **deter potential criminals**. The best evidence of this is that people today still attempt to commit crimes **despite** advances in **forensic science** and **nearly ubiquitous surveillance cameras**. **It takes little imagination** to see realise many more would **lean towards breaking the rules** in the **absence** of punishments **altogether**.

In conclusion, laws and regulations are **crucial barriers** to the **excesses** of human nature and cannot be **wished away** with a **good conscience**. This does not, however, **imply** they must be **unnecessarily strict**.

#### Analysis

1. Many believe that the rule of law is the only reason society does not descend into anarchy. 2. I am in agreement as idealistic, revisionist views of human nature do not take into account the full pre-history of humanity.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write your opinion.*

1. Those who have a more hopeful view of mankind argue the modern progression towards compassion and tolerance. 2. Humans are not necessarily violent and prone to criminal activity. 3. The last hundred years has seen tremendous advances in areas ranging from civil rights to voting to more inclusive social policies. 4. There is therefore a chance that even if society removed or reduced laws governing behaviour, individuals would continue to behave responsibly out of a renewed understanding of what it can mean to be human. 5. These claims are bolstered by the existence of certain small communities in isolation where there is relatively little or no crime.

1. *Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.*
2. *Explain your main idea.*

3. **Include specific details.**
4. **Make a logical argument.**
5. **Support it with a specific example.**

1. However, modern values are the product of a refinement of humanity over centuries that still requires reinforcement. 2. The laws against violent crimes, for example, were enforced with brutal penalties for thousands of years in countries around the world. 3. Only in the last two hundred years, have most nations reformed punishments to be either imprisonment or fines. 4. The harsher penalties of the distant past might be outdated, but the current ones still deter potential criminals. 5. The best evidence of this is that people today still attempt to commit crimes despite advances in forensic science and nearly ubiquitous surveillance cameras. 6. It takes little imagination to see realise many more would lean towards breaking the rules in the absence of punishments altogether.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Start an example.**
3. **Develop the example.**
4. **Continue developing the same example.**
5. **State any evidence related to your argument.**
6. **Conclude with a strong sentence.**

1. In conclusion, laws and regulations are crucial barriers to the excesses of human nature and cannot be wished away with a good conscience. 2. This does not, however, imply they must be unnecessarily strict.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
the rule of law	<i>laws, rules, and regulations</i>
descend into anarchy	<i>havoc, no law</i>
I am in agreement	<i>I agree</i>
idealistic	<i>hopeful</i>
revisionist views	<i>opinions based on what happened already</i>
human nature	<i>the way people are</i>
take into account	<i>consider</i>
full prehistory of humanity	<i>past of humans before it was recorded</i>
hopeful view	<i>optimistic ideas</i>
mankind	<i>humanity</i>
progression	<i>advancements</i>
compassion and tolerance	<i>caring</i>
necessarily violent	<i>must be cruel</i>
prone	<i>likely to</i>
tremendous advances	<i>lots of progress</i>
ranging from	<i>including</i>
civil rights	<i>political rights within a society</i>
voting	<i>choosing your government officials</i>
more inclusive social policies	<i>laws including more types of people</i>

removed or reduced	<i>gotten rid of or cut down on</i>
governing	<i>controlling</i>
behave responsibly	<i>act well</i>
renewed understanding	<i>new conception of</i>
claims	<i>arguments</i>
bolstered	<i>supported</i>
existence	<i>appearance</i>
certain small communities in isolation	<i>small, untouched societies</i>
relatively little	<i>comparably small</i>
modern values	<i>contemporary views</i>
product	<i>result</i>
refinement	<i>getting better</i>
reinforcement	<i>make stronger</i>
enforced	<i>made to work</i>
brutal penalties	<i>cruel repercussions</i>
reformed	<i>changes</i>
imprisonment	<i>put in prison</i>
finer	<i>have to pay money</i>
harsher penalties	<i>more severe punishments</i>
distant past	<i>a long time ago</i>
outdated	<i>no longer relevant</i>
deter potential criminals	<i>stop people from committing crimes</i>
despite	<i>regardless of</i>
forensic science	<i>crime scene science</i>
nearly ubiquitous surveillance cameras	<i>cameras all around</i>
it takes little imagination to	<i>easy to imagine</i>
lean towards breaking the rules	<i>inclined to not follow rules</i>
absence	<i>lack of</i>
altogether	<i>totally</i>
crucial barriers	<i>important restrictions</i>
excesses	<i>going too far</i>
wished away	<i>made to disappear</i>
good conscience	<i>not feeling bad about</i>
imply	<i>means</i>
unnecessarily strict	<i>too mean</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many believe that **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **w** is the only reason society does not  
**d**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**. I \_\_\_\_\_ **t** as i \_\_\_\_\_ **c**, r \_\_\_\_\_ **s** of h \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ **e** do not **t** \_\_\_\_\_ **t** the **f** \_\_\_\_\_ **y**.

Those who have a more **h** \_\_\_\_\_ **w** of **m** \_\_\_\_\_ **d** argue the  
 modern **p** \_\_\_\_\_ **n** towards **c** \_\_\_\_\_ **e**. Humans are

not n\_\_\_\_\_t and p\_\_\_\_\_e to criminal activity. The last hundred years has seen t\_\_\_\_\_s in areas r\_\_\_\_\_s to v\_\_\_\_\_g to m\_\_\_\_\_. s. There is therefore a chance that even if society r\_\_\_\_\_d laws g\_\_\_\_\_g behaviour, individuals would continue to b\_\_\_\_\_y out of a r\_\_\_\_\_g of what it can mean to be human. These c\_\_\_\_\_s are b\_\_\_\_\_d by the e\_\_\_\_\_e of c\_\_\_\_\_n where there is r\_\_\_\_\_e or no crime.

However, m\_\_\_\_\_s are the p\_\_\_\_\_t of a r\_\_\_\_\_t of humanity over centuries that still requires r\_\_\_\_\_t. The laws against violent crimes, for example, were e\_\_\_\_\_d with b\_\_\_\_\_s for thousands of years in countries around the world. Only in the last two hundred years, have most nations r\_\_\_\_\_d punishments to be either i\_\_\_\_\_t or f\_\_\_\_\_s. The h\_\_\_\_\_s of the d\_\_\_\_\_t might be o\_\_\_\_\_d, but the current ones still d\_\_\_\_\_. The best evidence of this is that people today still attempt to commit crimes d\_\_\_\_\_e advances in f\_\_\_\_\_e and n\_\_\_\_\_s. I\_\_\_\_\_o see realise many more would l\_\_\_\_\_s in the a\_\_\_\_\_e of punishments a\_\_\_\_\_r.

In conclusion, laws and regulations are c\_\_\_\_\_s to the e\_\_\_\_\_s of human nature and cannot be w\_\_\_\_\_y with a g\_\_\_\_\_e. This does not, however, i\_\_\_\_\_y they must be u\_\_\_\_\_t.

#### 04. IELTS Essay: Music and Relaxation

Some people think that the most important function of music is to help people relax.

To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many believe that music **serves primarily as a means of relaxation** while others think it is more than that. **I am in agreement with the former** as there are other **purposes** for music but they can all be **roughly defined as ways of relaxing**.

Those who feel music is more than just relaxation **point out its other stated uses**. For example, many people listen to music in **more active settings**, such as in **night clubs**, and dance along. In **difficult emotional periods**, including after a **bad breakup** or the **loss of a loved one**, some individuals **turn to music to cope** or **lift up their spirits**. There are also those who view music as an **art form no different from** literature, painting, and poetry. For them, music **serves the myriad purposes of artistic appreciation** that include **offering insights into life** and the **artistic expression** of others.

**Nonetheless**, the reasons **detailed above** can all be **generally categorised as forms** of relaxation and the **most common purpose** of music is **unadorned enjoyment**. People relax in different ways and that can include dancing, **connecting with music emotionally** or enjoying art. The **majority** of people, however, simply listen to music **throughout** the day as **a way of escaping** from the **pressures and demands** of work and family. **Studies have shown** that listening to music **regularly** can **reduce blood pressure** and **ease the burdens** that **modern life places on mental health**. This is the reason why workers, students, and parents **gravitate** towards music, **in addition to** other kinds of **light entertainment**, **at the end of a long day** and **explains the enduring success** of the industry.

In conclusion, music is **mainly** for relaxation, though this takes on different **variations depending on** the person in question. This **desire** to relax is part of a **shared humanity** that **unites** all peoples.

#### Analysis

1. Many believe that music serves primarily as a means of relaxation while others think it is more than that. 2. I am in agreement with the former as there are other purposes for music but they can all be roughly defined as ways of relaxing.

1. **Paraphrase the essay topic.**
2. **Write a clear opinion.**

1. Those who feel music is more than just relaxation point out its other stated uses. 2. For example, many people listen to music in more active settings, such as in night clubs, and dance along. 3. In difficult emotional periods, including after a bad breakup or the loss of a loved one, some individuals turn to music to cope or lift up their spirits. 4. There are also those who view music as an art form no different from literature, painting, and poetry. 5. For them, music serves the myriad purposes of artistic appreciation that include offering insights into life and the artistic expression of others.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea or start an example.**
3. **Develop the example.**
4. **Develop it as fully as possible with specific details.**

**5. State the furthest possible result.**

**1.** Nonetheless, the reasons detailed above can all be generally categorised as forms of relaxation and the most common purpose of music is unadorned enjoyment. **2.** People relax in different ways and that can include dancing, connecting with music emotionally or enjoying art. **3.** The majority of people, however, simply listen to music throughout the day as a way of escaping from the pressures and demands of work and family. **4.** Studies have shown that listening to music regularly can reduce blood pressure and ease the burdens that modern life places on mental health. **5.** This is the reason why workers, students, and parents gravitate towards music, in addition to other kinds of light entertainment, at the end of a long day and explains the enduring success of the industry.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Develop it.**
4. **Keep adding specific support such as research.**
5. **Conclude with a strong statement at the end.**

**1.** In conclusion, music is mainly for relaxation, though this takes on different variations depending on the person in question. **2.** This desire to relax is part of a shared humanity that unites all peoples.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

**Words and Phrases with Answers**

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
serves primarily as	is mainly for
means of relaxation	a way to chill out
I am in agreement with	I agree with
former	mentioned before
purposes	methods
roughly defined	generally grouped as
ways of relaxing	means of chilling out
point out	argue
other stated uses	different purposes claimed
more active settings	lively places
night clubs	places to dance at night
difficult emotional periods	tough times
bad breakup	breaking up with a significant other
loss of a loved one	someone dying
turn to music	depend on music
cope	deal with
lift up	raise
spirits	feelings, emotions
art form no different from	kind of art the same as
serves the myriad purposes	works for multiple reasons
artistic appreciation	enjoying art
offering insights into life	explains about life

artistic expression	<i>selfexpression</i>
nonetheless	<i>regardless</i>
detailed above	<i>mentioned before</i>
generally categorised	<i>roughly defined as</i>
forms	<i>types</i>
most common purpose	<i>why it is usually done</i>
unadorned enjoyment	<i>simple pleasure</i>
connecting	<i>understanding</i>
emotionally	<i>with emotion, feeling</i>
majority	<i>most of</i>
throughout	<i>all during</i>
a way of escaping	<i>getting away from</i>
pressures	<i>stresses</i>
demands	<i>pressures</i>
studies have shown	<i>research supports</i>
regularly	<i>on a regular basis</i>
reduce blood pressure	<i>healthier heart</i>
ease the burdens	<i>relieve stress</i>
modern life	<i>the way people live now</i>
places on mental health	<i>puts on one's mind</i>
gravitate	<i>move towards</i>
in addition to	<i>also</i>
light entertainment	<i>TV, movies, music, etc.</i>
at the end of a long day	<i>after work</i>
explains	<i>illustrates</i>
enduring success	<i>continued popularity</i>
mainly	<i>mostly</i>
variations	<i>differences</i>
depending on	<i>in certain situations</i>
desire	<i>drive</i>
shared humanity	<i>what all humans have in common</i>
unites	<i>brings together</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many believe that music s a m while others think it is more than that. I h the f as there are other ps for music but they can all be r as wg.

Those who feel music is more than just relaxation p its os. For example, many people listen to music in ms, such as in ns, and dance along. In ds, including after a bp or

the l\_\_\_\_e, some individuals t\_\_\_\_c to c\_\_\_\_e or l\_\_\_\_p their s\_\_\_\_s. There are also those who view music as an a\_\_\_\_m literature, painting, and poetry. For them, music s\_\_\_\_s of a\_\_\_\_n that include o\_\_\_\_e and the a\_\_\_\_n of others.

N\_\_\_\_s, the reasons d\_\_\_\_e can all be g\_\_\_\_d as f\_\_\_\_s of relaxation and the m\_\_\_\_e of music is u\_\_\_\_t. People relax in different ways and that can include dancing, c\_\_\_\_g with music e\_\_\_\_y or enjoying art. The m\_\_\_\_y of people, however, simply listen to music t\_\_\_\_t the day as a\_\_\_\_g from the p\_\_\_\_s and d\_\_\_\_s of work and family. S\_\_\_\_n that listening to music r\_\_\_\_y can r\_\_\_\_e and e\_\_\_\_s that m\_\_\_\_e p\_\_\_\_h. This is the reason why workers, students, and parents g\_\_\_\_e towards music, i\_\_\_\_o other kinds of l\_\_\_\_t, a\_\_\_\_y and e\_\_\_\_s the e\_\_\_\_s of the industry.

In conclusion, music is m\_\_\_\_y for relaxation, though this takes on different v\_\_\_\_s d\_\_\_\_n the person in question. This d\_\_\_\_e to relax is part of a s\_\_\_\_y that u\_\_\_\_s all peoples.

## 05. IELTS Essay: Choosing a Job

Some people say young people should be completely free to choose their future job but others think young people must be more realistic in their choice. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Many are of the view that young people should prioritise pragmatic career choices over their passions. In my opinion, youth is an opportunity to follow pursuits with a low probability of success. Many parents in particular are heavily invested in the idea of security. This is often the case if they had a difficult upbringing or were born into times of national upheaval. For example, many parents in Vietnam who grew up immediately after the American War, are still scarred by their experiences of deprivation. As a result, it is a common refrain in Vietnam these days for young people to complain about how much control their parents have over their choice of a major or career. Most students consequently work in safe, tedious fields like finance, banking, advertising, and law. They have job security and a basic floor on their earning potential in the event of an economic downturn.

However, failing at a particular career path early in life does not foreclose future success. Most can major in a subject they love, work for several years in that field and the likely results will either be some degree of success or modest failure. If they fail, it is possible to move on in one's twenties to study or work towards a safer, more lucrative position. This attempt is also justified by the rare instances of tremendous achievement including famous actors, directors, singers, and other artists. Therefore, choosing a career freely can be vindicated by the combination of potential fame, less transcendent but still respectable jobs, and the ability to transition to a new career before middle age.

In conclusion, the allure of security does not outweigh the myriad advantages of freely choosing a career one. Parents and students should both heed this advice or risk regretting the missed opportunity.

### Analysis

1. Many are of the view that young people should prioritise pragmatic career choices over their passions. 2. In my opinion, youth is an opportunity to follow pursuits with a low probability of success.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Many parents in particular are heavily invested in the idea of security. 2. This is often the case if they had a difficult upbringing or were born into times of national upheaval. 3. For example, many parents in Vietnam who grew up immediately after the American War, are still scarred by their experiences of deprivation. 4. As a result, it is a common refrain in Vietnam these days for young people to complain about how much control their parents have over their choice of a major or career. 5. Most students consequently work in safe, tedious fields like finance, banking, advertising, and law. 6. They have job security and a basic floor on their earning potential in the event of an economic downturn.

1. *Write a clear topic sentence with a main idea at the end.*
2. *Explain your main idea.*
3. *Begin a specific example.*

4. **Develop it.**
5. **Continue developing it by stating the results.**
6. **Finish developing the example.**

1. However, failing at a particular career path early in life does not foreclose future success. 2. Most can major in a subject they love, work for several years in that field and the likely results will either be some degree of success or modest failure. 3. If they fail, it is possible to move on in one's twenties to study or work towards a safer, more lucrative position. 4. This attempt is also justified by the rare instances of tremendous achievement including famous actors, directors, singers, and other artists. 5. Therefore, choosing a career freely can be vindicated by the combination of potential fame, less transcendent but still respectable jobs, and the ability to transition to a new career before middle age.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Develop a hypothetical example.**
4. **Keep adding specific detail.**
5. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, the allure of security does not outweigh the myriad advantages of freely choosing a career one. 2. Parents and students should both heed this advice or risk regretting the missed opportunity.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
many are of the view	<i>some think</i>
prioritise pragmatic career choices	<i>value a safe job</i>
over	<i>above</i>
passions	<i>what they love</i>
opportunity	<i>chance</i>
follow pursuits	<i>try to do</i>
low probability	<i>not much of a chance of</i>
in particular	<i>especially</i>
heavily invested	<i>put a lot into</i>
idea of security	<i>concept of safety</i>
often the case	<i>usually</i>
difficult upbringing	<i>bad childhood</i>
born into	<i>were kids when</i>
times of national upheaval	<i>bad part of a country's history</i>
immediately after	<i>following</i>
scarred	<i>traumatised</i>
experiences of deprivation	<i>times of trauma</i>
as a result	<i>consequently</i>
common refrain	<i>usually said</i>

<b>complain</b>	<i>not happy about</i>
<b>control</b>	<i>have power over</i>
<b>consequently</b>	<i>as a result</i>
<b>safe</b>	<i>security</i>
<b>tedious fields</b>	<i>boring jobs</i>
<b>finance</b>	<i>related to money</i>
<b>banking</b>	<i>related to banks</i>
<b>advertising</b>	<i>ads for products</i>
<b>law</b>	<i>legal field</i>
<b>job security</b>	<i>safe employment</i>
<b>basic floor</b>	<i>minimum</i>
<b>earning potential</b>	<i>how much they can make</i>
<b>in the event of an economic downturn</b>	<i>if the economy crashes</i>
<b>failing at a particular career path early in life</b>	<i>not succeeding early on with a job</i>
<b>foreclose future success</b>	<i>prevent success later</i>
<b>major in</b>	<i>study</i>
<b>likely results</b>	<i>probably will happen</i>
<b>some degree of success</b>	<i>to an extent going well</i>
<b>modest failure</b>	<i>small failure</i>
<b>move on</b>	<i>do something new</i>
<b>twenties</b>	<i>20s</i>
<b>work towards</b>	<i>try to</i>
<b>safer</b>	<i>more secure</i>
<b>lucrative position</b>	<i>rich job</i>
<b>attempt</b>	<i>try</i>
<b>rare instances</b>	<i>sometimes</i>
<b>tremendous achievement</b>	<i>great success</i>
<b>vindicated</b>	<i>justified</i>
<b>combination</b>	<i>altogether</i>
<b>potential fame</b>	<i>possibly being a celebrity</i>
<b>less transcendent</b>	<i>not as great</i>
<b>still respectable jobs</b>	<i>good employment</i>
<b>transition</b>	<i>change to/move on</i>
<b>middle age</b>	<i>40 – 55 years old</i>
<b>allure</b>	<i>attraction</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>stronger than</i>
<b>myriad advantages</b>	<i>many benefits</i>
<b>heed</b>	<i>listen to</i>
<b>advice</b>	<i>suggestion</i>
<b>risk regretting</b>	<i>afraid they will have wished they did it</i>
<b>missed opportunity</b>	<i>chance you didn't take</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

M\_\_\_\_\_w that young people should p\_\_\_\_\_s o\_\_\_\_\_r their p\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, youth is an o\_\_\_\_\_y to f\_\_\_\_\_s with a l\_\_\_\_\_y of success.

Many parents i\_\_\_\_\_r are h\_\_\_\_\_d in the i\_\_\_\_\_. This is o\_\_\_\_\_e if they had a d\_\_\_\_\_g or were b\_\_\_\_\_. For example, many parents in Vietnam who grew up i\_\_\_\_\_r the American War, are still s\_\_\_\_\_d by their e\_\_\_\_\_. As a \_\_\_\_\_t, it is a c\_\_\_\_\_n in Vietnam these days for young people to c\_\_\_\_\_n about how much c\_\_\_\_\_l their parents have over their choice of a major or career. Most students c\_\_\_\_\_y work in s\_\_\_\_\_, t\_\_\_\_\_s like f\_\_\_\_\_, b\_\_\_\_\_, a\_\_\_\_\_, and l\_\_w. They have j\_\_\_\_\_y and a b\_\_\_\_\_r on their e\_\_\_\_\_l i\_\_\_\_\_n.

However, f\_\_\_\_\_e does not f\_\_\_\_\_. Most can m\_\_\_\_\_n a subject they love, work for several years in that field and the l\_\_\_\_\_s will either be s\_\_\_\_\_s or m\_\_\_\_\_. If they fail, it is possible to m\_\_\_\_\_n in one's t\_\_\_\_\_s to study or w\_\_\_\_\_s a s\_\_\_\_\_, more l\_\_\_\_\_. This a\_\_\_\_\_t is also justified by the r\_\_\_\_\_s of t\_\_\_\_\_t including famous actors, directors, singers, and other artists. Therefore, choosing a career freely can be v\_\_\_\_\_d by the c\_\_\_\_\_n of p\_\_\_\_\_, e, l\_\_\_\_\_t but s\_\_\_\_\_, and the ability to t\_\_\_\_\_n to a new career before m\_\_\_\_\_.e.

In conclusion, the a\_\_\_\_\_e of security does not o\_\_\_\_\_h the m\_\_\_\_\_s of freely choosing a career one. Parents and students should both h\_\_\_\_\_d this a\_\_\_\_\_e or r\_\_\_\_\_g the m\_\_\_\_\_y.

## 06. IELTS Essay: Outdoor Activities

**Some think that it is more important for children to engage in outdoor activities instead of playing videogames. To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

Many believe that children today play too many videogames and should **instead** spend more time outdoors. In my opinion, **though** the **former diversion** is more **educational** than **in years past**, the **full scope of the latter** makes it **preferable**.

**Advocates** of gaming **point out** their recent **evolution**. This **goes beyond** more **realistic graphics** and includes the topics and types of games **now available**. Many games today are **essentially** a **cinematic experience**, with **fully realised characters** and **themes** that **rival** other great works of art. **In this way**, games are as **educational** as **more respected art forms** such as novels and films. **Moreover**, not all games are **passive**. There are **more and more** games every year that require **creative** and **logical thinking**, such as **puzzles** and **text based mysteries**. The **developers** of the newest apps available for phones now **take advantage** of **improving hardware** to **push forward** the **medium** and **engage the mind**.

**Nonetheless**, the games **mentioned above** are the **exceptions** and the benefits of outdoor play are **greater in general**. The **most obvious advantage** is the effect on health. The **world is facing** an **obesity epidemic** that is **at least partly driven by** more **sedentary lifestyles centered around consumer electronics** and gaming. Going outside is a **natural antidote** and can **instill** in children **good habits** that will **promote a healthy life later**. **Additionally**, outdoor activities **offer the opportunity** for children to **engage in a social activity**. Most games are, **to varying degrees**, an **individual experience** but playing with others outside will **foster teamwork** and **improved interpersonal skills**.

In conclusion, games can be **worthwhile** but they **rarely** have more value than going outside. It is **therefore** important that parents **strive** to **limit** children's **screen time**.

### Analysis

1. Many believe that children today play too many videogames and should instead spend more time outdoors. 2. In my opinion, though the former diversion is more educational than in years past, the full scope of the latter makes it preferable.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*

2. *Write a clear opinion. Read more about introductions here.*

1. Advocates of gaming point out their recent evolution. 2. This goes beyond more realistic graphics and includes the topics and types of games now available. 3. Many games today are essentially a cinematic experience, with fully realised characters and themes that rival other great works of art. 4. In this way, games are as educational as more respected art forms such as novels and films. 5. Moreover, not all games are passive. 6. There are more and more games every year that require creative and logical thinking, such as puzzles and text based mysteries. 7. The developers of the newest apps available for phones now take advantage of improving hardware to push forward the medium and engage the mind.

1. *Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.*

2. *Explain your main idea.*

3. ***Develop the idea.***
4. ***Finish developing it.***
5. ***Transition to a related idea.***
6. ***Develop that idea.***
7. ***Conclude with the furthest result/development.***

1. Nonetheless, the games mentioned above are the exceptions and the benefits of outdoor play are greater in general. 2. The most obvious advantage is the effect on health. 3. The world is facing an obesity epidemic that is at least partly driven by more sedentary lifestyles centered around consumer electronics and gaming. 4. Going outside is a natural antidote and can instill in children good habits that will promote a healthy life later. 5. Additionally, outdoor activities offer the opportunity for children to engage in a social activity. 6. Most games are, to varying degrees, an individual experience but playing with others outside will foster teamwork and improved interpersonal skills.

1. ***Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Use specific examples.***
4. ***Develop them fully.***
5. ***Add in a related idea.***
6. ***Develop it.***

1. In conclusion, games can be worthwhile but they rarely have more value than going outside. 2. It is therefore important that parents strive to limit children's screen time.

1. ***Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.***
2. ***Add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
instead	rather than
though	despite
former diversion	one mentioned before distraction
educational	help you learn
in years past	in the past
full scope	entire range
the latter	one mentioned last
preferable	better
advocates	supporters
point out	argue
evolution	changes
goes beyond	passes
realistic graphics	better images
now available	out now
essentially	fundamentally
cinematic experience	like a movie
fully realised characters	realistic characters

<b>themes</b>	<i>what the game wants to say/express</i>
<b>rival</b>	<i>compare well with</i>
<b>in this way</b>	<i>like this</i>
<b>educational</b>	<i>helps you learn</i>
<b>more respected art forms</b>	<i>highly revered arts</i>
<b>moreover</b>	<i>also</i>
<b>passive</b>	<i>not active</i>
<b>more and more</b>	<i>increasing</i>
<b>creative</b>	<i>expressive</i>
<b>logical thinking</b>	<i>rational thinking</i>
<b>puzzles</b>	<i>problems to solve</i>
<b>text based mysteries</b>	<i>games based on writing</i>
<b>developers</b>	<i>people who make games</i>
<b>take advantage</b>	<i>exploit</i>
<b>improving hardware</b>	<i>better phones, computers, etc.</i>
<b>push forward</b>	<i>drive innovation</i>
<b>medium</b>	<i>type of device</i>
<b>engage the mind</b>	<i>must think about</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>mentioned above</b>	<i>written about before</i>
<b>exceptions</b>	<i>outside the norm</i>
<b>greater in general</b>	<i>larger overall</i>
<b>most obvious advantage</b>	<i>clearest benefit</i>
<b>world is facing</b>	<i>Earth is grappling with</i>
<b>obesity epidemic</b>	<i>people getting fatter</i>
<b>at least partly driven by</b>	<i>up to a point somewhat the source of</i>
<b>sedentary lifestyles</b>	<i>not active</i>
<b>centered around</b>	<i>have to do with</i>
<b>consumer electronics</b>	<i>phones, computers, etc.</i>
<b>natural antidote</b>	<i>clear remedy</i>
<b>instill</b>	<i>teach</i>
<b>good habits</b>	<i>good actions</i>
<b>promote a healthy life later</b>	<i>be healthy throughout life</i>
<b>additionally</b>	<i>also</i>
<b>offer the opportunity for</b>	<i>allow for</i>
<b>engage in</b>	<i>have to do with</i>
<b>social activity</b>	<i>talking with others</i>
<b>to varying degrees</b>	<i>to different extents</i>
<b>individual experience</b>	<i>done alone</i>
<b>foster teamwork</b>	<i>encourage working together</i>
<b>improved interpersonal skills</b>	<i>better communication with others</i>
<b>worthwhile</b>	<i>useful</i>
<b>rarely</b>	<i>not often</i>
<b>therefore</b>	<i>thus</i>

strive	try for
limit	keep contained
screen time	using phones, tablets, computers, etc.

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

Many believe that children today play too many videogames and should i\_\_\_\_\_d spend more time outdoors. In my opinion, t\_\_\_\_\_h the f\_\_\_\_\_n is more e\_\_\_\_\_l than i\_\_\_\_\_t, the f\_\_\_\_\_e of t\_\_\_\_\_r makes it p\_\_\_\_\_e.

A\_\_\_\_\_s of gaming p\_\_\_\_\_t their recent e\_\_\_\_\_n. This g\_\_\_\_\_d more r\_\_\_\_\_s and includes the topics and types of games n\_\_\_\_\_e. Many games today are e\_\_\_\_\_y a c\_\_\_\_\_e, with f\_\_\_\_\_s and t\_\_\_\_\_s that r\_\_\_\_\_l other great works of art. I\_\_\_\_\_y, games are as e\_\_\_\_\_l as m\_\_\_\_\_s such as novels and films. M\_\_\_\_\_r, not all games are p\_\_\_\_\_e. There are m\_\_\_\_\_e games every year that require c\_\_\_\_\_e and l\_\_\_\_\_g, such as p\_\_\_\_\_s and t\_\_\_\_\_s. The d\_\_\_\_\_s of the newest apps available for phones now t\_\_\_\_\_e of i\_\_\_\_\_e to p\_\_\_\_\_d the m\_\_\_\_\_m and e\_\_\_\_\_d.

N\_\_\_\_\_s, the games m\_\_\_\_\_e are the e\_\_\_\_\_s and the benefits of outdoor play are g\_\_\_\_\_l. The m\_\_\_\_\_e is the effect on heath. The w\_\_\_\_\_g an o\_\_\_\_\_c that is a\_\_\_\_\_y more s\_\_\_\_\_s c\_\_\_\_\_d c\_\_\_\_\_s and gaming. Going outside is a n\_\_\_\_\_e and can i\_\_\_\_\_l in children g\_\_\_\_\_s that will p\_\_\_\_\_r. A\_\_\_\_\_y, outdoor activities o\_\_\_\_\_r children to e\_\_\_\_\_n a s\_\_\_\_\_y. Most games are, t\_\_\_\_\_s, an i\_\_\_\_\_e but playing with others outside will f\_\_\_\_\_k and i\_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, games can be w\_\_\_\_\_e but they r\_\_\_\_\_y have more value than going outside. It is t\_\_\_\_\_e important that parents s\_\_\_\_\_e to l\_\_\_\_\_t children's s\_\_\_\_\_e.

## 07. IELTS Essay: Luck

**Whether or not a person achieves their aims in life is mostly related to luck.**

**To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

Some are **of the belief** that **luck** is the **determining factor** when **accomplishing** a **given goal**. In my opinion, luck is **pivotal** in **individual situations** but its **importance decreases over larger sample sizes**.

The **main argument** for the **primacy** of luck is **highly visible, singular** examples.

This **translates** to **extremely successful individuals**. For instance, Bill Gates and Steve Jobs were **exceptionally intelligent** and hard-working but they would never have become **leading figures in history** if they had not **grown up** in California in the 1970s during the **computer boom**. It is likely they would still be successful **regardless** of their **era** and place of birth but the **extent of influence** would be more **limited**. This **same principle applies** for the **average individual** as there are **moments** in one's life that are **best credited** to good luck or an **advantageous situation**.

However, the **significance** of luck decreases over time. Take, for example, an **average person**. They may be born into a **wealthy** family and have a **good start** in life; they are lucky from the **onset**. **Nonetheless**, if they are not hard-working, there is a **strong chance** they will not be able to **accomplish** their goals in life. The **reverse** is true of someone born into a bad situation. There are **exceptions**, where the situation is **dire** or the period in history **precludes success**, but most people who **apply** themselves **over a long period of time** will 'make their own luck'. This is because as **sample sizes** become larger, the **influence of variance naturally decreases**. It still **requires** some **extraordinary** luck to attain huge aims but more **modest ones result from repeated action rather than fortune**.

In conclusion, luck is **decisive** in **particular instances** but not more **generally**. It is therefore more important to **place greater value** on working hard in the long-term than on the **off-chance** of being lucky.

### Analysis

**1.** Some are of the belief that luck is the determining factor when accomplishing a given goal. **2.** In my opinion, luck is pivotal in individual situations but its importance decreases over larger sample sizes.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** The main argument for the primacy of luck is highly visible, singular examples. **2.** This translates to extremely successful individuals. **3.** For instance, Bill Gates and Steve Jobs were exceptionally intelligent and hard-working but they would never have become leading figures in history if they had not grown up in California in the 1970s during the computer boom. **4.** It is likely they would still be successful regardless of their era and place of birth but the extent of influence would be more limited. **5.** This same principle applies for the average individual as there are moments in one's life that are best credited to good luck or an advantageous situation.

1. *Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.*
2. *Explain your main idea.*
3. *Start a specific example.*
4. *Develop it.*

5. **Generalise from your example.**

1. However, the significance of luck decreases over time. 2. Take, for example, an average person. 3. They may be born into a wealthy family and have a good start in life; they are lucky from the onset. 4. Nonetheless, if they are not hard-working, there is a strong chance they will not be able to accomplish their goals in life. 5. The reverse is true of someone born into a bad situation. 6. There are exceptions, where the situation is dire or the period in history precludes success, but most people who apply themselves over a long period of time will 'make their own luck'. 7. This is because as sample sizes become larger, the influence of variance naturally decreases. 8. It still requires some extraordinary luck to attain huge aims but more modest ones result from repeated action rather than fortune.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Add specific support such as a hypothetical example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Very your short and long sentences.**
6. **Add in any exceptions.**
7. **Explain your logic.**
8. **Conclude with a strong, clear statement.**

1. In conclusion, luck is decisive in particular instances but not more generally. 2. It is therefore more important to place greater value on working hard in the long-term than on the off-chance of being lucky.

1. **Repeat your main ideas and your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
of the belief	<i>believe</i>
luck	<i>good fortune</i>
determining factor	<i>decisive</i>
accomplishing	<i>achieving</i>
given goal	<i>any random aim</i>
pivotal	<i>key</i>
individual situations	<i>certain contexts</i>
importance decreases over larger sample sizes	<i>value is less important over time and many examples</i>
main argument	<i>primary reason</i>
primacy	<i>central importance</i>
highly visible	<i>wellknown</i>
singular	<i>unique</i>
translates	<i>means</i>
extremely successful individuals	<i>people who have done well</i>
exceptionally intelligent	<i>really smart</i>
leading figures in history	<i>major leaders, people</i>
grown up	<i>as they get older</i>

<b>computer boom</b>	<i>computers beginning to develop</i>
<b>regardless</b>	<i>nonetheless</i>
<b>era</b>	<i>time period</i>
<b>extent</b>	<i>degree</i>
<b>influence</b>	<i>shaping</i>
<b>limited</b>	<i>small, not much</i>
<b>same principle applies</b>	<i>this translates to</i>
<b>average individual</b>	<i>normal person</i>
<b>moments</b>	<i>times</i>
<b>best credited</b>	<i>is due to</i>
<b>advantageous situation</b>	<i>good spot</i>
<b>significance</b>	<i>importance</i>
<b>average person</b>	<i>normal person</i>
<b>wealthy</b>	<i>rich</i>
<b>good start</b>	<i>good beginning</i>
<b>onset</b>	<i>beginning</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless of</i>
<b>strong chance</b>	<i>good odds</i>
<b>accomplish</b>	<i>achieve</i>
<b>reverse</b>	<i>switch</i>
<b>exceptions</b>	<i>situations that don't fit</i>
<b>dire</b>	<i>dangerous</i>
<b>precludes success</b>	<i>cancels out the possibility of success</i>
<b>apply</b>	<i>also works for</i>
<b>over a long period of time</b>	<i>for a while</i>
<b>sample sizes</b>	<i>number of examples</i>
<b>influence of variance</b>	<i>how important luck is</i>
<b>naturally decreases</b>	<i>declines of course</i>
<b>requires</b>	<i>needs</i>
<b>extraordinary</b>	<i>amazing</i>
<b>modest</b>	<i>humble</i>
<b>result from</b>	<i>comes from</i>
<b>repeated action</b>	<i>doing something over and over</i>
<b>rather than fortune</b>	<i>instead of luck</i>
<b>decisive</b>	<i>key</i>
<b>particular instances</b>	<i>some examples</i>
<b>generally</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>place greater value</b>	<i>put more importance on</i>
<b>offchance</b>	<i>sometimes</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Some are **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **f** that **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** is  
the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** when **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** a **g**\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion,  
luck is **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** in **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but  
its **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

The **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** for the **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of luck  
is **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**, **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** examples.

This **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to **e**\_\_\_\_\_. For instance, Bill Gates and  
Steve Jobs were **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** and hard-working but they would never have  
become **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** if they had not **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **p** in California in the  
1970s during the **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **m**. It is likely they would still be successful **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of  
their **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **a** and place of birth but the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** would be more **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**.  
This **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for the **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** as there are **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** in  
one's life that are **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** to good luck or an **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**.

However, the **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** of luck decreases over time. Take, for example,  
an **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**. They may be born into a **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** family and have  
a **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** in life; they are lucky from the **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. **N**\_\_\_\_\_, if they are not  
hard-working, there is a **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** they will not be able to **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** their goals in life.  
The **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** is true of someone born into a bad situation. There are **e**\_\_\_\_\_, where the  
situation is **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** or the period in history **p**\_\_\_\_\_, but most people  
who **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** themselves **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** will 'make their own luck'. This is because  
as **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** become larger, the **i**\_\_\_\_\_. It  
still **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** some **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** luck to attain huge aims but  
more **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** ones **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** **f**\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ **e**.

In conclusion, luck is **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** in **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but not more **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**. It  
is therefore more important to **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** on working hard in the long-term than on  
the **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** of being lucky.

## 08. IELTS Essay: Family & Friends

**Some people believe that family is more important than friends. To what extent do you agree and disagree?**

Many believe that family **obligations outweigh** those towards friends. In my opinion, though this **varies** by individual **to some extent**, family **holds** the **stronger claim**.

Those who feel friends are more important **argue** that as an adult, friends are more **influential**. While still living at home, **there is little doubt** that one's family has more **sway**; this **reverses** after university when a person **lives on their own**. They will probably **end up** spending more time with friends from work or school, **especially** if they are living **far from** home. **Additionally**, friends are chosen and family is not. This **autonomy** in **selecting a circle of friends** means that they are more likely to, **relative to** one's family, **share** similar beliefs and **personal qualities**.

Nonetheless, friends **pass in and out of life** and family **lasts** forever. Family has, **naturally**, the **greatest influence** in the **developmental years** of life when **researchers** believe the **majority of identity formation takes place**. **Coupled with genetic factors**, this is why family members have similar **attitudes** and **beliefs, in general**. **Unlike friends**, a person's relationship with their family, assuming they are not **estranged**, will **span** their **entire life**. At **various points throughout adulthood**, most people will **turn to** their **immediate or extended family** for **critical advice or support, strengthening familial bonds**. This **enduring link** makes family a **more powerful force** than friends.

In conclusion, though friends can **take on increasing value**, family have the greatest importance **taken as a whole**. It is **therefore** key that families **stay in touch** and **maintain friendly relations**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many believe that family obligations outweigh those towards friends. **2.** In my opinion, though this varies by individual to some extent, family holds the stronger claim.

1. ***Paraphrase the essay topic.***
2. ***Write a clear opinion.***

**1.** Those who feel friends are more important argue that as an adult, friends are more influential. **2.** While still living at home, there is little doubt that one's family has more sway; this reverses after university when a person lives on their own. **3.** They will probably end up spending more time with friends from work or school, especially if they are living far from home. **4.** Additionally, friends are chosen and family is not. **5.** This autonomy in selecting a circle of friends means that they are more likely to, relative to one's family, share similar beliefs and personal qualities.

1. ***Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Write about it specifically.***
4. ***Add more support for the same main idea.***
5. ***Conclude with a strong statement.***

1. Nonetheless, friends pass in and out of life and family lasts forever. 2. Family has, naturally, the greatest influence in the developmental years of life when researchers believe the majority of identity formation takes place. 3. Coupled with genetic factors, this is why family members have similar attitudes and beliefs, in general. 4. Unlike friends, a person's relationship with their family, assuming they are not estranged, will span their entire life. 5. At various points throughout adulthood, most people will turn to their immediate or extended family for critical advice or support, strengthening familial bonds. 6. This enduring link makes family a more powerful force than friends.

1. *Write a new topic sentence with a main idea at the end.*
2. *Begin to explain your main idea.*
3. *Continue developing it.*
4. *Make sure your arguments are specific.*
5. *Your arguments should be nuanced.*
6. *Relate it back to your main idea and the overall question.*

1. In conclusion, though friends can take on increasing value, family have the greatest importance taken as a whole. 2. It is therefore key that families stay in touch and maintain friendly relations.

1. *Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.*
2. *Add a final thought.*

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
obligations	duties
outweigh	stronger than
varies	there is difference
to some extent	to a degree
holds	has
stronger claim	better belief
argue	feel
influential	shape/sway
there is little doubt	not much question
sway	influence
reverses	changes course
lives on their own	not living at home
end up	finally
especially	in particular
far from	distantly
additionally	also
autonomy	freedom
selecting	choosing
circle of friends	closest friends
relative to	related to
share	give
personal qualities	characteristics, personality

pass in and out of life	<i>not permanent fixtures</i>
lasts	<i>stays</i>
naturally	<i>of course</i>
greatest influence	<i>biggest force</i>
developmental years	<i>when growing up</i>
researchers	<i>scientists</i>
majority	<i>most of</i>
identity formation takes place	<i>personalities begin to form</i>
coupled with genetic factors	<i>combined with natural elements</i>
attitudes	<i>views</i>
beliefs	<i>opinions</i>
in general	<i>overall</i>
unlike friends	<i>in contrast to friends</i>
estranged	<i>no longer have a relationship with, became strangers</i>
span	<i>entire width</i>
entire life	<i>whole life</i>
various points	<i>different parts</i>
throughout adulthood	<i>as an adult</i>
turn to	<i>seek help from</i>
immediate or extended family	<i>close family and more distant relatives</i>
critical advice	<i>good suggestions</i>
support	<i>help</i>
strengthening familial bonds	<i>making families closer</i>
enduring link	<i>strong relationship</i>
more powerful force	<i>influential</i>
take on increasing value	<i>becoming more important</i>
taken as a whole	<i>overall</i>
therefore	<i>thus</i>
stay in touch	<i>keep in contact</i>
maintain friendly relations	<i>still on good terms with</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many believe that family o\_\_\_\_\_ s o\_\_\_\_\_ h those towards friends. In my opinion, though this v\_\_\_\_\_ s by individual t\_\_\_\_\_ t, family h\_\_\_\_\_ s the s\_\_\_\_\_ m.

Those who feel friends are more important a\_\_\_\_\_ e that as an adult, friends are more i\_\_\_\_\_ l. While still living at home, t\_\_\_\_\_ t that one's family has more s\_\_\_\_\_ y; this r\_\_\_\_\_ s after university when a person l\_\_\_\_\_ n. They will probably e\_\_\_\_\_ p spending more time with friends from work or school, e\_\_\_\_\_ y if they are living f\_\_\_\_\_ m home. A\_\_\_\_\_ y, friends are chosen and family is not.

This **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** in **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** a **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** means that they are more likely to, **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** one's family, **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** similar beliefs and **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

Nonetheless, friends **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and family **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** forever. Family has, **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**, the **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** in the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of life when **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** believe the **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. **C**\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**s**, this is why family members have similar **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, **i**\_\_\_\_\_. **I**. **U**\_\_\_\_\_**s**, a person's relationship with their family, assuming they are not **e**\_\_\_\_\_**d**, will **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** their **e**\_\_\_\_\_**e**. At **v**\_\_\_\_\_**d**, most people will **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** their **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** for **c**\_\_\_\_\_**e** or **s**\_\_\_\_\_**t**, **s**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. This **e**\_\_\_\_\_**k** makes family a **m**\_\_\_\_\_**e** than friends.

In conclusion, though friends can **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** **i**\_\_\_\_\_**e**, family have the greatest importance **t**\_\_\_\_\_**e**. It is **t**\_\_\_\_\_**e** key that families **s**\_\_\_\_\_**h** and **m**\_\_\_\_\_**s**.

## 09. IELTS Essay: Learning Literature

Some people think that it is a waste of time for high school students to study literature, such as novels and poems. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many today **claim** that learning about literature should **no longer** be a **key component** of the high school **curriculum**. In my opinion, there are **practical reasons** for this **sentiment** but literature still **serves a purpose**.

**Proponents** of this **reform** argue other subjects **deserve prioritisation**. **There is little doubt that** in the **21st century**, the most important subjects for students' future careers **relate to** the **sciences**, such as **engineering** and **computer science**, or the **practical humanities**, like **business**. The earlier that students begin **specialising**, the more likely they are to have a **head start** on the **competition** and **secure a well-paying job immediately after** graduating high school or university. **In contrast**, the novels and poems that students read in high school are usually **completely forgotten** within a few years and do not teach any **tangible skills** that will help them **advance** in the **real world**.

Nonetheless, literature contains many of the most important and **fundamental truths** about the **human condition**. Life is about more than a career and great authors **tackle** the most **fundamental philosophical** and **psychological questions**. For example, the **masters of 19th century Russian literature**, including **Tolstoy** and **Dostoevsky**, are **primarily concerned** with **human psychology** and how this **fits into a larger context** of **man's search for meaning**. Their **exploration** of these issues is **relevant** to everyone and cannot be **replaced** with a **steady career**. **Moreover, the way in which** great writers **develop their themes**, the **aesthetic quality** of their writing itself, **imparts** to **careful readers** the importance of **artistic expression** and may help them **see outside the narrow modern confines** of **accumulating the most material wealth**.

In conclusion, the **utilitarian benefits** of studying practical subjects do not **outweigh** the **deeper values** of literature. It is therefore **advisable** that literature be **emphasised** in high school classrooms.

### Analysis

1. Many today claim that learning about literature should no longer be a key component of the high school curriculum. 2. In my opinion, there are practical reasons for this sentiment but literature still serves a purpose.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Proponents of this reform argue other subjects deserve prioritisation. 2. There is little doubt that in the 21st century, the most important subjects for students' future careers relate to the sciences, such as engineering and computer science, or the practical humanities, like business. 3. The earlier that students begin specialising, the more likely they are to have a head start on the competition and secure a well-paying job immediately after graduating high school or university. 4. In contrast, the novels and poems that students read in high school are usually completely forgotten within a few years and do not teach any tangible skills that will help them advance in the real world.

1. *Write a topic sentence with a main idea at the end.*

2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Develop it specifically.***
4. ***Use a counter-example to fully develop your main idea.***

1. Nonetheless, literature contains many of the most important and fundamental truths about the human condition. 2. Life is about more than a career and great authors tackle the most fundamental philosophical and psychological questions. 3. For example, the masters of 19th century Russian literature, including Tolstoy and Dostoevsky, are primarily concerned with human psychology and how this fits into a larger context of man's search for meaning. 4. Their exploration of these issues is relevant to everyone and cannot be replaced with a steady career. 5. Moreover, the way in which great writers develop their themes, the aesthetic quality of their writing itself, imparts to careful readers the importance of artistic expression and may help them see outside the narrow modern confines of accumulating the most material wealth.

1. ***Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Start a specific example.***
4. ***Develop the example.***
5. ***Develop it fully to finish the paragraph.***

1. In conclusion, the utilitarian benefits of studying practical subjects do not outweigh the deeper values of literature. 2. It is therefore advisable that literature be emphasised in high school classrooms.

1. ***Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.***
2. ***Add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
claim	<i>argue</i>
no longer	<i>not anymore</i>
key component	<i>crucial part</i>
curriculum	<i>what you're learning at school</i>
practical reasons	<i>real justifications</i>
sentiment	<i>feeling</i>
serves a purpose	<i>has a reason</i>
proponents	<i>supporters</i>
reform	<i>change</i>
deserve prioritisation	<i>warrants valuing highly</i>
there is little doubt that	<i>it is clear that</i>
21st century	<i>2000 – 2100</i>
relate to	<i>has to do with</i>
sciences	<i>chemistry, math, biology, physics, etc.</i>
engineering	<i>figuring out how things work</i>
computer science	<i>learning about computers</i>
practical humanities	<i>business and economics</i>
business	<i>learning about money, economics</i>
specialising	<i>focusing on one area</i>

<b>head start</b>	<i>getting ahead</i>
<b>competition</b>	<i>fighting</i>
<b>secure</b>	<i>safe</i>
<b>wellpaying</b>	<i>making good money</i>
<b>immediately after</b>	<i>right following that</i>
<b>in contrast</b>	<i>however</i>
<b>completely forgotten</b>	<i>not remembered</i>
<b>tangible skills</b>	<i>concrete abilities</i>
<b>advance</b>	<i>getting ahead</i>
<b>real world</b>	<i>reality</i>
<b>fundamental truths</b>	<i>important facts about life</i>
<b>human condition</b>	<i>people living in the world</i>
<b>tackle</b>	<i>deal with</i>
<b>fundamental philosophical</b>	<i>basic relating to life and death</i>
<b>psychological questions</b>	<i>issues about the human mind</i>
<b>masters</b>	<i>the best at something</i>
<b>19th century Russian literature</b>	<i>books from Russia in the 1900s</i>
<b>Tolstoy</b>	<i>Leo Tolstoy, writer of War and Peace</i>
<b>Dostoevsky</b>	<i>Fyodor Dostoevsky, writer of The Brothers Karamazov</i>
<b>primarily concerned</b>	<i>mainly to do with</i>
<b>human psychology</b>	<i>how people think</i>
<b>fits into</b>	<i>relates to</i>
<b>larger context</b>	<i>what it concerns</i>
<b>man's search for meaning</b>	<i>finding a purpose in life</i>
<b>exploration</b>	<i>finding out about</i>
<b>relevant</b>	<i>related to</i>
<b>replaced</b>	<i>instead of</i>
<b>steady career</b>	<i>good job</i>
<b>moreover</b>	<i>also</i>
<b>the way in which</b>	<i>how it is done</i>
<b>develop their themes</b>	<i>explore their concerns</i>
<b>aesthetic quality</b>	<i>beauty, art</i>
<b>imparts</b>	<i>gives</i>
<b>careful readers</b>	<i>conscientious</i>
<b>artistic expression</b>	<i>selfexpression</i>
<b>see outside the narrow modern confines</b>	<i>expand their worldview</i>
<b>accumulating the most material wealth</b>	<i>getting richer</i>
<b>utilitarian benefits</b>	<i>get something real from it</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>more important than</i>
<b>deeper values</b>	<i>very important</i>
<b>advisable</b>	<i>should be done</i>
<b>emphasised</b>	<i>focused on</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

Many today c\_\_\_\_\_m that learning about literature should n\_\_\_\_\_r be a k\_\_\_\_\_t of the high school c\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, there are p\_\_\_\_\_s for this s\_\_\_\_\_t but literature still s\_\_\_\_\_e.

P\_\_\_\_\_s of this r\_\_\_\_\_m argue other subjects d\_\_\_\_\_n. T\_\_\_\_\_t in the 2\_\_\_\_\_, the most important subjects for students' future careers r\_\_\_\_\_o the s\_\_\_\_\_, such as e\_\_\_\_\_g and c\_\_\_\_\_e, or the p\_\_\_\_\_, like b\_\_\_\_\_. The earlier that students begin s\_\_\_\_\_g, the more likely they are to have a h\_\_\_\_\_t on the c\_\_\_\_\_n and s\_\_\_\_\_e a w\_\_\_\_\_g job i\_\_\_\_\_r graduating high school or university. I\_\_\_\_\_, the novels and poems that students read in high school are usually c\_\_\_\_\_n within a few years and do not teach any t\_\_\_\_\_s that will help them a\_\_\_\_\_e in the r\_\_\_\_\_d.

Nonetheless, literature contains many of the most important and f\_\_\_\_\_s about the h\_\_\_\_\_. Life is about more than a career and great authors t\_\_\_\_\_e the most f\_\_\_\_\_l and p\_\_\_\_\_. For example, the m\_\_\_\_\_s of 1\_\_\_\_\_, including T\_\_\_\_\_y and D\_\_\_\_\_, are p\_\_\_\_\_d with h\_\_\_\_\_y and how this f\_\_\_\_\_o a l\_\_\_\_\_t of m\_\_\_\_\_g. Their e\_\_\_\_\_n of these issues is r\_\_\_\_\_t to everyone and cannot be r\_\_\_\_\_d with a s\_\_\_\_\_. M\_\_\_\_\_, t\_\_\_\_\_h great writers d\_\_\_\_\_, the a\_\_\_\_\_y of their writing itself, i\_\_\_\_\_s to c\_\_\_\_\_s the importance of a\_\_\_\_\_n and may help them s\_\_\_\_\_s of a\_\_\_\_\_h.

In conclusion, the u\_\_\_\_\_s of studying practical subjects do not o\_\_\_\_\_h the d\_\_\_\_\_s of literature. It is therefore a\_\_\_\_\_e that literature be e\_\_\_\_\_d in high school classrooms.

## 10. IELTS Essay: Taking Care of Elderly People

Many people who care for the elderly do not have enough time to look after them.

What are the problems related to this? What are some possible solutions?

The caretakers of elderly individuals are often **overworked** and feel they are **neglecting their duties**. In my opinion, this hurts **quality of care** and the best solution is **comprehensive, societal reform**.

The **main issues resulting from** lack of time to look after the elderly have to do with **poor care**. A nurse with **several** patients to visit, who might all require **around the clock care**, must **prioritise**.

The **neglected** patients are then more likely to develop **bed sores, poor nutrition, and depression**. In **more extreme situations**, patients with **dementia or life-threatening conditions** for example, there may be **serious injury**. An **Alzheimer's patient** may **wander out** of the house, get lost and not be able to find their way home. A **critically ill patient** may need **urgent care** and not be able to **contact** the hospital in an **emergency**.

These problems can be **partly remedied** if society felt responsible for the elderly. There are examples of nations, **chiefly** Asian countries like Japan, where old people are **highly respected**. This **permeates all levels of society** and **translates to** children and grandchildren being more willing to **take on the burden of care**, as well as more **attentive** doctors and better **government-funded social welfare programs**. All these **measures combined** not only have a **tangible**, daily impact but also **shift the societal mindset** from **considering** the elderly a **nuisance** to **regarding** them as a **milestone** in life that all must **pass through, deserving of respect**.

In conclusion, the problems related to **limited opportunities** for looking after the elderly **concern** their **level of care** and can be **combated with a number of measures permeating multiple layers of society**. Though **unlikely**, these reforms would **evidence a core of human compassion**.

### Analysis

1. The caretakers of elderly individuals are often overworked and feel they are neglecting their duties. 2. In my opinion, this hurts quality of care and the best solution is comprehensive, societal reform.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. The main issues resulting from lack of time to look after the elderly have to do with poor care. 2. A nurse with several patients to visit, who might all require around the clock care, must prioritise. 3. The neglected patients are then more likely to develop bed sores, poor nutrition, and depression. 4. In more extreme situations, patients with dementia or life-threatening conditions for example, there may be serious injury. 5. An Alzheimer's patient may wander out of the house, get lost and not be able to find their way home. 6. A critically ill patient may need urgent care and not be able to contact the hospital in an emergency.

1. *Write a topic sentence with your main idea at the end.*
2. *Give a specific example.*
3. *Develop it fully through the results.*

4. ***Continue the development.***
5. ***Use a similar example for further development.***
6. ***State the full results.***

1. These problems can be partly remedied if society felt responsible for the elderly. 2. There are examples of nations, chiefly Asian countries like Japan, where old people are highly respected. 3. This permeates all levels of society and translates to children and grandchildren being more willing to take on the burden of care, as well as more attentive doctors and better government-funded social welfare programs. 4. All these measures combined not only have a tangible, daily impact but also shift the societal mindset from considering the elderly a nuisance to regarding them as a milestone in life that all must pass through, deserving of respect.

1. ***Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.***
2. ***Begin a specific example.***
3. ***Develop it.***
4. ***Make sure that is as fully developed as possible.***

1. In conclusion, the problems related to limited opportunities for looking after the elderly concern their level of care and can be combatted with a number of measures permeating multiple layers of society. 2. Though unlikely, these reforms would evidence a core of human compassion.

1. ***Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinions.***
2. ***Add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
caretakers	people who take care
elderly individuals	old people
overworked	work too much
neglecting their duties	not doing their jobs
quality of care	how well someone is looked after
comprehensive	complete
societal reform	changes to society
main issues resulting from	big problems coming from
poor care	not well taken care of
several	a bunch
around the clock care	24 hour care
prioritise	make more important
neglected	not paying attention to
bed sores	lesions from not moving much
poor nutrition	not eating well
depression	feeling sad
in more extreme situations	some bad cases
dementia	forgetting things
Lifethreatening conditions	cancer, paralysis, etc.
serious injury	get hurt badly
Alzheimer's patient	condition where the mind deteriorates

wander out	go outside
critically ill patient	dying person
urgent care	emergency situations
contact	call
emergency	urgent problem
partly remedied	somewhat fixed
chiefly	mainly
highly respected	valued a lot
permeates all levels of society	gets to all people
translates to	means
take on the burden of care	must take care of
attentive	conscientious
governmentfunded social welfare programs	giving money to old people in retirement plans, etc.
measures combined	actions all together
tangible	concrete
shift	change
societal mindset	way that society thinks
considering	regarding
nuisance	annoying
regarding	as it relates to
milestone	major moment in life
pass through	go through
deserving of respect	should be valued
limited opportunities	not many chances
concern	worry
level of care	how well they are taken care of
combatted with	fought
number of measures	many steps
permeating	going through
multiple layers of society	many people
unlikely	not going to happen probably
evidence	support
core of human compassion	people caring about others

## Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

The c\_\_\_\_\_s of e\_\_\_\_\_s are often o\_\_\_\_\_d and feel they are n\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, this hurts q\_\_\_\_\_e and the best solution is c\_\_\_\_\_, s\_\_\_\_\_, m\_\_\_\_\_.

The m\_\_\_\_\_s r\_\_\_\_\_m lack of time to look after the elderly have to do with p\_\_\_\_\_. A nurse with s\_\_\_\_\_l patients to visit, who might all require a\_\_\_\_\_, must p\_\_\_\_\_. The n\_\_\_\_\_d patients are then more likely to develop b\_\_\_\_\_, p\_\_\_\_\_, n\_\_\_\_\_.

and d\_\_\_\_\_n. I \_\_\_\_\_s, patients  
 with d\_\_\_\_\_a or I \_\_\_\_\_s for example, there may  
 be s\_\_\_\_\_.y. An A\_\_\_\_\_t may w\_\_\_\_\_t of the house, get lost and not  
 be able to find their way home. A c\_\_\_\_\_t may need u\_\_\_\_\_e and not  
 be able to c\_\_\_\_\_t the hospital in an e\_\_\_\_\_y.

These problems can be p\_\_\_\_\_d if society felt responsible for the elderly. There are  
 examples of nations, c\_\_\_\_\_y Asian countries like Japan, where old people  
 are h\_\_\_\_\_.d. This p\_\_\_\_\_y and t\_\_\_\_\_o children  
 and grandchildren being more willing to t\_\_\_\_\_e, as well as  
 more a\_\_\_\_\_e doctors and better g\_\_\_\_\_.s. All  
 these m\_\_\_\_\_d not only have a t\_\_\_\_\_e, daily impact but  
 also s\_\_\_\_\_t the s\_\_\_\_\_t from c\_\_\_\_\_g the elderly  
 a n\_\_\_\_\_e to r\_\_\_\_\_g them as a m\_\_\_\_\_e in life that all  
 must p\_\_\_\_\_h, d\_\_\_\_\_t.

In conclusion, the problems related to l\_\_\_\_\_s for looking after the  
 elderly c\_\_\_\_\_n their l\_\_\_\_\_e and can  
 be c\_\_\_\_\_h a n\_\_\_\_\_s p\_\_\_\_\_g  
 m\_\_\_\_\_.y. Though u\_\_\_\_\_.y, these reforms  
 would e\_\_\_\_\_e a c\_\_\_\_\_n.

## 11. IELTS Essay: Retirement & Society

Nowadays people live longer after they retire. How does this affect individuals and society?  
What can be done about this?

As **average life expectancy** rises, people are living **longer and longer** after **retirement**, which **poses a number of problems** for individuals and society. In my opinion, these **tensions** can be **remedied** through **government action**.

People retiring older can lead to **conflict** between individuals and an **increased burden** on society **generally**. For the young, the **process** of **fully integrating** older people into society can be **challenging**. For example, many older people have **quieter lifestyles** and **disputes may arise** with younger individuals who are **in the habit of hosting loud parties** or coming home late at night, **particularly in cases where** young people are **taking care of older relatives**. The **strain** on society can also be great as older people **require more medical support** to **treat conditions ranging from arthritis** to cancer to heart disease. This **translates to** a greater **proportion** of taxes going to the older generation and can **foster societal resentment** and **ageism**.

The **best fixes** for these problems can be **achieved** by governments. Firstly, governments can **ease** the **integration** of **generations** by **providing better retirements plans** for individuals. For example, in the United States, **social security benefits** are **rarely** enough to **cover** retirement and so many must **depend on** their children. As for society, governments must be more **conscientious** in planning for **more substantial medical expenses**. The government should **anticipate** this **trend** only continuing in the future and **set aside funds** to research and apply **advanced treatments** for retired citizens **well into their 80s**. These **measures combined** would **alleviate** some of the **weight** of **supporting older populations**.

In conclusion, the **pressures resulting from** growth in the average **life span** can be **countered** with **forward-thinking governmental policy**. This will only become more important in the future as people live even longer.

### Analysis

1. As average life expectancy rises, people are living longer and longer after retirement, which poses a number of problems for individuals and society. 2. In my opinion, these tensions can be remedied through government action.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion answering both questions.*

1. People retiring older can lead to conflict between individuals and an increased burden on society generally. 2. For the young, the process of fully integrating older people into society can be challenging. 3. For example, many older people have quieter lifestyles and disputes may arise with younger individuals who are in the habit of hosting loud parties or coming home late at night, particularly in cases where young people are taking care of older relatives. 4. The strain on society can also be great as older people require more medical support to treat conditions ranging from arthritis to cancer to heart disease. 5. This translates to a greater proportion of taxes going to the older generation and can foster societal resentment and ageism.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Give an example.**
4. **Move on to a problem related to society.**
5. **Develop it fully.**

1. The best fixes for these problems can be achieved by governments. 2. Firstly, governments can ease the integration of generations by providing better retirements plans for individuals. 3. For example, in the United States, social security benefits are rarely enough to cover retirement and so many must depend on their children. 4. As for society, governments must be more conscientious in planning for more substantial medical expenses. 5. The government should anticipate this trend only continuing in the future and set aside funds to research and apply advanced treatments for retired citizens well into their 80s. 6. These measures combined would alleviate some of the weight of supporting older populations.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea.**
2. **Explain it.**
3. **Give a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Switch to another related solution.**
6. **Develop it fully.**

1. In conclusion, the pressures resulting from growth in the average life span can be countered with forward-thinking governmental policy. 2. This will only become more important in the future as people live even longer.

1. **Repeat your arguments.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
average life expectancy	how long most people live
longer and longer	more time
retirement	after stopping working
poses a number of problems	causes a lot of issues
tensions	strains
remedied	fixed
government action	governments helping
conflict	problems
increased burden	more pressure
generally	overall
process	the way
fully integrating	becoming part of
challenging	having trouble
quieter lifestyles	calm life
disputes may arise	conflicts come up

<b>in the habit of</b>	<i>used to</i>
<b>hosting loud parties</b>	<i>having noisy parties</i>
<b>particularly in cases where</b>	<i>especially when</i>
<b>taking care of older relatives</b>	<i>looking after grandparents</i>
<b>strain</b>	<i>pressure</i>
<b>require more medical support</b>	<i>need more hospital care</i>
<b>treat conditions</b>	<i>deal with medical problems</i>
<b>ranging from</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>arthritis</b>	<i>achy joints</i>
<b>translates to</b>	<i>means</i>
<b>proportion</b>	<i>ratio</i>
<b>foster societal resentment</b>	<i>increase animosity in society</i>
<b>ageism</b>	<i>disliking older people</i>
<b>best fixes</b>	<i>better remedies</i>
<b>achieved</b>	<i>accomplished</i>
<b>ease</b>	<i>make less of a problem</i>
<b>integration</b>	<i>mix</i>
<b>generations</b>	<i>people of different ages</i>
<b>providing better retirements plans</b>	<i>funding pensions</i>
<b>social security benefits</b>	<i>retirement fund in the U.S.A.</i>
<b>rarely</b>	<i>not often</i>
<b>cover</b>	<i>pay for</i>
<b>depend on</b>	<i>rely on</i>
<b>conscientious</b>	<i>careful</i>
<b>more substantial</b>	<i>larger</i>
<b>medical expenses</b>	<i>money for medicine</i>
<b>anticipate</b>	<i>look forward to</i>
<b>trend</b>	<i>pattern</i>
<b>set aside funds</b>	<i>save money for</i>
<b>advanced treatments</b>	<i>new medicines</i>
<b>well into their 80s</b>	<i>past 85 or so</i>
<b>measures combined</b>	<i>efforts together</i>
<b>alleviate</b>	<i>fix</i>
<b>weight</b>	<i>pressure</i>
<b>supporting older populations</b>	<i>helping old people</i>
<b>pressures resulting from</b>	<i>strains coming from</i>
<b>life span</b>	<i>how long you live</i>
<b>countered</b>	<i>fixed</i>
<b>forwardthinking</b>	<i>anticipating</i>
<b>governmental policy</b>	<i>laws of the government</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

As a \_\_\_\_\_y rises, people are living l \_\_\_\_\_r after r \_\_\_\_\_t, which p \_\_\_\_\_s for individuals and society. In my opinion, these t \_\_\_\_\_s can be r \_\_\_\_\_d through g \_\_\_\_\_n.

People retiring older can lead to c \_\_\_\_\_t between individuals and an i \_\_\_\_\_n on society g \_\_\_\_\_y. For the young, the p \_\_\_\_\_s of f \_\_\_\_\_g older people into society can be c \_\_\_\_\_g. For example, many older people have q \_\_\_\_\_s and d \_\_\_\_\_e with younger individuals who are i \_\_\_\_\_f h \_\_\_\_\_s or coming home late at night, p \_\_\_\_\_e young people are t \_\_\_\_\_s. The s \_\_\_\_\_n on society can also be great as older people r \_\_\_\_\_t to t \_\_\_\_\_s r \_\_\_\_\_m a \_\_\_\_\_s to cancer to heart disease. This t \_\_\_\_\_o a greater p \_\_\_\_\_n of taxes going to the older generation and can f \_\_\_\_\_t and a \_\_\_\_\_m.

The b \_\_\_\_\_s for these problems can be a \_\_\_\_\_d by governments. Firstly, governments can e \_\_\_\_\_e the i \_\_\_\_\_n of g \_\_\_\_\_s by p \_\_\_\_\_s for individuals. For example, in the United States, s \_\_\_\_\_s are r \_\_\_\_\_y enough to c \_\_\_\_\_r retirement and so many must d \_\_\_\_\_n their children. As for society, governments must be more c \_\_\_\_\_s in planning for m \_\_\_\_\_l m \_\_\_\_\_s. The government should a \_\_\_\_\_e this t \_\_\_\_\_d only continuing in the future and s \_\_\_\_\_s to research and apply a \_\_\_\_\_s for retired citizens w \_\_\_\_\_s. These m \_\_\_\_\_d would a \_\_\_\_\_e some of the w \_\_\_\_\_t of s \_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, the p \_\_\_\_\_m growth in the average l \_\_\_\_\_n can be c \_\_\_\_\_d with f \_\_\_\_\_g g \_\_\_\_\_y. This will only become more important in the future as people live even longer.

## 12. IELTS Essay: Bicycles

Some people say that the bicycles are a good, modern means of transportation. Other say riding a bicycle has clear disadvantages. Discuss both view points and give your own opinion.

Many people today are **taking advantage of** the environmental and health benefits of using bicycles as a **primary means** of transportation. **I am largely in agreement with this practice, despite potential safety concerns.**

**Critics often point out** that cycling can be dangerous. This **conclusion is based on numerous studies** showing the **fatality and serious injury rates** for accidents involving bicycles are **considerably higher** than for most **other vehicles**. Even if a **cyclist** is wearing a helmet, the **rest** of their body is **completely unprotected** and bikes themselves do not **stand up well to collisions**. **Added to this** are the **driving conditions** in most major cities, where there might not be **bike lanes** or cars and motorbikes may not **respect cyclists' right of way**. The cyclists themselves **contribute** to the danger if they are **overconfident** and try to **keep up with or pass motorised vehicles**.

**Nonetheless**, the **marginally increased risks** involved in cycling do not **outweigh** its environmental and health benefit. Bikes are a modern, **clean form** of transportation because they do not **burn any fossil fuels** or **require intensive industrial production methods** for their **manufacturing**. This is the main reason many **forward-looking, environmentally-conscious** cities now **encourage** biking to work with **bike lanes** and **bike-sharing schemes**. The second advantage is health. Cycling is great **cardiovascular exercise** at a time when lifestyles are becoming **increasingly sedentary** due to **advances in consumer technology**. Riding a bicycle allows the **average person** to **get in** their **daily exercise efficiently** on their **way to work**.

In conclusion, bikes may **increase the odds** of **serious injury**, but these **exceptions** are **dwarfed** by health and environmental **prerogatives**. Cities should therefore **enact laws** to help cycling **flourish**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many people today are taking advantage of the environmental and health benefits of using bicycles as a primary means of transportation. **2.** I am largely in agreement with this practice, despite potential safety concerns.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Add a clear opinion.*

**1.** Critics often point out that cycling can be dangerous. **2.** This conclusion is based on numerous studies showing the fatality and serious injury rates for accidents involving bicycles are considerably higher than for most other vehicles. **3.** Even if a cyclist is wearing a helmet, the rest of their body is completely unprotected and bikes themselves do not stand up well to collisions. **4.** Added to this are the driving conditions in most major cities, where there might not be bike lanes or cars and motorbikes may not respect cyclists' right of way. **5.** The cyclists themselves contribute to the danger if they are overconfident and try to keep up with or pass motorised vehicles.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it fully.**
4. **Move on to a second disadvantage.**
5. **Develop it fully.**

1. Nonetheless, the marginally increased risks involved in cycling do not outweigh its environmental and health benefit. 2. Bikes are a modern, clean form of transportation because they do not burn any fossil fuels or require intensive industrial production methods for their manufacturing. 3. This is the main reason many forward-looking, environmentally-conscious cities now encourage biking to work with bike lanes and bike-sharing schemes. 4. The second advantage is health. 5. Cycling is great cardiovascular exercise at a time when lifestyles are becoming increasingly sedentary due to advances in consumer technology. 6. Riding a bicycle allows the average person to get in their daily exercise efficiently on their way to work.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea.**
2. **Develop it.**
3. **Continue to develop it as fully as possible.**
4. **Vary long and short sentences.**
5. **Develop the second idea.**
6. **Conclude with the full development of the second idea.**

1. In conclusion, bikes may increase the odds of serious injury, but these exceptions are dwarfed by health and environmental prerogatives. 2. Cities should therefore enact laws to help cycling flourish.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
taking advantage of	<i>exploiting</i>
primary means	<i>main way</i>
I am largely in agreement with	<i>I agree</i>
practice	<i>development</i>
despite potential safety concerns	<i>possible dangers</i>
critics often point out	<i>detractors usually argue</i>
conclusion	<i>realisation</i>
based on numerous studies	<i>because of research</i>
fatality	<i>death</i>
serious injury rates	<i>the figures for getting hurt a lot</i>
considerably higher	<i>a lot more</i>
other vehicles	<i>cars, motorbikes, buses, etc.</i>
cyclist	<i>person who rides a bike</i>
rest	<i>all other parts</i>
completely unprotected	<i>not safe</i>
stand up well	<i>can withstand</i>

<b>collisions</b>	<i>getting hit, accidents</i>
<b>added to this</b>	<i>also</i>
<b>driving conditions</b>	<i>the quality of roads, driving</i>
<b>bike lanes</b>	<i>side lanes for bicycles</i>
<b>respect</b>	<i>be considerate of</i>
<b>right of way</b>	<i>the car/person who should go first when driving</i>
<b>contribute</b>	<i>add to</i>
<b>overconfident</b>	<i>arrogant</i>
<b>keep up with</b>	<i>maintain the same speeds</i>
<b>pass motorised vehicles</b>	<i>go around cars</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>marginally increased risks</b>	<i>slightly higher danger</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>stronger than</i>
<b>clean form</b>	<i>Environmentallyfriendly way</i>
<b>burn any fossil fuels</b>	<i>use oil/gas</i>
<b>require intensive industrial production methods</b>	<i>need a lot of machinery to make</i>
<b>manufacturing</b>	<i>the process of making something</i>
<b>Forwardlooking</b>	<i>looking to the future</i>
<b>Environmentallyconscious</b>	<i>caring about the environment</i>
<b>encourage</b>	<i>support</i>
<b>Bikesharing schemes</b>	<i>the option to have communal bikes</i>
<b>cardiovascular exercise</b>	<i>good for your heart</i>
<b>increasingly sedentary</b>	<i>more and more sitting around</i>
<b>advances in consumer technology</b>	<i>more sophisticated phones, devices</i>
<b>average person</b>	<i>normal person</i>
<b>get in</b>	<i>do</i>
<b>daily exercise efficiently</b>	<i>exercising without using much time</i>
<b>way to work</b>	<i>while going to work</i>
<b>increase the odds</b>	<i>a better chance</i>
<b>serious injury</b>	<i>hurt a lot</i>
<b>exceptions</b>	<i>cases where this is not true</i>
<b>dwarfed</b>	<i>a lot less than</i>
<b>prerogatives</b>	<i>should be considered more important</i>
<b>enact laws</b>	<i>pass regulations</i>
<b>flourish</b>	<i>do really well</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Many people today are **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **f** the environmental and health benefits of using bicycles as a **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of transportation. I \_\_\_\_\_ **h** this **p**\_\_\_\_\_, **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

**C**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** that cycling can be dangerous.

This **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** is **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** showing the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** and **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for accidents involving bicycles are **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** than for most **o**\_\_\_\_\_. Even if a **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** is wearing a helmet, the **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of their body is **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** and bikes themselves do not **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** to **c**\_\_\_\_\_. **A**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** in most major cities, where there might not be **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** or cars and motorbikes may not **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** cyclists' **r**\_\_\_\_\_. The cyclists themselves **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** to the danger if they are **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** and try to **k**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** or **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

**N**\_\_\_\_\_, the **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** involved in cycling do not **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** its environmental and health benefit. Bikes are a modern, **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** of transportation because they do not **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** or **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for their **m**\_\_\_\_\_. This is the main reason many **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **g**, **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** cities now **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** biking to work with **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. The second advantage is health. Cycling is great **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** at a time when lifestyles are becoming **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** due to **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**. Riding a bicycle allows the **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** to **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** their **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** on their **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **k**.

In conclusion, bikes may **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**, but these **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** by health and environmental **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. Cities should therefore **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to help cycling **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **h**.

### 13. IELTS Essay: Educational Institutions

Many educational institutions give greater importance to subjects related to science and ignore subjects such as drama and literature. Why is this? Is this a positive or negative development?

It is becoming **increasingly common** for schools around the world to **emphasise** STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) **to the detriment of** the **humanities**. This is a **logically motivated decision** and is negative overall.

The **main reason** for this **shift** is a **realisation** of the **value** of jobs in **scientific fields**. New inventions and medicines **push forward human progress** and **generate** billions of dollars in **revenue across a wide spectrum of industries**. It therefore **follows** there are **high-paying jobs** available in **private and public sectors** for engineers, researchers, scientists, and mathematicians. **At the very least**, someone who **majors** in a **STEM related subject** will be able to find a **quality teaching position**. This **guarantees** of a **minimum level** of success and the **possibility** of a **much greater career** motivates parents, **institutions** and students themselves to **prioritise** and **pursue scientific careers**.

This **over-emphasis** on science will **translate to** less art in the world. It is true that from a **strictly utilitarian point of view**, resources ought to be **allocated to** fields with the **most economic value**. Life is, however, more than the **sum** of everyone's **earning potential**. If the **proportion** of humanities majors falls, there will be fewer painters, sculptors, filmmakers, writers, and musicians. Science may create **modern conveniences** but the arts are more important for a **fulfilling** and enjoyable life. The results of this **decline** might not become **apparent** for **generations**, but if **funding** is **slashed** for arts programs, the world will become **culturally poorer** and the art that has **enriched** and **elevated** humanity will **give way** to a **tranquil, technocratic future**.

In conclusion, the **jobs available to** science majors **explain** their **dominance** but **taken as a whole** this **trend** will **result in** a world **bereft** of great artists. It is therefore important to **balance funding** to a **defensible degree**.

### Analysis

1. It is becoming increasingly common for schools around the world to emphasise STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) to the detriment of the humanities. 2. This is a logically motivated decision and is negative overall.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay.*
2. *Answer each question directly.*

1. The main reason for this shift is a realisation of the value of jobs in scientific fields. 2. New inventions and medicines push forward human progress and generate billions of dollars in revenue across a wide spectrum of industries. 3. It therefore follows there are high-paying jobs available in private and public sectors for engineers, researchers, scientists, and mathematicians. 4. At the very least, someone who majors in a STEM related subject will be able to find a quality teaching position. 5. This guarantees of a

minimum level of success and the possibility of a much greater career motivates parents, institutions and students themselves to prioritise and pursue scientific careers.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it.**
4. **Continue to develop the same main idea.**
5. **State the furthest possible result.**

1. This over-emphasis on science will translate to less art in the world. 2. It is true that from a strictly utilitarian point of view, resources ought to be allocated to fields with the most economic value. 3. Life is, however, more than the sum of everyone's earning potential. 4. If the proportion of humanities majors falls, there will be fewer painters, sculptors, filmmakers, writers, and musicians. 5. Science may create modern conveniences but the arts are more important for a fulfilling and enjoyable life. 6. The results of this decline might not become apparent for generations, but if funding is slashed for arts programs, the world will become culturally poorer and the art that has enriched and elevated humanity will give way to a tranquil, technocratic future.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with another main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **State any exceptions.**
4. **Develop your main idea with specific instances.**
5. **Continue developing.**
6. **Vary long and short sentences.**

1. In conclusion, the jobs available to science majors explain their dominance but taken as a whole this trend will result in a world bereft of great artists. 2. It is therefore important to balance funding to a defensible degree.

1. **Repeat your answers and summarise your ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
increasingly common	ubiquitous
emphasise	focus on
to the detriment of	hurting
humanities	arts
logically motivated decision	makes sense
main reason	chief justification
shift	change
realisation	know
value	importance
scientific fields	engineering, chemistry, math, etc.
push forward	drive
human progress	advances in civilisation
generate	make

<b>revenue</b>	<i>money</i>
<b>across a wide spectrum of industries</b>	<i>in many fields</i>
<b>follows</b>	<i>naturally, logically</i>
<b>highpaying jobs available</b>	<i>jobs with good salaries</i>
<b>private and public sectors</b>	<i>companies and governments</i>
<b>at the very least</b>	<i>at the minimum</i>
<b>majors</b>	<i>fields to study</i>
<b>STEM related subject</b>	<i>related to science, technology, engineering and math</i>
<b>quality teaching position</b>	<i>good job as a teacher</i>
<b>guarantees</b>	<i>makes sure of</i>
<b>minimum level</b>	<i>lowest amount</i>
<b>possibility</b>	<i>chance</i>
<b>much greater career</b>	<i>better job</i>
<b>motivates</b>	<i>encourages</i>
<b>institutions</b>	<i>schools</i>
<b>prioritise</b>	<i>focus on</i>
<b>pursue scientific careers</b>	<i>get a job in science</i>
<b>overemphasis</b>	<i>focus too much on</i>
<b>translate to</b>	<i>means</i>
<b>strictly utilitarian point of view</b>	<i>only caring about the end value of</i>
<b>allocated to</b>	<i>given to</i>
<b>most economic value</b>	<i>helps make the most money</i>
<b>sum</b>	<i>total</i>
<b>earning potential</b>	<i>how much money you can make</i>
<b>proportion</b>	<i>ratio</i>
<b>modern conveniences</b>	<i>phones, computers, TVs, etc.</i>
<b>fulfillin</b>	<i>g satisfying</i>
<b>decline</b>	<i>decrease</i>
<b>apparent</b>	<i>appears to be</i>
<b>generations</b>	<i>many years</i>
<b>funding</b>	<i>money, resources</i>
<b>slashed</b>	<i>cut</i>
<b>culturally poorer</b>	<i>weak in terms of the arts</i>
<b>enriched</b>	<i>made stronger</i>
<b>elevated</b>	<i>lifted up</i>
<b>give way</b>	<i>sacrifice for</i>
<b>tranquil</b>	<i>calm</i>
<b>technocratic future</b>	<i>controlled by technology, efficiency</i>
<b>jobs available to</b>	<i>jobs you can get</i>
<b>explain</b>	<i>justify</i>
<b>dominance</b>	<i>being in control</i>
<b>taken as a whole</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>trend</b>	<i>pattern</i>

result in	consequence
bereft	lacking
balance funding	give equal resources
defensible degree	justifiable extent

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

It is becoming ..... for schools around the world to ..... STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) ..... the ..... .This is a ..... and is negative overall.

The ..... for this ..... is a ..... of the ..... of jobs in ..... . New inventions and medicines ..... and ..... billions of dollars in ..... It therefore ..... there are ..... in ..... for engineers, researchers, scientists, and mathematicians. .... , someone who ..... in a ..... will be able to find a ..... . This ..... of a ..... of success and the ..... of a ..... parents, ..... and students themselves to ..... and .....

This ..... on science will ..... less art in the world. It is true that from a ....., resources ought to be ..... fields with the ..... . Life is, however, more than the ..... of everyone's ..... If the ..... of humanities majors falls, there will be fewer painters, sculptors, filmmakers, writers, and musicians. Science may create ..... but the arts are more important for a ..... and enjoyable life. The results of this ..... might not become ..... for ....., but if ..... is ..... for arts programs, the world will become ..... and the art that has ..... and ..... humanity will ..... to a .....

In conclusion, the ..... science majors ..... their ..... but ..... this ..... will ..... a world ..... of great artists. It is therefore important to .....to a .....

## 14. IELTS Essay: Personal Information

The personal information of many individuals is held by large internet companies and organisations. Do you think the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages?

There are **growing concerns** today about the **storage** of **private data** by **major** internet companies like Facebook and Google. In my opinion, the disadvantages of this **trend** outweigh its **conveniences**. These companies themselves would argue their **intentions** are **primarily** to **provide better services**.

This **relates first of all** to advertising. Facebook, for example, **tracks user behaviour** and then allows advertisers to **target audience segments** in order to show them **relevant advertising**. An individual might therefore see ads related to the kinds of restaurants and music they enjoy most. **Secondly**, the information is used to create **helpful** services for consumers. Google maps is a good example of an **entirely free platform** used by millions that follows individuals, sells information to businesses, and makes life more convenient **without any obvious drawbacks** or **pernicious intent**.

However, the **misuse** of big data has begun already and will only become worse in the future. The advertisements targeted at individuals are not always **harmless**. During the last **presidential election** in the United States, **foreign governments sought out vulnerable groups** and **fed them false information** to **influence voting behaviour**. **Unethical** companies use the **advanced targeting tools** in the same way, often **locating vulnerable individuals** and **encouraging their worst impulses** by **indulging coping mechanisms** ranging from fast food to **barely legal pharmaceuticals**. This is only the beginning as this information becomes more **comprehensive** there are **legitimate concerns** that **authoritarian regimes** working **in tandem with** companies will be able to create **all-knowing police states** and **human rights abuses** will become the **norm**.

In conclusion, the **marginal benefits** of **access** to personal information by private companies do not outweigh both current and future **negatives**. It is therefore important that governments **regulate** companies and individuals **attempt to take back a degree of control**.

### Analysis

1. There are growing concerns today about the storage of private data by major internet companies like Facebook and Google. 2. In my opinion, the disadvantages of this trend outweigh its conveniences.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. These companies themselves would argue their intentions are primarily to provide better services. 2. This relates first of all to advertising. Facebook, for example, tracks user behaviour and then allows advertisers to target audience segments in order to show them relevant advertising. 3. An individual might therefore see ads related to the kinds of restaurants and music they enjoy most. 4. Secondly, the information is used to create helpful services for consumers. 5. Google maps is a good example of an entirely free platform used by millions that follows individuals, sells information to businesses, and makes life more convenient without any obvious drawbacks or pernicious intent.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Begin a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **This one asks for more than one advantage and disadvantage so make sure you have two in each paragraph.**

1. However, the misuse of big data has begun already and will only become worse in the future. 2. The advertisements targeted at individuals are not always harmless. 3. During the last presidential election in the United States, foreign governments sought out vulnerable groups and fed them false information to influence voting behaviour. 4. Unethical companies use the advanced targeting tools in the same way, often locating vulnerable individuals and encouraging their worst impulses by indulging coping mechanisms ranging from fast food to barely legal pharmaceuticals. 5. This is only the beginning as this information becomes more comprehensive there are legitimate concerns that authoritarian regimes working in tandem with companies will be able to create all-knowing police states and human rights abuses will become the norm.

1. **Write a new topic sentence.**
2. **Explain the main idea.**
3. **Use a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Be sure you mention a second disadvantage and develop it as much as possible.**

1. In conclusion, the marginal benefits of access to personal information by private companies do not outweigh both current and future negatives. 2. It is therefore important that governments regulate companies and individuals attempt to take back a degree of control.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
growing concerns	increasing worries
storage	keeping of
private data	personal information
major	main
trend	pattern
conveniences	makes life easier
intentions	what you want to do
primarily	mainly
provide better services	give better products
relates first of all	has to do with firstly
tracks user behaviour	follows what people are doing
target audience segments	pinpoint certain groups of people
relevant advertising	ads related to what you like
secondly	second of all

helpful	good for them
entirely free platform	costs nothing
without any obvious drawbacks	no clear downsides
pernicious intent	bad intentions
misuse	not used the right way
harmless	doesn't hurt anyone
presidential election	voting for a new president
foreign governments	other countries
sought out	looked for
vulnerable groups	people who are at risk
fed them false information	gave them lies
influence voting behaviour	change how people vote
unethical	immoral
advanced targeting tools	sophisticated advertising mechanisms
locating vulnerable individuals	finding people at risk
encouraging their worst impulses	making them do bad things
indulging coping mechanisms	encourage bad behaviour that makes you feel good about yourself
barely legal pharmaceuticals	drugs
comprehensive	all-encompassing
legitimate concerns	real worries
authoritarian regimes	totalitarian governments
in tandem with	combined with
all-knowing police states	authoritarian regimes
human rights abuses	abusing people
norm	standard
marginal benefits	small advantages
access	be able to get
negatives	downsides
regulate	restrict
attempt	try
take back a degree of control	try to manage

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

There are g\_\_\_\_\_s today about  
the s\_\_\_\_\_e of p\_\_\_\_\_a by m\_\_\_\_\_r internet companies like Facebook and Google.  
In my opinion, the disadvantages of this t\_\_\_\_\_d outweigh its c\_\_\_\_\_s.

These companies themselves would argue  
their i\_\_\_\_\_s are p\_\_\_\_\_y to p\_\_\_\_\_s.  
This r\_\_\_\_\_l to advertising. Facebook, for  
example, t\_\_\_\_\_r and then allows advertisers  
to t\_\_\_\_\_s in order to show them r\_\_\_\_\_g. An

individual might therefore see ads related to the kinds of restaurants and music they enjoy most. **S**\_\_\_\_\_**y**, the information is used to create **h**\_\_\_\_\_**l** services for consumers. Google maps is a good example of an **e**\_\_\_\_\_**m** used by millions that follows individuals, sells information to businesses, and makes life more convenient **w**\_\_\_\_\_**s** or **p**\_\_\_\_\_**t**.

However, the **m**\_\_\_\_\_**e** of big data has begun already and will only become worse in the future. The advertisements targeted at individuals are not always **h**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. During the last **p**\_\_\_\_\_**n** in the United States, **f**\_\_\_\_\_**s** **s**\_\_\_\_\_**t** **v**\_\_\_\_\_**s** and **f**\_\_\_\_\_**n** to **i**\_\_\_\_\_**r**. **U**\_\_\_\_\_**l** companies use the **a**\_\_\_\_\_**s** in the same way, often **i**\_\_\_\_\_**s** and **e**\_\_\_\_\_**s** by **i**\_\_\_\_\_**s** ranging from fast food to **b**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. This is only the beginning as this information becomes more **c**\_\_\_\_\_**e** there are **i**\_\_\_\_\_**s** that **a**\_\_\_\_\_**s** working **i**\_\_\_\_\_**h** companies will be able to create **a**\_\_\_\_\_**s** and **h**\_\_\_\_\_**s** will become the **n**\_\_\_\_\_**m**.

In conclusion, the **m**\_\_\_\_\_**s** of **a**\_\_\_\_\_**s** to personal information by private companies do not outweigh both current and future **n**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. It is therefore important that governments **r**\_\_\_\_\_**e** companies and individuals **a**\_\_\_\_\_**t** to **t**\_\_\_\_\_**l**.

## 15. IELTS Essay: Communicating with Other Life Forms

Some think scientists should be allowed to send messages into space to communicate with other life forms while others believe this is too dangerous. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

Many are of the belief that contacting possible alien life is a desirable goal, while others are wary of the potential dangers. In my opinion, though this satisfies basic human curiosity, the risk is too great relative to the benefits.

The reason to try to communicate with extraterrestrials is to learn more about the universe. Some might claim alien life could have technology or insight to share, but the chances of this are too small to justify the effort. Instead, the average person and the scientist alike simply want to learn if there are other forms of life. Humans have dreamed of aliens in novels and films for decades and some feel every attempt to realise these dreams is warranted. If alien life is discovered, not only would it satisfy this desire but it might also help humanity understand their own origins, place in the universe, and answer fundamental existential questions.

However, curiosity alone is not enough to condone accepting even the smallest chance of the danger inherent in alien contact. The likelihood of an alien life form turning against humanity like a scene from a science fiction film are infinitesimally small but the consequences are too great to ignore. In the event that aliens were found and hostile to humanity it could pose a serious problem and in the worst case scenario threaten the survival of the human race. This far-fetched but disastrous downside logically dictates the more sensible approach of continuing to develop human technology and wait until the distant future to venture to locate alien life.

In conclusion, the self-interested pursuit of other life forms has too much potential for species-threatening danger to be advisable. Instead, governments should focus on maximising resources for more advanced technology.

### Analysis

1. Many are of the belief that contacting possible alien life is a desirable goal, while others are wary of the potential dangers. 2. In my opinion, though this satisfies basic human curiosity, the risk is too great relative to the benefits.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. The reason to try to communicate with extraterrestrials is to learn more about the universe. 2. Some might claim alien life could have technology or insight to share, but the chances of this are too small to justify the effort. 3. Instead, the average person and the scientist alike simply want to learn if there are other forms of life. 4. Humans have dreamed of aliens in novels and films for decades and some feel every attempt to realise these dreams is warranted. 5. If alien life is discovered, not only would it satisfy this desire but it might also help humanity understand their own origins, place in the universe, and answer fundamental existential questions.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea or make qualifications/caveats.**
3. **Begin developing your main idea.**
4. **Develop it fully.**
5. **Finish developing the same main idea.**

1. However, curiosity alone is not enough to condone accepting even the smallest chance of the danger inherent in alien contact. 2. The likelihood of an alien life form turning against humanity like a scene from a science fiction film are infinitesimally small but the consequences are too great to ignore. 3. In the event that aliens were found and hostile to humanity it could pose a serious problem and in the worst case scenario threaten the survival of the human race. 4. This far-fetched but disastrous downside logically dictates the more sensible approach of continuing to develop human technology and wait until the distant future to venture to locate alien life.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific detail.**
4. **Conclude with a strong statement to make your argument clear.**

1. In conclusion, the self-interested pursuit of other life forms has too much potential for species-threatening danger to be advisable. 2. Instead, governments should focus on maximising resources for more advanced technology.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
are of the belief	believe
contacting possible alien life	talking to aliens
desirable goal	worthy pursuit
wary	worried about
potential dangers	possible risks
satisfies	fulfills
basic human curiosity	fundamental desire to know
risk	danger
relative to	compared to
extraterrestrials	aliens
claim	think
insight	important information
share	give to use
justify the effort	are the reason to do it
instead	however
alike	the same
decades	20+ years
attempt	try
realise	now know

warranted	justified
discovered	found
satisfy this desire	fulfill the want
origins	where something comes from
answer fundamental existential questions	learn about life, the universe, god, etc.
curiosity alone	interest on its own
condone	sanction
smallest chance	almost impossible
danger inherent	risk included
likelihood	possibility
turning against humanity	fight with humans
scene from a science fiction film	from a movie
infinitesimally small	very, very unlikely
consequences	results
ignore	not pay attention to
in the event that	if it happens that
hostile	mean
pose a serious problem	make trouble
worst case scenario threaten	most extreme situation could
survival	continued living
farfetched	very unlikely
disastrous downside	negative side
logically dictates	follows reason that
more sensible approach	more reasonable method
distant future	far in the future
venture	try
selfinterested pursuit	trying to satisfy one's desires
speciesthreatening danger	could kill all humans
advisable	good idea
instead	however
maximising resources	using money, time, people, etc. well

## Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

Many a\_\_\_\_\_f that c\_\_\_\_\_e is a d\_\_\_\_\_, while others are w\_\_\_\_y of the p\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, though this s\_\_\_\_\_s b\_\_\_\_\_, the r\_\_\_\_k is too great r\_\_\_\_\_o the benefits.

The reason to try to communicate with e\_\_\_\_\_s is to learn more about the universe. Some might c\_\_\_\_m alien life could have technology or i\_\_\_\_\_t to s\_\_\_\_\_e, but the chances of this are too small to j\_\_\_\_\_. I\_\_\_\_\_, the average person and the scientist a\_\_\_\_e simply want to learn if there are other forms of life. Humans have dreamed of aliens in novels and films for d\_\_\_\_\_s and some feel every a\_\_\_\_\_t to r\_\_\_\_\_e these dreams is w\_\_\_\_\_d.

If alien life is discovered, not only would it show but it might also help humanity understand their own origins, place in the universe, and abilities.

However, curiosity is not enough to convince accepting even the possibility of the discovery in alien contact. The likelihood of an alien life form turning like a series of events are impossible but the chances are too great to ignore. Unless aliens were found and handed to humanity it could prevent and in the wake of the survival of the human race. This finds but does not imply that it is the method of continuing to develop human technology and wait until the day comes to venture to locate alien life.

In conclusion, the search of other life forms has too much potential for success or to be achieved. Therefore, governments should focus on methods for more advanced technology.

## 16. IELTS Essay: Nurses

Nowadays nurses should not just be required to do basic training but they must have other qualities as well to do their jobs well. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Some feel nurses need to learn more than just the **basic requirements** of their jobs in order to be **effective**. In my opinion, **nursing indeed** requires a **wide range of skills**.

**Detractors point out the essential role** of a nurse can be **streamlined**. There are many countries where nurses **undergo** some **fairly simple vocational training** and are then **considered qualified professionals**. Most only need to **perform limited basic tasks** such as **taking blood, checking vitals, monitoring patients**, and **referring urgent matters** to doctors. For a hospital **purely concerned with optimising profits**, it **makes sense** that they would train nurses to a **minimum standard** and **pay lower salaries**, with the **expectation of high turnover**. **As long as** nurses can **perform certain discrete skills**, there is **no incentive to invest more** in their training.

**In practice**, however, nurses **occupy** roles **outside** than their **literal job description**. In most hospitals, nurses spend a lot of time **double checking** the medicines doctors are **administering**, learning new **procedures**, and **counseling** patients. The patients likely communicate more with nurses than busy doctors and therefore **rely** on them not only for **medical advice** but also **psychological support**. These **emotional tasks**, in my opinion, **justify** increased training. Even though this will not have a **clearly measurable outcome**, it will **result in** nurses who are **better equipped to deal with a variety of situations** and patients who do not feel like customers buying their health from a corporation.

In conclusion, **despite legitimate concerns related to its value**, it is **crucial** nurses be capable of **taking on** a number of roles. This will have benefits **not only** for the nurses themselves **but also** their patients and society **at large**.

### Analysis

1. Some feel nurses need to learn more than just the basic requirements of their jobs in order to be effective. 2. In my opinion, nursing indeed requires a wide range of skills.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Detractors point out the essential role of a nurse can be streamlined. 2. There are many countries where nurses undergo some fairly simple vocational training and are then considered qualified professionals. 3. Most only need to perform limited basic tasks such as taking blood, checking vitals, monitoring patients, and referring urgent matters to doctors. 4. For a hospital purely concerned with optimising profits, it makes sense that they would train nurses to a minimum standard and pay lower salaries, with the expectation of high turnover. 5. As long as nurses can perform certain discrete skills, there is no incentive to invest more in their training.

1. *Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.*
2. *Explain your main idea.*

3. **Add in specific detail.**
4. **Use a hypothetical or real example.**
5. **State the results of the example.**

1. In practice, however, nurses occupy roles outside than their literal job description. 2. In most hospitals, nurses spend a lot of time double checking the medicines doctors are administering, learning new procedures, and counseling patients. 3. The patients likely communicate more with nurses than busy doctors and therefore rely on them not only for medical advice but also psychological support. 4. These emotional tasks, in my opinion, justify increased training. 5. Even though this will not have a clearly measurable outcome, it will result in nurses who are better equipped to deal with a variety of situations and patients who do not feel like customers buying their health from a corporation.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific examples.**
4. **Vary your long and short sentences.**
5. **Conclude with the further possible results and a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, despite legitimate concerns related to its value, it is crucial nurses be capable of taking on a number of roles. 2. This will have benefits not only for the nurses themselves but also their patients and society at large.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words and Phrases	Meaning in English
basic requirements	<i>minimum needed</i>
effective	<i>works</i>
nursing indeed	<i>being a nurse does in fact</i>
wide range of skills	<i>lots of different abilities</i>
detractors	<i>critics</i>
point out	<i>argue</i>
the essential role	<i>crucial part</i>
streamlined	<i>simplified</i>
undergo	<i>go through</i>
fairly simple vocational training	<i>mostly basic training for a job</i>
considered qualified professionals	<i>regarded as real nurses</i>
perform limited basic tasks	<i>do a small number of jobs</i>
taking blood	<i>extracting blood with a needle</i>
checking vitals	<i>making sure their hear rate, blood pressure, etc. are ok</i>
monitoring patients	<i>looking after sick people</i>
referring urgent matters	<i>telling doctors about emergencies</i>
purely concerned	<i>only care about</i>
optimising profits	<i>making the most money possible</i>

<b>makes sense</b>	<i>is logical</i>
<b>minimum standard</b>	<i>least required</i>
<b>pay lower salaries</b>	<i>not give much money to</i>
<b>expectation</b>	<i>what one thinks will happen</i>
<b>high turnover</b>	<i>lots of people changing jobs</i>
<b>as long as</b>	<i>so far as</i>
<b>perform certain discrete skills</b>	<i>can do specific tasks</i>
<b>no incentive</b>	<i>no reason to</i>
<b>invest more</b>	<i>put more money into</i>
<b>in practice</b>	<i>in reality</i>
<b>occupy</b>	<i>take on</i>
<b>outside</b>	<i>beyond</i>
<b>literal job description</b>	<i>strict demands of the job</i>
<b>double checking</b>	<i>rechecking/verifying</i>
<b>administering</b>	<i>giving</i>
<b>procedures</b>	<i>processes, tasks</i>
<b>counseling</b>	<i>giving therapy</i>
<b>rely</b>	<i>need</i>
<b>medical advice</b>	<i>suggestions about their health</i>
<b>psychological support</b>	<i>emotional help</i>
<b>emotional tasks</b>	<i>psychological jobs</i>
<b>justify</b>	<i>a reason for it</i>
<b>clearly measurable outcome</b>	<i>definite effect</i>
<b>result in</b>	<i>leads to</i>
<b>better equipped</b>	<i>better prepared for</i>
<b>deal with</b>	<i>cope with</i>
<b>variety of situations</b>	<i>many contexts</i>
<b>despite legitimate concerns</b>	<i>regardless of real worries</i>
<b>related to</b>	<i>having to do with</i>
<b>value</b>	<i>importance</i>
<b>crucial</b>	<i>essential</i>
<b>taking on</b>	<i>also having to do</i>
<b>not only</b>	<i>not just</i>
<b>but also</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>at large</b>	<i>all of it</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Some feel nurses need to learn more than just the **b**\_\_\_\_\_s of their jobs in order to be **e**\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, **n**\_\_\_\_\_d requires a **w**\_\_\_\_\_s.

**D**\_\_\_\_\_s **p**\_\_\_\_\_t **t**\_\_\_\_\_e of a nurse can be **s**\_\_\_\_\_. There are many countries where nurses **u**\_\_\_\_\_o some **f**\_\_\_\_\_e **v**\_\_\_\_\_g and are

then c\_\_\_\_\_s. Most only need to p\_\_\_\_\_s such as t\_\_\_\_\_, d, c\_\_\_\_\_, s, m\_\_\_\_\_, and r\_\_\_\_\_s to doctors. For a hospital p\_\_\_\_\_d with o\_\_\_\_\_, it m\_\_\_\_\_e that they would train nurses to a m\_\_\_\_\_d and p\_\_\_\_\_, with the e\_\_\_\_\_n of h\_\_\_\_\_. A\_\_\_\_\_s nurses can p\_\_\_\_\_, there is n\_\_\_\_\_e to i\_\_\_\_\_e in their training.

I\_\_\_\_\_, however, nurses o\_\_\_\_\_y roles o\_\_\_\_\_e than their l\_\_\_\_\_. In most hospitals, nurses spend a lot of time d\_\_\_\_\_g the medicines doctors are a\_\_\_\_\_, learning new p\_\_\_\_\_, and c\_\_\_\_\_g patients. The patients likely communicate more with nurses than busy doctors and therefore r\_\_\_\_\_y on them not only for m\_\_\_\_\_e but also p\_\_\_\_\_. These e\_\_\_\_\_, in my opinion, j\_\_\_\_\_y increased training. Even though this will not have a c\_\_\_\_\_e, it will r\_\_\_\_\_n nurses who are b\_\_\_\_\_d to d\_\_\_\_\_h a v\_\_\_\_\_s and patients who do not feel like customers buying their health from a corporation.

In conclusion, d\_\_\_\_\_s r\_\_\_\_\_o its v\_\_\_\_\_, it is c\_\_\_\_\_l nurses be capable of t\_\_\_\_\_n a number of roles. This will have benefits n\_\_\_\_\_y for the nurses themselves b\_\_\_\_\_o their patients and society a\_\_\_\_\_e.

## 17. IELTS Essay: Children Farming

It is sometimes suggested that primary schoolchildren should learn how to grow vegetables and keep animals. Do you think that the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages?

Some feel farming vegetables and **taking care of** animals should be **added** to the **primary school curriculum**. In my opinion, **though** there are **drawbacks** related to its **feasibility**, it would be a **positive overall**.

The disadvantages **involve** the **struggles** to **implement** this **practice**. Firstly, **inner city schools** do not have **easy access to farms**. A school in New York City already **faced with rising student numbers** and a **lack of resources** cannot be expected to **bus** thousands of students to **nearby farmland on a regular basis**. That would **unequivocally** be a **poor allocation of limited resources**. Secondly, even schools **located** in the countryside would have **trouble enacting** such an **ambitious policy**. They would need to **connect with** possibly **reluctant local farms**, **convince** teachers, parents, and students of the benefits, and **divert funding** towards a program with **dubious 21st century value** as society becomes **increasingly urban and less agrarian**.

Nonetheless, the skills learned would be **transferrable** and **beneficial in themselves**. Children learning to grow vegetables will be able to do that their **entire lives** and **much more inclined** to **later tend a private garden**. This can save money, **encourage productivity**, and improve health. Taking care of animals will also help them if they choose to **keep livestock** or pets. The **greater benefit**, however, will come from **cultivation of personal qualities**. Children will **gain a greater sense of responsibility** and **internalise** the **real world effects** of their **negligence** or **dedication**. **Later in life regardless of their occupation** and where they live, they will have **increased self-reliance** and a **stronger recognition** of how they can **shape** the world around them.

In conclusion, the **personal benefits** to raising animals and growing vegetables **outweigh** any **perceived drawbacks concerning resources**. **Where possible**, schools **ought** to **enact these changes**.

### Analysis

1. Some feel farming vegetables and taking care of animals should be added to the primary school curriculum. 2. In my opinion, though there are drawbacks related to its feasibility, it would be a positive overall.

1. *Paraphrase the essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. The disadvantages involve the struggles to implement this practice. 2. Firstly, inner city schools do not have easy access to farms. 3. A school in New York City already faced with rising student numbers and a lack of resources cannot be expected to bus thousands of students to nearby farmland on a regular basis. 4. That would unequivocally be a poor allocation of limited resources. 5. Secondly, even schools located in the countryside would have trouble enacting such an ambitious policy. 6. They would need to connect with possibly reluctant local farms, convince teachers, parents, and students of the benefits,

and divert funding towards a program with dubious 21st century value as society becomes increasingly urban and less agrarian.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Begin your first main idea.**
3. **Use a specific example to develop it.**
4. **Conclude the main idea.**
5. **Move to a second one because this questions asks for advantageS and disadvantageS, plural.**
6. **Develop it fully.**

1. Nonetheless, the skills learned would be transferrable and beneficial in themselves. 2. Children learning to grow vegetables will be able to do that their entire lives and much more inclined to later tend a private garden. 3. This can save money, encourage productivity, and improve health. 4. Taking care of animals will also help them if they choose to keep livestock or pets. 5. The greater benefit, however, will come from cultivation of personal qualities. 6. Children will gain a greater sense of responsibility and internalise the real world effects of their negligence or dedication. 7. Later in life regardless of their occupation and where they live, they will have increased self-reliance and a stronger recognition of how they can shape the world around them.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it fully.**
4. **Make sure you address both vegetables and animals.**
5. **Focus on a second advantage.**
6. **Develop it.**
7. **Finish developing it fully.**

1. In conclusion, the personal benefits to raising animals and growing vegetables outweigh any perceived drawbacks concerning resources. 2. Where possible, schools ought to enact these changes.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words and Phrase	Meaning in English
taking care of	looking after
added	combined
primary school curriculum	what kids study in school
though	despite
drawbacks	disadvantages
feasibility	possibility
positive overall	good in general
involve	deal with
struggles	have to fight with
implement	put into practice
practice	change
inner city schools	poor schools in cities

<b>easy access to farms</b>	<i>can get to farms conveniently</i>
<b>faced with</b>	<i>combat</i>
<b>rising student numbers</b>	<i>more and more students</i>
<b>a lack of resources</b>	<i>not enough money, teachers, etc.</i>
<b>bus</b>	<i>verb for to take the bus</i>
<b>nearby farmland</b>	<i>farms not far away</i>
<b>on a regular basis</b>	<i>day after day</i>
<b>unequivocally</b>	<i>without question</i>
<b>poor allocation of limited resources</b>	<i>not distributing money, etc. well</i>
<b>located</b>	<i>found in</i>
<b>trouble enacting</b>	<i>difficulty doing</i>
<b>ambitious policy</b>	<i>big plan</i>
<b>connect with</b>	<i>talk to</i>
<b>reluctant local farms</b>	<i>not willing farmers</i>
<b>convince</b>	<i>persuade</i>
<b>divert funding</b>	<i>send money in a different direction</i>
<b>dubious 21st century value</b>	<i>questionable importance nowadays</i>
<b>increasingly urban and less agrarian</b>	<i>more and more cities, fewer farms</i>
<b>transferrable</b>	<i>can be used in other ways</i>
<b>beneficial in themselves</b>	<i>good on its own</i>
<b>entire lives</b>	<i>whole life</i>
<b>much more inclined</b>	<i>more likely to</i>
<b>later tend a private garden</b>	<i>after that take care of a small, private garden</i>
<b>encourage productivity</b>	<i>make more active</i>
<b>keep livestock</b>	<i>raise animals</i>
<b>greater benefit</b>	<i>larger advantage</i>
<b>cultivation</b>	<i>growing</i>
<b>personal qualities</b>	<i>characteristics</i>
<b>gain a greater sense of responsibility</b>	<i>become more responsible</i>
<b>internalise</b>	<i>know deeply, understand</i>
<b>real world effects</b>	<i>actual impact</i>
<b>negligence</b>	<i>not paying attention to</i>
<b>dedication</b>	<i>paying attention to</i>
<b>later in life</b>	<i>as they get older</i>
<b>regardless of their occupation</b>	<i>no matter what job they do</i>
<b>increased selfreliance</b>	<i>not need others</i>
<b>stronger recognition</b>	<i>better ability to understand</i>
<b>shape</b>	<i>have control over</i>
<b>personal benefits</b>	<i>helps an individual</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>stronger than</i>
<b>perceived drawbacks concerning resources</b>	<i>ostensible disadvantages related to money</i>
<b>where possible</b>	<i>if it can be done</i>
<b>ought</b>	<i>should</i>
<b>enact these changes</b>	<i>make these reforms</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Some feel farming vegetables and t\_\_\_\_\_f animals should be a\_\_\_\_\_d to the p\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, t\_\_\_\_\_h there are d\_\_\_\_\_s related to its f\_\_\_\_\_, it would be a p\_\_\_\_\_l.

The disadvantages i\_\_\_\_\_e the s\_\_\_\_\_s to i\_\_\_\_\_t this p\_\_\_\_\_e. Firstly, i\_\_\_\_\_s do not have e\_\_\_\_\_. A school in New York City already f\_\_\_\_\_h r\_\_\_\_\_s and a\_\_\_\_\_s cannot be expected to b\_\_\_\_\_s thousands of students to n\_\_\_\_\_d o\_\_\_\_\_. That would u\_\_\_\_\_y be a p\_\_\_\_\_. Secondly, even schools l\_\_\_\_\_d in the countryside would have t\_\_\_\_\_g such an a\_\_\_\_\_. They would need to c\_\_\_\_\_h possibly r\_\_\_\_\_, c\_\_\_\_\_e teachers, parents, and students of the benefits, and d\_\_\_\_\_g towards a program with d\_\_\_\_\_e as society becomes i\_\_\_\_\_n.

Nonetheless, the skills learned would be t\_\_\_\_\_e and b\_\_\_\_\_. Children learning to grow vegetables will be able to do that their e\_\_\_\_\_s and m\_\_\_\_\_d to l\_\_\_\_\_n. This can save money, e\_\_\_\_\_, and improve health. Taking care of animals will also help them if they choose to k\_\_\_\_\_k or pets. The g\_\_\_\_\_, however, will come from c\_\_\_\_\_n of p\_\_\_\_\_. Children will g\_\_\_\_\_y and i\_\_\_\_\_e the r\_\_\_\_\_s of their n\_\_\_\_\_e or d\_\_\_\_\_n. L\_\_\_\_\_e r\_\_\_\_\_n and where they live, they will have i\_\_\_\_\_e and a s\_\_\_\_\_n of how they can s\_\_\_\_\_e the world around them.

In conclusion, the p\_\_\_\_\_s to raising animals and growing vegetables o\_\_\_\_\_h any p\_\_\_\_\_. W\_\_\_\_\_, schools o\_\_\_\_\_t to e\_\_\_\_\_s.

## 18. IELTS Essay: Salary

Some feel executives in large companies should receive high salaries while others think they are paid too much compared to ordinary workers. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Many believe that **high-ranking executive positions** deserve their **exorbitant salaries**, while others feel they **earn disproportionately compared to** normal workers. In my opinion, **outsized compensation** is **unreasonable in a vacuum** but **makes sense given market dictates**.

**Detractors** often argue the **ratios defy justification**. **Recent publications** have **quoted figures** showing executive positions, and CEOs in particular, makes **hundreds of times** what the average worker does. This includes their **various remuneration packages** and bonuses. It is hard to claim this money is **deserved**. Many CEOs work longer hours and graduated from top schools but their **tangible impact** can be **marginal relative** to the **key driving forces** behind **product development** and the many **hard-working employees** required for a business to **thrive**. Even the most **ardent supporters** of these practices would not **claim** their **output** is hundreds of times higher than a normal employee.

Nonetheless, this **practice follows basic principles** of **supply and demand**. The **simple fact** is that there is a **nearly endless supply** of average individuals to staff **entry-level positions** but **capable executives** are **rarer**. These high-ranking jobs require an **extraordinary commitment in terms of** hours that most are **unwilling to invest** and **exceptional character qualities ranging from leadership skills to raw intelligence**. Since the **top positions** in a company are **hard to fill** and the company has the **finances to pay premium wages**, it is **logical** that executive salaries **outrage** many workers and their bonuses that **appear unjust**. In fact, these **payments** have **little relationship with justice** and more to do with the **economic realities of capitalism**.

In conclusion, though their salaries **seem outlandish**, executives are more difficult to replace and deserve higher pay. This is an **uncomfortable**, but **crucial**, truth for the average person to **accept**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many believe that high-ranking executive positions deserve their exorbitant salaries, while others feel they earn disproportionately compared to normal workers. **2.** In my opinion, outsized compensation is unreasonable in a vacuum but makes sense given market dictates.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Detractors often argue the ratios defy justification. **2.** Recent publications have quoted figures showing executive positions, and CEOs in particular, makes hundreds of times what the average worker does. **3.** This includes their various remuneration packages and bonuses. **4.** It is hard to claim this money is deserved. **5.** Many CEOs work longer hours and graduated from top schools but their tangible impact can be marginal relative to the key driving forces behind product development and the many hard-working employees required for a business to thrive. **6.** Even the most ardent supporters of these practices would not claim their output is hundreds of times higher than a normal employee.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Begin to develop it.**
4. **Vary long and short sentences.**
5. **Use more specific details for support.**
6. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

1. Nonetheless, this practice follows basic principles of supply and demand. 2. The simple fact is that there is a nearly endless supply of average individuals to staff entry-level positions but capable executives are rarer. 3. These high-ranking jobs require an extraordinary commitment in terms of hours that most are unwilling to invest and exceptional character qualities ranging from leadership skills to raw intelligence. 4. Since the top positions in a company are hard to fill and the company has the finances to pay premium wages, it is logical that executive salaries outrage many workers and their bonuses that appear unjust. 5. In fact, these payments have little relationship with justice and more to do with the economic realities of capitalism.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain the new main idea.**
3. **Develop it clearly.**
4. **Keep developing it. You can use a specific example or just argue logically.**
5. **Summarise your argument.**

1. In conclusion, though their salaries seem outlandish, executives are more difficult to replace and deserve higher pay. 2. This is an uncomfortable, but crucial, truth for the average person to accept.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
high ranking executive positions	top jobs like CEO, CFO, etc.
exorbitant salaries	too high wages
earn disproportionately	make too much
compared to	relative to
outsized compensation	making too much money
unreasonable in a vacuum	not logical considered without context
makes sense	logical
given	considering
market dictates	capitalism
detractors	critics
ratios defy justification	relative amounts can't be defended
recent publications	new studies, reports
quoted figures	numbers mentioned
hundreds of times	x100s
various remuneration packages	different ways of receiving compensation
deserved	just

<b>tangible impact</b>	<i>clear effect</i>
<b>marginal relative</b>	<i>not much impact compared to</i>
<b>key driving forces</b>	<i>main reason for</i>
<b>product development</b>	<i>making better products</i>
<b>hardworking employees</b>	<i>dedicated workers</i>
<b>thrive</b>	<i>do really well</i>
<b>ardent supporters</b>	<i>those in favour a lot</i>
<b>claim</b>	<i>have the opinion</i>
<b>output</b>	<i>what is produced</i>
<b>practice</b>	<i>development</i>
<b>follows basic principles</b>	<i>accords with what is normal</i>
<b>supply and demand</b>	<i>relationship between what you have and what is wanted</i>
<b>simple fact</b>	<i>basic truth</i>
<b>nearly endless supply</b>	<i>almost infinite</i>
<b>entrylevel positions</b>	<i>starting out jobs</i>
<b>capable executives</b>	<i>good bosses</i>
<b>rarer</b>	<i>less common</i>
<b>extraordinary commitment</b>	<i>a lot put into</i>
<b>in terms of</b>	<i>when it relates to</i>
<b>unwilling to invest</b>	<i>will not put in</i>
<b>exceptional character qualities</b>	<i>amazin characteristics</i>
<b>ranging from</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>leadership skills</b>	<i>being able to inspire confidence</i>
<b>raw intelligence</b>	<i>mental ability</i>
<b>top positions</b>	<i>big jobs</i>
<b>hard to fill</b>	<i>difficult to find new employees</i>
<b>finances</b>	<i>money</i>
<b>pay premium wages</b>	<i>get a high salary</i>
<b>logical</b>	<i>rational</i>
<b>outrage</b>	<i>anger</i>
<b>appear unjust</b>	<i>seem unfair</i>
<b>payments</b>	<i>salary</i>
<b>little relationship with justice</b>	<i>nothing to do with what is fair</i>
<b>economic realities of capitalism</b>	<i>truths inherent to the free market system</i>
<b>seem outlandish</b>	<i>appears disproportionate</i>
<b>uncomfortable</b>	<i>unhappy</i>
<b>crucial</b>	<i>very important</i>
<b>accept</b>	<i>reconcile</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many believe that **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** deserve their **e**\_\_\_\_\_, while others feel they **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **y c**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** normal workers. In my opinion, **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** is **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** but **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **e g**\_\_\_\_\_ **n m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

**D**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** often argue the **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**. **R**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** have **q**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** showing executive positions, and CEOs in particular, makes **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** what the average worker does. This includes their **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and bonuses. It is hard to claim this money is **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**. Many CEOs work longer hours and graduated from top schools but their **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** can be **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** to the **k**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** behind **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** and the many **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** required for a business to **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. Even the most **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of these practices would not **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** their **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** is hundreds of times higher than a normal employee.

Nonetheless, this **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **e f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**. The **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** is that there is a **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of average individuals to staff **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are **r**\_\_\_\_\_. These high-ranking jobs require an **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t i**\_\_\_\_\_ **f** hours that most are **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** and **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s r**\_\_\_\_\_ **m l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. Since the **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** in a company are **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** and the company has the **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, it is **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** that executive salaries **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** many workers and their bonuses that **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. In fact, these **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** have **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and more to do with the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **m**.

In conclusion, though their salaries **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **h**, executives are more difficult to replace and deserve higher pay. This is an **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**, but **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **l**, truth for the average person to **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**.

## 19. IELTS Essay: Teenagers

Some people believe that the experiences children have before they go to school will have the greatest effect on their future life. Others argue that experiences gained when they are teenagers have a bigger influence. Discuss both views and give your own opinions.

Many researchers claim that **early childhood experiences** are **more formative** than the later, teenage years. In my opinion, though this may be **supported by studies**, it **makes more sense** that **adolescence shapes futures the most**.

Those who believe in the **primacy of the pre-school years** can **point out** the effect of early experiences on **neurodevelopment**. It has become a **common refrain** among psychologists that the **majority of personality formation** is in the first 2 years of life. This **stems from** the relationship children have with their parents, whether they are **shown unconditional love** and, **conversely**, if there is any **neglect or abuse present in the household**. As the child continues to **mature** and become **aware of their surroundings**, **societal influences intrude** and **include gender stereotypes, early friendships**, and **imitation** of one's parents. **By the time** a child reaches kindergarten, most of their **social and personal identity** is, **allegedly, fixed**.

**Despite the valid arguments detailed above**, I believe the teenage years are when individuals **truly** begin to **navigate the demands** of others **against their own personal desires**. The **key life events** that **take place** in the teenage years include an increase in **academic pressure**, more **nuanced social relationships**, **increased responsibility at home**, and, **crucially**, the **biological changes of puberty**. These are the **foundation of finding one's place in the world** and **managing wants against what is expected of an individual** by friends, family, school, and **society at large**. Some teenagers **find a balance early** and **excel** while others **struggle for long periods** that may **last into adulthood**. **On the whole**, these experiences **outweigh** those **accumulated** as a young child.

In conclusion, though the childhood years are **developmentally important**, nothing is a **better predictor of the future** than the issues that must be **resolved as teenagers**. It is therefore important that teenagers are **given latitude** to grow and **express themselves**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many researchers claim that early childhood experiences are more formative than the later, teenage years. **2.** In my opinion, though this may be supported by studies, it makes more sense that adolescence shapes futures the most.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Those who believe in the primacy of the pre-school years can point out the effect of early experiences on neurodevelopment. **2.** It has become a common refrain among psychologists that the majority of personality formation is in the first 2 years of life. **3.** This stems from the relationship children have with their parents, whether they are shown unconditional love and, conversely, if there is any neglect or abuse present in the household. **4.** As the child continues to mature and become aware of their surroundings, societal influences intrude and include gender stereotypes, early friendships, and

imitation of one's parents. **5.** By the time a child reaches kindergarten, most of their social and personal identity is, allegedly, fixed.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it.**
4. **Continue developing it.**
5. **Conclude the paragraph by relating it back to the overall question.**

**1.** Despite the valid arguments detailed above, I believe the teenage years are when individuals truly begin to navigate the demands of others against their own personal desires. **2.** The key life events that take place in the teenage years include an increase in academic pressure, more nuanced social relationships, increased responsibility at home, and, crucially, the biological changes of puberty. **3.** These are the foundation of finding one's place in the world and managing wants against what is expected of an individual by friends, family, school, and society at large. **4.** Some teenagers find a balance early and excel while others struggle for long periods that may last into adulthood. **5.** On the whole, these experiences outweigh those accumulated as a young child.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Use specific details and examples as support.**
4. **Continue to develop it and carry your point into the future.**
5. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, though the childhood years are developmentally important, nothing is a better predictor of the future than the issues that must be resolved as teenagers. **2.** It is therefore important that teenagers are given latitude to grow and express themselves.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
claim	argue
early childhood experiences	when kids
more formative	shape you more
supported by studies	research indicates
makes more sense	more logical
adolescence	teenage years
shapes futures the most	influences later life a lot
primacy of the preschool years	key importance of the years before starting school
point out	argue about
neurodevelopment	how the brain grows/changes
common refrain	often said
majority	most of
personality formation	identity
stems from	comes from

<b>shown unconditional love</b>	<i>like without any strings/conditions</i>
<b>conversely</b>	<i>in contrast</i>
<b>neglect</b>	<i>not pay attention to</i>
<b>abuse present in the household</b>	<i>being hurt in your home</i>
<b>mature</b>	<i>grow up</i>
<b>aware of their surroundings</b>	<i>know about what is around them</i>
<b>societal influences intrude</b>	<i>people around interfere</i>
<b>include gender stereotypes</b>	<i>boy/girl social beliefs</i>
<b>early friendships</b>	<i>friends as kids</i>
<b>imitation</b>	<i>copy</i>
<b>by the time</b>	<i>at the point</i>
<b>social and personal identity</b>	<i>how you are in public and to yourself</i>
<b>allegedly</b>	<i>supposedly</i>
<b>fixed</b>	<i>unchanging</i>
<b>despite the valid arguments detailed above</b>	<i>regardless of the good points made before</i>
<b>truly</b>	<i>actually</i>
<b>navigate the demands</b>	<i>get through the expectations</i>
<b>against their own personal desires</b>	<i>in contrast to what you really want</i>
<b>key life events</b>	<i>life events</i>
<b>take place</b>	<i>happen</i>
<b>academic pressure</b>	<i>stress from school</i>
<b>nuanced social relationships</b>	<i>complex interrelations with others</i>
<b>increased responsibility at home</b>	<i>have to do more at home</i>
<b>crucially</b>	<i>very importantly</i>
<b>biological changes of puberty</b>	<i>how the body changes as a teenager</i>
<b>foundation of finding one's place in the world</b>	<i>basis of knowing where you want to be in life</i>
<b>managing wants against what is expected of an individual</b>	<i>balancing desires against work, family, friends, etc.</i>
<b>society at large</b>	<i>friends, work, family, etc.</i>
<b>find a balance early</b>	<i>learn early on how to manage</i>
<b>excel</b>	<i>get better</i>
<b>struggle</b>	<i>fight with</i>
<b>long periods</b>	<i>a lot of time</i>
<b>last into adulthood</b>	<i>continue as you get older</i>
<b>on the whole</b>	<i>generally</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>stronger than</i>
<b>accumulated</b>	<i>add up</i>
<b>developmentally important</b>	<i>important milestones in growing up</i>
<b>better predictor of the future</b>	<i>paves the way for later life</i>
<b>resolved as teenagers</b>	<i>fixed in adolescence</i>
<b>given latitude</b>	<i>allowed freedom</i>
<b>express themselves</b>	<i>act freely</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many

researchers c\_\_\_\_\_m that e\_\_\_\_\_s are m\_\_\_\_\_e tha  
t the later, teenage years. In my opinion, though this may be s\_\_\_\_\_,  
it m\_\_\_\_\_e that a\_\_\_\_\_e s\_\_\_\_\_t.

Those who believe in the p\_\_\_\_\_s can p\_\_\_\_\_t the effect of early  
experiences on n\_\_\_\_\_. It has become a c\_\_\_\_\_n among  
psychologists that the m\_\_\_\_\_y of p\_\_\_\_\_n is in the first 2 years of  
life. This s\_\_\_\_\_m the relationship children have with their parents, whether they  
are s\_\_\_\_\_e and, c\_\_\_\_\_y, if there is  
any n\_\_\_\_\_t or a\_\_\_\_\_d. As the child continues  
to m\_\_\_\_\_e and  
become a\_\_\_\_\_, s\_\_\_\_\_e and i\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, s, e\_\_\_\_\_, and i\_\_\_\_\_n of one's  
parents. B\_\_\_\_\_e a child reaches kindergarten, most of  
their s\_\_\_\_\_y is, a\_\_\_\_\_y, f\_\_\_\_\_d.

D\_\_\_\_\_e, I believe the teenage years are when  
individuals t\_\_\_\_\_y begin to n\_\_\_\_\_s of  
others a\_\_\_\_\_. The k\_\_\_\_\_s that t\_\_\_\_\_e in the  
teenage years include an increase in a\_\_\_\_\_,  
more n\_\_\_\_\_, i\_\_\_\_\_,  
and, c\_\_\_\_\_y, the b\_\_\_\_\_. These are  
the f\_\_\_\_\_d and m\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_l by friends, family, school, and s\_\_\_\_\_e. Some  
teenagers f\_\_\_\_\_y and e\_\_\_\_\_l while  
others s\_\_\_\_\_e for l\_\_\_\_\_s that may l\_\_\_\_\_d. O\_\_\_\_\_,  
these experiences o\_\_\_\_\_h those a\_\_\_\_\_d as a young child.

In conclusion, though the childhood years are d\_\_\_\_\_, nothing is  
a b\_\_\_\_\_e than the issues that must be r\_\_\_\_\_.  
It is therefore important that teenagers are g\_\_\_\_\_e to grow  
and e\_\_\_\_\_s.

## 20. IELTS Essay: Education in Prison

Studies show that crime rates are lower among those with educational degrees. Therefore, the best way to reduce the crime rate is to educate criminals while they are still in prison.

To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Research has shown that **educational level** is a **key determiner** of **potential criminal behaviour**, leading many to **suggest reorienting prisons** to focus on helping **inmates** earn **degrees**. In my opinion, this approach would be **ineffective relative to other measures**.

**Reformers** point to the **bulk of studies** supporting this **practice**. The last 50 years have **witnessed** a growth in **prison programs funded by federal governments** and **private activists aiding** prisoners earning either a high school or university degree. **Tracking** those who are **released** with a degree compared to those without has shown a **marked decrease** in **reoffenders among the former group**. The reasons for this are **self-evidently** related to the better jobs available for individuals with **diplomas**. This **tangible effect** is **heartening** as prisons should **ideally serve to rehabilitate convicts** for **civilian life** and not simply **punish** them for **past transgressions** while **limiting their future career options** to more **criminal activity**.

However, the **efficacy** of prison education is **limited** compared to **improved education** for **underprivileged segments of society**. The research on education while **incarcerated** is **dwarfed** by studies on the **primacy** of education before the **onset** of criminal activity. A good example of this would be the **persistently high crime rates** among **inner city youth** who do not have **access to good public schools**. Those who **fail to graduate** from high school have **drastically higher rates of later criminality ranging from** burglary **to** robbery **to** violent crimes. If a student is supported in their studies, they have no need to turn to crime **later in life** to **make ends meet**. Once a **convicted felon**, even for the **rare** individuals who earn a degree, it is difficult to find good work later.

In conclusion, the **unequivocal benefits** of prison education reform do not justify its **priority** over more **impactful educational measures**. There should be a **degree of balance** but the most **efficient solution** should **invariably** receive the most **resources**.

### Analysis

1. Research has shown that educational level is a key determiner of potential criminal behaviour, leading many to suggest reorienting prisons to focus on helping inmates earn degrees. 2. In my opinion, this approach would be ineffective relative to other measures.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Reformers point to the bulk of studies supporting this practice. 2. The last 50 years have witnessed a growth in prison programs funded by federal governments and private activists aiding prisoners earning either a high school or university degree. 3. Tracking those who are released with a degree compared to those without has shown a marked decrease in reoffenders among the former group. 4. The reasons for

this are self-evidently related to the better jobs available for individuals with diplomas. **5.** This tangible effect is heartening as prisons should ideally serve to rehabilitate convicts for civilian life and not simply punish them for past transgressions while limiting their future career options to more criminal activity.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it.**
4. **State the results.**
5. **Finish with the furthest possible results.**

**1.** However, the efficacy of prison education is limited compared to improved education for underprivileged segments of society. **2.** The research on education while incarcerated is dwarfed by studies on the primacy of education before the onset of criminal activity. **3.** A good example of this would be the persistently high crime rates among inner city youth who do not have access to good public schools. **4.** Those who fail to graduate from high school have drastically higher rates of later criminality ranging from burglary to robbery to violent crimes. **5.** If a student is supported in their studies, they have no need to turn to crime later in life to make ends meet. **6.** Once a convicted felon, even for the rare individuals who earn a degree, it is difficult to find good work later.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Give a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Continue with the same example and main idea.**
6. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, the unequivocal benefits of prison education reform do not justify its priority over more impactful educational measures. **2.** There should be a degree of balance but the most efficient solution should invariably receive the most resources.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
educational level	how much you have studied, your degrees
key determiner	crucial element
potential criminal behaviour	possible criminal actions
leading	making
suggest	advise
reorienting prisons	changing the direction of incarceration
inmates	people in prison
degrees	certificates
ineffective relative to	not as useful compared to
measures	actions
reformers	people who want to make changes
bulk of studies	majority of research

<b>practice</b>	<i>institution, way of doing things</i>
<b>witnessed</b>	<i>has seen</i>
<b>prison programs</b>	<i>jail reforms</i>
<b>funded by</b>	<i>given money by</i>
<b>federal governments</b>	<i>the national government</i>
<b>private activists</b>	<i>not the government, individuals</i>
<b>aiding</b>	<i>helping</i>
<b>tracking</b>	<i>following</i>
<b>released</b>	<i>let out</i>
<b>marked decrease</b>	<i>clear fall</i>
<b>reoffenders among the former group</b>	<i>people who commit crimes again in the first mentioned group</i>
<b>selfevidently</b>	<i>obviously</i>
<b>diplomas</b>	<i>certificates</i>
<b>tangible effect</b>	<i>clear impact</i>
<b>heartening</b>	<i>gives you hope</i>
<b>ideally serve to</b>	<i>in a perfect world works to</i>
<b>rehabilitate convicts</b>	<i>fix prisoners</i>
<b>civilian life</b>	<i>living among normal society</i>
<b>punish</b>	<i>hurt</i>
<b>past transgressions</b>	<i>mistakes in the past</i>
<b>limiting their future career options</b>	<i>not many job opportunities</i>
<b>criminal activity</b>	<i>bad behaviour</i>
<b>efficacy</b>	<i>how well it works</i>
<b>limited</b>	<i>contained</i>
<b>improved education</b>	<i>better schools</i>
<b>underprivileged segments of society</b>	<i>poorer groups of people</i>
<b>incarcerated</b>	<i>in prison/jail</i>
<b>dwarfed</b>	<i>made lesser</i>
<b>primacy</b>	<i>importance</i>
<b>onset</b>	<i>beginning</i>
<b>persistently high crime rates</b>	<i>always committing a lot of crimes</i>
<b>inner city youth</b>	<i>kids living in the city</i>
<b>access to good public schools</b>	<i>can go to good government schools</i>
<b>fail to graduate</b>	<i>do not get out of high school</i>
<b>drastically higher rates</b>	<i>clearly more of them</i>
<b>later criminality ranging from ... to ... to</b>	<i>after that commit crimes including</i>
<b>later in life</b>	<i>when they're older</i>
<b>make ends meet</b>	<i>make enough money</i>
<b>convicted felon</b>	<i>incarcerated individual</i>
<b>rare</b>	<i>not common</i>
<b>unequivocal benefits</b>	<i>clear advantages</i>
<b>priority</b>	<i>more important</i>
<b>impactful educational measures</b>	<i>effectual policies related to education</i>

a degree of balance	some equality
efficient solution	Costeffective remedy
invariably	always
resources	money, time, etc.

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Research has shown that **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** is  
 a **k**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** of **p**\_\_\_\_\_, **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** many  
 to **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** \_\_\_\_\_ **s** to focus on helping **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** earn **d**\_\_\_\_\_.  
 In my opinion, this approach would be **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** other **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

**R**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** point to the **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** supporting this **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. The last 50  
 years have **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** a growth  
 in **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and **p**\_\_\_\_\_  
**s** **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** prisoners earning either a high school or university degree. **T**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** those  
 who are **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** with a degree compared to those without has shown  
 a **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** in **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** **a**\_\_\_\_\_. **p**\_\_\_\_\_. The reasons for  
 this are **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** related to the better jobs available for individuals  
 with **d**\_\_\_\_\_. This **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** is **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** as prisons  
 should **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and not  
 simply **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** them  
 for **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** while **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to  
 more **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**.

However, the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of prison education is **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** compared  
 to **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** for **u**\_\_\_\_\_. The research on education  
 while **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** is **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** by studies on the **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of education  
 before the **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of criminal activity. A good example of this would be  
 the **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** among **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** who do not  
 have **a**\_\_\_\_\_. Those who **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** from high school  
 have **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** burglary \_\_\_\_ ro  
 bbery \_\_\_\_ violent crimes. If a student is supported in their studies, they have no need to turn to  
 crime **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** to **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. Once a **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**, even for  
 the **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** individuals who earn a degree, it is difficult to find good work later.

In conclusion, the **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of prison education reform do not justify  
 its **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** over more **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. There should  
 be **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** but the  
 most **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** should **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** receive the most **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

## 21. IELTS Essay: The Internet and Books

In the past, knowledge was contained in books. Nowadays, knowledge is uploaded to the internet. Do the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages?

It is a **fact of modern life** that most information today is **stored online**, rather than in **physical books** as it was in the past. In my opinion, this is a **negative overall** despite its **obvious conveniences**.

**Supporters of this trend** can **point to** the **numerous ways** knowledge kept online can be **disseminated** and used. Online information is **almost universally accessible**, **narrowing socioeconomic differences** in society and **allowing for** various conveniences. **First of all**, users can find **relevant information** on **search engines** from a **wide range of sources** including **user-generated sites** like Wikipedia to **news outlets** like The New York Times and **academic journals** as well. Once an individual **locates** the information they are looking for, it is also easier to **search within** that article, **share** it with others, have it wherever they go and store **more than would be possible** if it were a **hard copy**.

**Nonetheless**, storing information online **encourages** a **dependence** on computer technology that is **harmful** for the human mind. In the past, if a person wanted to research **a given topic**, they would have to **check out** a library book or talk with an **expert**. This **process** was much slower and open to the **possibility of bias**. However, it also meant that individuals were more **conscientious** and **patiently** learned from **fuller, more nuanced sources**. Nowadays, most people read short articles, **hastily written** to **attract more clicks** and **generate advertising revenue**. These **tap into** a **fundamental human** need to be **constantly engaged** and **feeling pleasure**. **Over time**, this has **led to** a **generation addicted to devices**, **lacking the healthy habits engendered by** careful research and study.

In conclusion, **despite** the **handiness** of online information, the impact on the **human psyche** makes this a negative trend **on level**. Individuals must themselves find ways to **counter** these **potentially injurious effects**.

### Analysis

**1.** It is a fact of modern life that most information today is stored online, rather than in physical books as it was in the past. **2.** In my opinion, this is a negative overall despite its obvious conveniences.

- 1. Paraphrase what the overall topic is about.**
- 2. Write a clear opinion.**

**1.** Supporters of this trend can point to the numerous ways knowledge kept online can be disseminated and used. **2.** Online information is almost universally accessible, narrowing socioeconomic differences in society and allowing for various conveniences. **3.** First of all, users can find relevant information on search engines from a wide range of sources including user-generated sites like Wikipedia to news outlets like The New York Times and academic journals as well. **4.** Once an individual locates the

information they are looking for, it is also easier to search within that article, share it with others, have it wherever they go and store more than would be possible if it were a hard copy.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Begin to develop it with specific examples.**
4. **Finish developing the same main idea fully.**

1. Nonetheless, storing information online encourages a dependence on computer technology that is harmful for the human mind. 2. In the past, if a person wanted to research a given topic, they would have to check out a library book or talk with an expert. 3. This process was much slower and open to the possibility of bias. 4. However, it also meant that individuals were more conscientious and patiently learned from fuller, more nuanced sources. 5. Nowadays, most people read short articles, hastily written to attract more clicks and generate advertising revenue. 6. These tap into a fundamental human need to be constantly engaged and feeling pleasure. 7. Over time, this has led to a generation addicted to devices, lacking the healthy habits engendered by careful research and study.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea again.**
3. **Begin to add detail.**
4. **Use specific support and don't switch to new main idea.**
5. **Use specific examples as support**
6. **Draw out the results/conclusions of your examples.**
7. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, despite the handiness of online information, the impact on the human psyche makes this a negative trend on level. 2. Individuals must themselves find ways to counter these potentially injurious effects.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
a fact of modern life	true about the world now
stored online	kept on the internet
physical books	real books
negative overall	bad in general
obvious conveniences	clearly helpful
supporters of this trend	those in favour of it
point to	argue about
numerous ways	many methods
disseminated	spread around
almost universally accessible	nearly used by everyone
narrowing socioeconomic differences	less difference between classes
allowing for	opening up the possibility of
first of all	firstly
relevant information	what you are looking for

<b>search engines</b>	<i>Google, etc.</i>
<b>wide range of sources</b>	<i>many places to find information</i>
<b>usergenerated sites</b>	<i>websites where people visiting create the content</i>
<b>news outlets</b>	<i>the media</i>
<b>academic journals</b>	<i>formal papers, magazines</i>
<b>locates</b>	<i>finds</i>
<b>search within</b>	<i>find inside of</i>
<b>share</b>	<i>give to others</i>
<b>more than would be possible</b>	<i>couldn't happen with</i>
<b>hard copy</b>	<i>real edition</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>encourages</b>	<i>makes people want to</i>
<b>dependence</b>	<i>can't stop using</i>
<b>harmful</b>	<i>injurious</i>
<b>a given topic</b>	<i>whatever they are looking up</i>
<b>check out</b>	<i>take out</i>
<b>expert</b>	<i>person who knows a lot</i>
<b>process</b>	<i>steps</i>
<b>possibility of bias</b>	<i>maybe prejudiced</i>
<b>conscientious</b>	<i>careful</i>
<b>patiently</b>	<i>slowly and carefully</i>
<b>fuller, more nuanced sources</b>	<i>more complete articles, books</i>
<b>hastily written</b>	<i>quickly written</i>
<b>attract more clicks</b>	<i>get more people to go to it</i>
<b>generate advertising revenue</b>	<i>make money</i>
<b>tap into</b>	<i>exploit</i>
<b>fundamental human</b>	<i>basic human</i>
<b>constantly engaged</b>	<i>always occupied</i>
<b>feeling pleasure</b>	<i>happy</i>
<b>over time</b>	<i>in the longterm</i>
<b>led to</b>	<i>caused</i>
<b>generation</b>	<i>group of people around the same age</i>
<b>addicted to devices</b>	<i>can't stop using phones</i>
<b>lacking</b>	<i>not having</i>
<b>healthy habits</b>	<i>good habits</i>
<b>engendered by</b>	<i>created by</i>
<b>despite</b>	<i>regardless of</i>
<b>handiness</b>	<i>convenience</i>
<b>human psyche</b>	<i>human mind, psychology</i>
<b>on level</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>counter</b>	<i>fight against</i>
<b>potentially injurious effects</b>	<i>possibly harmful results</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

It is a \_\_\_\_\_ e that most information today is s \_\_\_\_\_ e, rather than in p \_\_\_\_\_ s as it was in the past. In my opinion, this is a n \_\_\_\_\_ l despite its o \_\_\_\_\_ s.

S \_\_\_\_\_ d can p \_\_\_\_\_ o the n \_\_\_\_\_ s knowledge kept online can be d \_\_\_\_\_ d and used. Online information is a \_\_\_\_\_ e, n \_\_\_\_\_ s in society and a \_\_\_\_\_ r various conveniences. F \_\_\_\_\_ l, users can find r \_\_\_\_\_ n on s \_\_\_\_\_ s from a w \_\_\_\_\_ s including u \_\_\_\_\_ s like Wikipedia to n \_\_\_\_\_ s like The New York Times and a \_\_\_\_\_ s as well. Once an individual l \_\_\_\_\_ s the information they are looking for, it is also easier to s \_\_\_\_\_ n that article, s \_\_\_\_\_ e it with others, have it wherever they go and store m \_\_\_\_\_ e if it were a h \_\_\_\_\_ y.

N \_\_\_\_\_ s, storing information online e \_\_\_\_\_ s a d \_\_\_\_\_ e on computer technology that is h \_\_\_\_\_ l for the human mind. In the past, if a person wanted to research a \_\_\_\_\_ c, they would have to c \_\_\_\_\_ t a library book or talk with an e \_\_\_\_\_ t. This p \_\_\_\_\_ s was much slower and open to the p \_\_\_\_\_ s. However, it also meant that individuals were more c \_\_\_\_\_ s and p \_\_\_\_\_ y learned from f \_\_\_\_\_ s. Nowadays, most people read short articles, h \_\_\_\_\_ n to a \_\_\_\_\_ s and g \_\_\_\_\_ e. These t \_\_\_\_\_ o a f \_\_\_\_\_ n need to be c \_\_\_\_\_ d and f \_\_\_\_\_ e. O \_\_\_\_\_ e, this has l \_\_\_\_\_ o a g \_\_\_\_\_ n a \_\_\_\_\_ s, l \_\_\_\_\_ g the h \_\_\_\_\_ s e \_\_\_\_\_ y careful research and study.

In conclusion, d \_\_\_\_\_ e the h \_\_\_\_\_ s of online information, the impact on the h \_\_\_\_\_ e makes this a negative trend o \_\_\_\_\_ l. Individuals must themselves find ways to c \_\_\_\_\_ r these p \_\_\_\_\_ s.

## 22. IELTS Essay: Behaviour Abroad

There are different customs in different countries related to how people eat, dress, and so on. Some think that people visiting a country should behave according to customs of the country they visit.

To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many believe travellers have an **obligation** to **follow local customs**. I am in agreement with this **sentiment generally** but there are **exceptions** to this **rule** where some **flexibility** is **warranted**. **Proponents** would argue that being **culturally sensitive** is a **sign of respect**. The **burden of fitting in** falls to the guest because they **made the choice** to travel to **the country in question**. For example, following **local traditions** is **crucial** when in **certain** Middle Eastern countries. Some of the more religious countries **enforce strict restrictions** on **common western practices** like drinking alcohol and **dressing freely**. To respect the locals, tourists must **modify their behaviour** during their stay or **risk offending residents** and **making a bad impression**. If travellers **persist in flouting** local customs, they are **in the wrong** as there are many other **more liberal options** for international travel.

However, there are **meaningful areas** where locals must also be **receptive** to the views of travellers. This can be **broadly grouped** into religious and personal beliefs. For example, an individual from a **Muslim country** travelling abroad may expect to be allowed to wear a **head scarf** in **public** during their visit. This should be allowed even in **situations**, such as during **the playing of the national anthem** at **sporting events** in the United States, when people must remove their hats. The **same principle** **applies** to **personal dietary restrictions** such as those of vegetarians and **vegans**. If they are in a country where locals **primarily eat meat**, they ought to be able to make **substitutions** and **amendments** to the menu **if possible**.

In conclusion, it is **typically** important to follow the customs of a country when travelling to **show deference** but this can be **outweighed at times** by **personal and religious convictions**. Individuals should also **be mindful** of **potential conflicts** when choosing a travel destination **from the onset**.

### Analysis

1. Many believe travellers have an obligation to follow local customs. 2. I am in agreement with this sentiment generally but there are exceptions to this rule where some flexibility is warranted.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *State your opinion clearly.*

1. Proponents would argue that being culturally sensitive is a sign of respect. 2. The burden of fitting in falls to the guest because they made the choice to travel to the country in question. 3. For example, following local traditions is crucial when in certain Middle Eastern countries. 4. Some of the more religious countries enforce strict restrictions on common western practices like drinking alcohol and dressing freely. 5. To respect the locals, tourists must modify their behaviour during their stay or risk offending residents and making a bad impression. 6. If travellers persist in flouting local customs, they are in the wrong as there are many other more liberal options for international travel.

1. *Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.*

2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Give an example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Keep developing the same example.**
6. **Generalise the example.**

1. However, there are meaningful areas where locals must also be receptive to the views of travellers. 2. This can be broadly grouped into religious and personal beliefs. 3. For example, an individual from a Muslim country travelling abroad may expect to be allowed to wear a head scarf in public during their visit. 4. This should be allowed even in situations, such as during the playing of the national anthem at sporting events in the United States, when people must remove their hats. 5. The same principle applies to personal dietary restrictions such as those of vegetarians and vegans. 6. If they are in a country where locals primarily eat meat, they ought to be able to make substitutions and amendments to the menu if possible.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain this main idea.**
3. **Use a new example.**
4. **Develop this example.**
5. **If you have a second example, switch over to it.**
6. **And develop it fully.**

1. In conclusion, it is typically important to follow the customs of a country when travelling to show deference but this can be outweighed at times by personal and religious convictions. 2. Individuals should also be mindful of potential conflicts when choosing a travel destination from the onset.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and restate your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/opinion.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
obligation	duty
follow local customs	do as local residents do
I am in agreement with this sentiment generally	agree overall
exceptions	cases outside the rule
rule	general case for all
flexibility	ability to adapt
warranted	justified
proponents	supporters
culturally sensitive	caring about other cultures
sign of respect	indicates your care
burden	obligation
fitting in falls	adapting is the responsibility of
made the choice	chose
the country in question	nation being talked about

local traditions	<i>what residents there do</i>
crucial	<i>essential</i>
certain	<i>particular</i>
enforce strict restrictions	<i>make people follow rules</i>
common western practices	<i>many people from western countries do this</i>
dressing freely	<i>wearing whatever they want</i>
modify their behaviour	<i>change how they act</i>
risk offending residents	<i>might upset people living there</i>
making a bad impression	<i>coming off badly</i>
persist	<i>keep trying</i>
flouting	<i>deliberately not following</i>
in the wrong	<i>not doing the right thing</i>
more liberal options	<i>freer places</i>
meaningful areas	<i>important parts</i>
receptive	<i>willing to listen</i>
broadly grouped	<i>categorised in general</i>
Muslim country	<i>in the Middle East and parts of Africa</i>
head scarf	<i>hijab</i>
public	<i>not private</i>
situations	<i>cases</i>
the playing of the national anthem	<i>listening to the song of your country</i>
sporting events	<i>sports</i>
same principle applies	<i>rule also valid here</i>
personal dietary restrictions	<i>what you won't/can't eat</i>
vegans	<i>people who don't eat any animal products</i>
primarily eat meat	<i>mostly just consume animals</i>
substitutions	<i>switches</i>
amendments	<i>changes</i>
if possible	<i>if it can be done</i>
typically	<i>usually</i>
show deference	<i>take a backseat to</i>
outweighed at times	<i>sometimes more important</i>
personal and religious convictions	<i>your own beliefs and the beliefs of your religion</i>
be mindful	<i>consider</i>
potential conflicts	<i>possible fights</i>
from the onset	<i>at the very beginning</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

Many believe travellers have

an **o** \_\_\_\_\_ **n** to **f** \_\_\_\_\_ **s**. I \_\_\_\_\_ **y**

but there are **e** \_\_\_\_\_ **s** to this **r** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** where some **f** \_\_\_\_\_ **y** is **w** \_\_\_\_\_ **d**.

**P** \_\_\_\_\_ **s** would argue that being **c** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** is a **s** \_\_\_\_\_ **t**.

The **b** \_\_\_\_\_ **n** of **f** \_\_\_\_\_ **s** to the guest because they **m** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** to

travel to t\_\_\_\_n. For example, following l\_\_\_\_s is c\_\_\_\_l when in c\_\_\_\_n Middle Eastern countries. Some of the more religious countries e\_\_\_\_s on c\_\_\_\_s like drinking alcohol and d\_\_\_\_y. To respect the locals, tourists must m\_\_\_\_r during their stay or r\_\_\_\_s and m\_\_\_\_n. If travellers p\_\_\_\_t in f\_\_\_\_g local customs, they are i\_\_\_\_g as there are many other m\_\_\_\_s for international travel.

However, there are m\_\_\_\_s where locals must also be r\_\_\_\_e to the views of travellers. This can be b\_\_\_\_d into religious and personal beliefs. For example, an individual from a M\_\_\_\_y travelling abroad may expect to be allowed to wear a h\_\_\_\_f in p\_\_\_\_c during their visit. This should be allowed even in s\_\_\_\_s, such as during t\_\_\_\_m at s\_\_\_\_s in the United States, when people must remove their hats.

The s\_\_\_\_s to p\_\_\_\_s such as those of vegetarians and v\_\_\_\_s. If they are in a country where locals p\_\_\_\_t, they ought to be able to make s\_\_\_\_s and a\_\_\_\_s to the menu i\_\_\_\_e.

In conclusion, it is t\_\_\_\_y important to follow the customs of a country when travelling to s\_\_\_\_e but this can be o\_\_\_\_s by p\_\_\_\_s. Individuals should also b\_\_\_\_l of p\_\_\_\_s when choosing a travel destination f\_\_\_\_t.

## 23. IELTS Essay: Travelling to Foreign Countries

The internet means people do not need to travel to foreign countries to understand how others live. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

The growth of information available on the internet in recent decades has prompted some to question the value of international travel. In my opinion, travelling to other countries is a rewarding experience, but I am largely in agreement with this position.

Those who still advocate travelling abroad highlight how important the experience can be. This argument centres around both its value in itself as well as its utility. Most travellers can justify the time and money by the enjoyable experience and discovery of another country, including their people and traditions. These experiences are also formative. For example, someone who grows up in a wealthy European nation might not have seen how people live in developing or more ethnically diverse countries. They will therefore have a fuller understanding of the rest of the world if they travel a lot and this could impact both their political views and their actions later in life.

Nonetheless, travel is no longer as important as it used to be because it is now possible to learn about countries online. The experience is still valuable but online information is actually likely to be more accurate and comprehensive. An individual who wants to research life in Vietnam, for instance, can scroll through lifestyle blogs, read the local online versions of magazines, watch videos of both foreigners and residents from all over the country, follow individuals from a wide segment of society on Instagram, and generally get a good sense for the country without ever setting foot there. In the past, limited access to technology in those developing countries might have made it impossible to understand how locals live, but that is no longer a problem.

In conclusion, the information that can be found on the internet has greatly diminished the importance of the experience of travelling to other countries. Each individual must nonetheless decide for themselves whether it is still a worthwhile expense.

### Analysis

1. The growth of information available on the internet in recent decades has prompted some to question the value of international travel. 2. In my opinion, travelling to other countries is a rewarding experience, but I am largely in agreement with this position.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*

2. *Write a clear opinion and include your main ideas if possible.*

1. Those who still advocate travelling abroad highlight how important the experience can be. 2. This argument centres around both its value in itself as well as its utility. 3. Most travellers can justify the time and money by the enjoyable experience and discovery of another country, including their people and traditions. 4. These experiences are also formative. 5. For example, someone who grows up in a wealthy European nation might not have seen how people live in developing or more ethnically diverse

countries. **6.** They will therefore have a fuller understanding of the rest of the world if they travel a lot and this could impact both their political views and their actions later in life.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Begin to develop it.**
4. **Vary long and short sentences.**
5. **Use specific examples.**
6. **Extend them as fully as possible.**

**1.** Nonetheless, travel is no longer as important as it used to be because it is now possible to learn about countries online. **2.** The experience is still valuable but online information is actually likely to be more accurate and comprehensive. **3.** An individual who wants to research life in Vietnam, for instance, can scroll through lifestyle blogs, read the local online versions of magazines, watch videos of both foreigners and residents from all over the country, follow individuals from a wide segment of society on Instagram, and generally get a good sense for the country without ever setting foot there. **4.** In the past, limited access to technology in those developing countries might have made it impossible to understand how locals live, but that is no longer a problem.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with a main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your new main idea.**
3. **Add in as much specific detail as possible.**
4. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, the information that can be found on the internet has greatly diminished the importance of the experience of travelling to other countries. **2.** Each individual must nonetheless decide for themselves whether it is still a worthwhile expense.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
in recent decades	<i>the last 20 or 30 years</i>
prompted	<i>make them think</i>
question the value	<i>doubt the importance</i>
rewarding experience	<i>worthwhile</i>
largely in agreement	<i>mostly agree</i>
position	<i>opinion</i>
advocate	<i>support</i>
highlight	<i>point to</i>
centres around	<i>has to do with</i>
value in itself	<i>not for an outside reason</i>
utility	<i>usefulness</i>
justify	<i>a reason for doing it</i>
discovery	<i>finding out</i>
traditions	<i>cultural ways of doing things</i>

<b>formative</b>	<i>shape you</i>
<b>wealthy European nation</b>	<i>rich countries in Europe</i>
<b>developing</b>	<i>poor</i>
<b>ethnically diverse countries</b>	<i>nations with many different ethnicities/races</i>
<b>fuller understanding</b>	<i>better understanding</i>
<b>rest of the world</b>	<i>everywhere else on Earth</i>
<b>political views</b>	<i>opinions about social and political issues</i>
<b>later in life</b>	<i>as they get longer</i>
<b>no longer as important as it used to be</b>	<i>less important now</i>
<b>accurate</b>	<i>correct</i>
<b>comprehensive</b>	<i>full</i>
<b>scroll through lifestyle blogs</b>	<i>read articles about living</i>
<b>local online versions of magazines</b>	<i>online news and articles</i>
<b>foreigners</b>	<i>people from another country</i>
<b>residents</b>	<i>people who live there</i>
<b>wide segment of society</b>	<i>lots of people in a country</i>
<b>generally</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>good sense</b>	<i>good idea</i>
<b>without ever setting foot there</b>	<i>never having been there</i>
<b>limited access</b>	<i>not able to get it</i>
<b>locals live</b>	<i>how people from there live day to day</i>
<b>no longer a problem</b>	<i>not an issue now</i>
<b>greatly diminished</b>	<i>a lot less important</i>
<b>decide for themselves</b>	<i>make the choice on their own</i>
<b>worthwhile expense</b>	<i>worth spending money on</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

The growth of information available on the

internet i\_\_\_\_\_s has p\_\_\_\_\_d some to q\_\_\_\_\_e of international travel. In my opinion, travelling to other countries is a r\_\_\_\_\_, but I am l\_\_\_\_\_t with this p\_\_\_\_\_n.

Those who still a\_\_\_\_\_e travelling abroad h\_\_\_\_\_t how important the experience can be. This argument c\_\_\_\_\_d both its v\_\_\_\_\_f as well as its u\_\_\_\_\_y. Most travellers can j\_\_\_\_\_y the time and money by the enjoyable experience and d\_\_\_\_\_y of another country, including their people and t\_\_\_\_\_. These experiences are also f\_\_\_\_\_. For example, someone who grows up in a w\_\_\_\_\_n might not have seen how people live in d\_\_\_\_\_g or more e\_\_\_\_\_. They will therefore have a f\_\_\_\_\_g of the r\_\_\_\_\_d if they travel a lot and this could impact both their p\_\_\_\_\_s and their actions l\_\_\_\_\_e.

Nonetheless, travel is n\_\_\_\_\_e because it is now possible to learn about countries online. The experience is still valuable but online information is actually likely to be more a\_\_\_\_\_e and c\_\_\_\_\_e. An individual who wants to research life in Vietnam, for instance, can s\_\_\_\_\_, read the l\_\_\_\_\_, watch videos of both f\_\_\_\_\_s and r\_\_\_\_\_s from all over the country, follow individuals from a w\_\_\_\_\_y on Instagram, and g\_\_\_\_\_y get a g\_\_\_\_\_e for the country w\_\_\_\_\_e. In the past, l\_\_\_\_\_s to technology in those developing countries might have made it impossible to understand how l\_\_\_\_\_e, but that is n\_\_\_\_\_m.

In conclusion, the information that can be found on the internet has g\_\_\_\_\_d the importance of the experience of travelling to other countries. Each individual must nonetheless d\_\_\_\_\_s whether it is still a w\_\_\_\_\_e.

## 24. IELTS Essay: Large Businesses

In the past, most people worked for small businesses, while more people now work for large businesses. What are the advantages and disadvantages of working for large businesses?

The rise of large corporations has led to a fundamental shift in the workforce towards large businesses. The chief advantages of this relate to opportunity and the downsides are larger, societal dilemmas.

Proponents of big business can point to career advancement and the variety of roles within a large company. Small businesses, by their nature, draw on a limited possible source of revenue that naturally caps promotions. Large companies have nearly unlimited profit potential and can thus employ a large number of managers, executives and other high-salaried positions. Moreover, a small business is more likely to be limited in the number of roles, while larger companies will have departments ranging from legal to marketing to research and development to human resources, all of which are potential destinations for motivated employees.

The disadvantages of these large companies relate less directly to individuals and more to society at large. Firstly, although there are more quality jobs available in big companies, the disappearance of small, local entrepreneurs means that capital becomes concentrated in the company's chief shareholders, who are often living in other countries and already extremely rich. Over time this has led to the division of wealth that defines the 21st century. Secondly, as executive decisions become further removed from local communities it is harder to regulate large companies. A good example of this would be the environmental cost of drilling for oil and extracting natural gas, which hurts local residents but continues unabated because those in authority are unaffected.

In conclusion, the opportunities provided by big business do not outweigh the negative potential for all of society when power becomes concentrated and distant. It is therefore important to check the reach of corporations and empower individuals.

### Analysis

1. The rise of large corporations has led to a fundamental shift in the workforce towards large businesses. 2. The chief advantages of this relate to opportunity and the downsides are larger, societal dilemmas.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Include your main ideas if possible in the introduction.*

1. Proponents of big business can point to career advancement and the variety of roles within a large company. 2. Small businesses, by their nature, draw on a limited possible source of revenue that naturally caps promotions. 3. Large companies have nearly unlimited profit potential and can thus employ a large number of managers, executives and other high-salaried positions. 4. Moreover, a small business is more likely to be limited in the number of roles, while larger companies will have departments ranging from legal to marketing to research and development to human resources, all of which are potential destinations for motivated employees.

1. **Write a topic sentence with your main ideas.**
2. **Begin to develop the first one.**
3. **Develop it deeply and specifically.**
4. **Switch to a second advantage and develop it fully.**

1. The disadvantages of these large companies relate less directly to individuals and more to society at large. 2. Firstly, although there are more quality jobs available in big companies, the disappearance of small, local entrepreneurs means that capital becomes concentrated in the company's chief shareholders, who are often living in other countries and already extremely rich. 3. Over time this has led to the division of wealth that defines the 21st century. 4. Secondly, as executive decisions become further removed from local communities it is harder to regulate large companies. 5. A good example of this would be the environmental cost of drilling for oil and extracting natural gas, which hurts local residents but continues unabated because those in authority are unaffected.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Develop that main idea.**
3. **State the full results of your idea.**
4. **Move on to another disadvantage.**
5. **Develop it fully with an example.**

1. In conclusion, the opportunities provided by big business do not outweigh the negative potential for all of society when power becomes concentrated and distant. 2. It is therefore important to check the reach of corporations and empower individuals.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and choose a side.**
2. **Include a final thought.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
rise of large corporations	more big companies
fundamental shift	basic change
workforce	employed people
chief advantages	main benefits
relate to	have to do with
downsides	disadvantages
societal dilemmas	problems affecting all people
proponents	supporters
big business	large companies
point to career advancement	argue about promotions and opportunities
variety of roles	many different jobs
by their nature	naturally, of course
draw on	take from
limited possible source of revenue	only so much money they can make
naturally caps	of course limited to
nearly unlimited profit potential	no limits on the money that can be made
employ	give jobs to

<b>executives</b>	<i>CEOs, CFOs, etc.</i>
<b>high-salaried positions</b>	<i>well-paying jobs</i>
<b>departments ranging from ... to</b>	<i>parts of the company including</i>
<b>legal</b>	<i>lawyers</i>
<b>research and development</b>	<i>coming up with new ideas</i>
<b>human resources</b>	<i>managing employees, HR</i>
<b>all of which are</b>	<i>everything is</i>
<b>destinations</b>	<i>places to go</i>
<b>motivated employees</b>	<i>workers who really want to</i>
<b>relate less directly</b>	<i>don't have much to do with</i>
<b>society at large</b>	<i>all people</i>
<b>disappearance</b>	<i>going away</i>
<b>local entrepreneurs</b>	<i>small businesses</i>
<b>capital</b>	<i>money and resources</i>
<b>concentrated</b>	<i>focused</i>
<b>chief shareholders</b>	<i>those who own the country</i>
<b>division of wealth</b>	<i>how money is spread out</i>
<b>defines the 21st century</b>	<i>represents 2000 to 2100</i>
<b>executive decisions</b>	<i>choices from the higher ups</i>
<b>further removed</b>	<i>more and more distant</i>
<b>local communities</b>	<i>small businesses</i>
<b>regulate</b>	<i>control</i>
<b>environmental cost</b>	<i>negative impact on the environment</i>
<b>drilling for oil</b>	<i>getting oil out of the ground</i>
<b>extracting natural gas</b>	<i>taking gas from the Earth</i>
<b>hurts local residents</b>	<i>does not benefit locals</i>
<b>continues unabated</b>	<i>keeps going on without slowing down</i>
<b>authority</b>	<i>power</i>
<b>unaffected</b>	<i>no effect</i>
<b>outweigh</b>	<i>stronger than</i>
<b>distant</b>	<i>far away</i>
<b>check the reach</b>	<i>control the influence</i>
<b>empower individuals</b>	<i>give power to people</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** has led to a **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** in the **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** towards large businesses. The **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of this **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** opportunity and the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are larger, **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

**P**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** can **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** and the **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** within a large company. Small businesses, **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**, **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** a **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** that **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** promotions. Large companies

have **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** and can thus **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** a large number of managers, **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** and other **h**\_\_\_\_\_. Moreover, a small business is more likely to be limited in the number of roles, while larger companies will have **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** **t**\_\_\_\_\_ marketing to **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** to **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** potential **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

The disadvantages of these large companies **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** to individuals and more to **s**\_\_\_\_\_. Firstly, although there are more quality jobs available in big companies, the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** of small, **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** means that **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** becomes **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** in the company's **c**\_\_\_\_\_, who are often living in other countries and already extremely rich. Over time this has led to the **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** that **d**\_\_\_\_\_. Secondly, as **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** become **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** from **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** it is harder to **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** large companies. A good example of this would be the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** and **e**\_\_\_\_\_, which **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** because those in **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** are **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**.

In conclusion, the opportunities provided by big business do not **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** the negative potential for all of society when power becomes concentrated and **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. It is therefore important to **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** of corporations and **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

## 25. IELTS Essay: Sports Facilities

Some countries invest in specialized sports facilities for top athletes but not for the average people. Is this a positive or negative development?

**Heavy investment** in sports facilities **aimed at** professional athletes is common in countries that want to **compete in international events**. This is a positive development for **national pride** but **negative on the whole** as it **takes funding away from the average citizen**.

**Proponents** of this **practice** would argue that it **brings the nation together**. The best examples of this relate to **international competitions** like the **summer and winter Olympics**. China and the United States have **famously invested millions** in building sports facilities for **prospective Olympians** and the results in terms of medals **justify the expenditure**. The **wider implications** for **national unity** come from an **entire country** watching the **telecasts** and **rooting together**. **Divisive domestic disputes** are **temporarily** forgotten as everyone **focuses on** the **progress** of their country. **Much of this** would be impossible without **specialised sports facilities** for the **best competitors**.

However, these facilities benefit **a select few** over the **majority**. Funding for such facilities is a **limited part** of a **federal budget** that must **cover essential areas** like health, education, and the military. Any money **diverted towards** preparing **world-class athletes** for international competitions is **to some extent** a **waste** as it **cuts into** the budget for facilities for average people. For example, many **inner city youths** in poorer neighborhoods **lack access** to parks and such facilities and this has been **identified** as **one of the factors** that allows for **poverty to be inherited over generations**. **Direct** the funding away from these expensive gyms for top athletes and it would be possible to build many more facilities that serve a much **wider** and **underserved** segment of the population.

In conclusion, despite the **less tangible benefits** to **national cohesiveness**, this is a **negative on level** as it **favours a talented minority**. More **resources** should be **allocated** towards facilities for those in **greater need**.

### Analysis

**1.** Heavy investment in sports facilities aimed at professional athletes is common in countries that want to compete in international events. **2.** This is a positive development for national pride but negative on the whole as it takes funding away from the average citizen.

- 1. Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**
- 2. Write a clear overall opinion.**

**1.** Proponents of this practice would argue that it brings the nation together. **2.** The best examples of this relate to international competitions like the summer and winter Olympics. **3.** China and the United States have famously invested millions in building sports facilities for prospective Olympians and the results in terms of medals justify the expenditure. **4.** The wider implications for national unity come from an entire country watching the telecasts and rooting together. **5.** Divisive domestic disputes are

temporarily forgotten as everyone focuses on the progress of their country. **6.** Much of this would be impossible without specialised sports facilities for the best competitors.

1. **Write a topic sentences with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Start an example.**
3. **Develop the example.**
4. **Continue developing it.**
5. **Keep developing it and don't switch to a new main idea.**
6. **Relate it back to your topic sentence.**

**1.** However, these facilities benefit a select few over the majority. **2.** Funding for such facilities is a limited part of a federal budget that must cover essential areas like health, education, and the military. **3.** Any money diverted towards preparing world-class athletes for international competitions is to some extent a waste as it cuts into the budget for facilities for average people. **4.** For example, many inner city youths in poorer neighborhoods lack access to parks and such facilities and this has been identified as one of the factors that allows for poverty to be inherited over generations. **5.** Direct the funding away from these expensive gyms for top athletes and it would be possible to build many more facilities that serve a much wider and underserved segment of the population.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain it.**
3. **Begin to develop it.**
4. **Use a specific example.**
5. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, despite the less tangible benefits to national cohesiveness, this a negative on level as it favours a talented minority. **2.** More resources should be allocated towards facilities for those in greater need.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
heavy investment	a lot of money put into
aimed at	for
compete in international events	the Olympics, World Cup, etc.
national pride	caring about your country
negative on the whole	bad on level
takes funding away from	diverts money from
average citizen	normal person
proponents	advocates
practice	development
brings the nation together	unifies the country
international competitions	Olympics, World Cup, etc.
summer and winter Olympics	held every 4 years either in the summer or winter
famously invested millions	wellknown put lots of money into

<b>prospective Olympians</b>	<i>potential Olympic athletes</i>
<b>justify the expenditure</b>	<i>good reason for the money</i>
<b>wider implications</b>	<i>larger effects</i>
<b>national unity</b>	<i>bringing a country together</i>
<b>entire country</b>	<i>whole nation</i>
<b>telecasts</b>	<i>TV broadcasts</i>
<b>rooting</b>	<i>wanting to win</i>
<b>divisive domestic disputes</b>	<i>dividing arguments in a country</i>
<b>temporarily</b>	<i>not permanent</i>
<b>focuses on</b>	<i>directed towards</i>
<b>progress</b>	<i>moving forward</i>
<b>much of this</b>	<i>a lot of</i>
<b>specialised sports facilities</b>	<i>just for doing sports</i>
<b>best competitors</b>	<i>strongest athletes</i>
<b>a select few</b>	<i>some of</i>
<b>majority</b>	<i>most of</i>
<b>limited part</b>	<i>small piece of</i>
<b>federal budget</b>	<i>money the government has to spend</i>
<b>cover essential areas</b>	<i>have money for important parts</i>
<b>diverted towards</b>	<i>sent in the direction of</i>
<b>worldclass athletes</b>	<i>best sports people</i>
<b>to some extent</b>	<i>to a degree</i>
<b>waste</b>	<i>not used well</i>
<b>cuts into</b>	<i>takes away from</i>
<b>inner city youths</b>	<i>kids living in the city</i>
<b>lack access</b>	<i>can't go to</i>
<b>identified</b>	<i>pinpointed</i>
<b>one of the factors</b>	<i>one element</i>
<b>poverty to be inherited over generations</b>	<i>families staying poor over time</i>
<b>direct</b>	<i>send towards</i>
<b>wider</b>	<i>broader</i>
<b>underserved</b>	<i>don't get enough</i>
<b>less tangible benefits</b>	<i>not as concrete advantages</i>
<b>national cohesiveness</b>	<i>brings a country together</i>
<b>on level</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>favours</b>	<i>benefits</i>
<b>talented minority</b>	<i>just some people with a lot of ability</i>
<b>resources</b>	<i>money, time, etc.</i>
<b>allocated</b>	<i>sent to</i>
<b>greater need</b>	<i>more important for</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

H\_\_\_\_\_t in sports facilities a\_\_\_\_\_t professional athletes is common in countries that want to c\_\_\_\_\_. This is a positive development for n\_\_\_\_\_e but n\_\_\_\_\_e as it t\_\_\_\_\_m the a\_\_\_\_\_n.

P\_\_\_\_\_s of this p\_\_\_\_\_e would argue that it b\_\_\_\_\_. The best examples of this relate to i\_\_\_\_\_s like the s\_\_\_\_\_. China and the United States have f\_\_\_\_\_s in building sports facilities for p\_\_\_\_\_s and the results in terms of medals j\_\_\_\_\_e.

The w\_\_\_\_\_s for n\_\_\_\_\_y come from an e\_\_\_\_\_y watching the t\_\_\_\_\_s and r\_\_\_\_\_g together. D\_\_\_\_\_s are t\_\_\_\_\_y forgotten as everyone f\_\_\_\_\_n the p\_\_\_\_\_s of their country. M\_\_\_\_\_s would be impossible without s\_\_\_\_\_s for the b\_\_\_\_\_s.

However, these facilities benefit a\_\_\_\_\_w over the m\_\_\_\_\_y. Funding for such facilities is a l\_\_\_\_\_t of a f\_\_\_\_\_t that must c\_\_\_\_\_s like health, education, and the military. Any money d\_\_\_\_\_s preparing w\_\_\_\_\_s for international competitions is t\_\_\_\_\_t a w\_\_\_\_\_e as it c\_\_\_\_\_o the budget for facilities for average people. For example, many i\_\_\_\_\_s in poorer neighborhoods l\_\_\_\_\_s to parks and such facilities and this has been i\_\_\_\_\_d as o\_\_\_\_\_s that allows for p\_\_\_\_\_s. D\_\_\_\_\_t the funding away from these expensive gyms for top athletes and it would be possible to build many more facilities that serve a much w\_\_\_\_\_r and u\_\_\_\_\_d segment of the population.

In conclusion, despite the l\_\_\_\_\_s to n\_\_\_\_\_, this a negative o\_\_\_\_\_l as it f\_\_\_\_\_s a t\_\_\_\_\_. More r\_\_\_\_\_s should be a\_\_\_\_\_d towards facilities for those in g\_\_\_\_\_d.

## 26. IELTS Essay General Training: Cooking at Home

**Cooking at home is a waste of time because there are so many convenient fast food options that make life less stressful. To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

Many people today feel that cooking food at home has become **inessential** due to the **ubiquity** of fast food restaurants. In my opinion, the **understandable appeal** of fast food does little to **undermine** the health benefits of **preparing your own meals**.

Fast food is **convenient**. This is **evidenced** through its popularity and is based on how quickly it can be purchased, its price, the fact you do not have to prepare it yourself and how easy it is to **clean up afterwards**. These **incentives combine** to **entice** the **average worker**, coming home tired after a long day, that some burgers from McDonald's or a pizza from Domino's will **not only** make their lives easier and **reduce their stress levels but also** help them **cope** with any personal problems. **Given all these motivating factors**, it is **no surprise** that many today have **convinced themselves** that cooking at home is a **waste of time**.

**Regardless**, the above listed reasons do not **outweigh** the health risks of fast food or the health benefits of home-cooked meals. Fast food has been shown, in **numerous replicated studies** over decades of research, to be one of the **leading contributors** to the **risk factors** for heart disease, diabetes, and cancer. The **alternative** to fast food is cooking at home. This is not always healthy; it is **perfectly possible** to prepare an unhealthy meal by oneself. However, **home cooks** have **complete control** over the **ingredients** and are not **adding the preservatives or chemicals** that are typically **found in fast food**. They are **instead** more likely to **serve fresh fruits and vegetables** and be **generally conscious** of what goes into their body, thereby **improving short and long-term health**.

In conclusion, fast food is a **naturally attractive** time and stress **saver** that does not **imply** people should stop cooking at home. The health benefits of home-cooking are **crucial** and this is **unlikely to change in the near future**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many people today feel that cooking food at home has become inessential due to the ubiquity of fast food restaurants. **2.** In my opinion, the understandable appeal of fast food does little to undermine the health benefits of preparing your own meals.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Fast food is convenient. **2.** This is evidenced through its popularity and is based on how quickly it can be purchased, its price, the fact you do not have to prepare it yourself and how easy it is to clean up afterwards. **3.** These incentives combine to entice the average worker, coming home tired after a long day, that some burgers from McDonald's or a pizza from Domino's will not only make their lives easier and reduce their stress levels but also help them cope with any personal problems. **4.** Given all these

motivating factors, it is no surprise that many today have convinced themselves that cooking at home is a waste of time.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end. This sentence can be short.**
2. **Explain your main idea in detail.**
3. **Develop it fully – vary long and short sentences.**
4. **Conclude the paragraph.**

1. Regardless, the above listed reasons do not outweigh the health risks of fast food or the health benefits of home-cooked meals. 2. Fast food has been shown, in numerous replicated studies over decades of research, to be one of the leading contributors to the risk factors for heart disease, diabetes, and cancer. 3. The alternative to fast food is cooking at home. 4. This is not always healthy; it is perfectly possible to prepare an unhealthy meal by oneself. 5. However, home cooks have complete control over the ingredients and are not adding the preservatives or chemicals that are typically found in fast food. 6. They are instead more likely to serve fresh fruits and vegetables and be generally conscious of what goes into their body, thereby improving short and long-term health.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea.**
2. **Explain your main idea – you can use research to support your ideas.**
3. **Write short and long sentences.**
4. **Include any caveats or exceptions.**
5. **Keep developing your main idea.**
6. **Finish developing your main idea fully and don't switch to a new one.**

1. In conclusion, fast food is a naturally attractive time and stress saver that does not imply people should stop cooking at home. 2. The health benefits of home-cooking are crucial and this is unlikely to change in the near future.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
<b>inessential</b>	<i>not important</i>
<b>ubiquity</b>	<i>very common</i>
<b>understandable appeal</b>	<i>easy to understand why people want it</i>
<b>undermine</b>	<i>doubt</i>
<b>preparing your own meals</b>	<i>cooking at home</i>
<b>convenient</b>	<i>easy and simple</i>
<b>evidenced</b>	<i>supported by</i>
<b>clean up afterwards</b>	<i>do the dishes, etc.</i>
<b>incentives combine</b>	<i>reasons together</i>
<b>entice</b>	<i>attract</i>
<b>average worker</b>	<i>normal person</i>
<b>not only ... but also</b>	<i>including both</i>
<b>reduce their stress levels</b>	<i>make life less stressful</i>
<b>cope</b>	<i>deal with</i>

given all these motivating factors	considering these enticements
no surprise	naturally
convinced themselves	make themselves think
waste of time	not a good use of time
regardless	nonetheless
outweigh	stronger than
numerous replicated studies	repeated in different research over and over
leading contributors	main causes
risk factors	what can lead to you getting a condition/disease
alternative	different option
perfectly possible	likely to happen
home cooks	people who cook at home
complete control	total oversight
ingredients	what you put into a dish
adding the preservatives or chemicals	putting in artificial substances
found in fast food	that is in fast food
instead	on the other hand
serve fresh fruits and vegetables	recently bought foods
generally conscious	more or less aware of
improving short and longterm health	feeling better now and in the future
naturally attractive	obviously something people want
saver	keeps
imply	necessarily
crucial	really important
unlikely to change in the near future	probably not going to be different later

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Many people today feel that cooking food at home has become i\_\_\_\_\_l due to the u\_\_\_\_\_y of fast food restaurants. In my opinion, the u\_\_\_\_\_l of fast food does little to u\_\_\_\_\_e the health benefits of p\_\_\_\_\_s.

Fast food is c\_\_\_\_\_t. This is e\_\_\_\_\_d through its popularity and is based on how quickly it can be purchased, its price, the fact you do not have to prepare it yourself and how easy it is to c\_\_\_\_\_s.

These i\_\_\_\_\_e to e\_\_\_\_\_e the a\_\_\_\_\_, coming home tired after a long day, that some burgers from McDonald's or a pizza from Domino's will n\_\_\_\_\_y make their lives easier and r\_\_\_\_\_s b\_\_\_\_\_o help them c\_\_\_\_\_e with any personal problems. G\_\_\_\_\_, it is n\_\_\_\_\_e that many today have c\_\_\_\_\_s that cooking at home is a w\_\_\_\_\_e.

R\_\_\_\_\_, the above listed reasons do not o\_\_\_\_\_h the health risks of fast food or the health benefits of home-cooked meals. Fast food has been shown, in n\_\_\_\_\_s over decades of research, to be one of

the l\_\_\_\_\_s to the r\_\_\_\_\_s for heart disease, diabetes, and cancer. The a\_\_\_\_\_e to fast food is cooking at home. This is not always healthy; it is p\_\_\_\_\_e to prepare an unhealthy meal by oneself. However, h\_\_\_\_\_s have c\_\_\_\_\_l over the i\_\_\_\_\_s and are not a\_\_\_\_\_s that are typically f\_\_\_\_\_d. They are i\_\_\_\_\_d more likely to s\_\_\_\_\_s and be g\_\_\_\_\_s of what goes into their body, thereby i\_\_\_\_\_h.

In conclusion, fast food is a n\_\_\_\_\_e time and stress s\_\_\_\_\_r that does not i\_\_\_\_\_y people should stop cooking at home. The health benefits of home-cooking are c\_\_\_\_\_l and this is u\_\_\_\_\_e.

## 27. IELTS Essay: Plastic Containers

In many countries, plastic containers have become more common than ever and are used by many food and drink companies. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

Using **plastic containers** for various food products has become **ubiquitous** in **recent decades**. Though this has **potential drawbacks** for the environment, I believe it does not **outweigh** the benefits to businesses and individuals.

The **environmental cost** of **disposable plastic containers** is **massive**. Before plastics, foods and drinks were typically **put into biodegradable, eco-friendly paper or cardboard**. The **arrival** of plastics has impacted the environment **on two major fronts**. Firstly, plastic itself is a **fossil fuel byproduct** that **requires crude oil** for its **production** and later transportation. The **emissions** from fossil fuels are **often cited as the chief contributor** to the **hastening of climate change**. Moreover, the containers themselves either find their ways to **landfills, polluting previously pristine land**, or **end up** in the ocean, **forming 'land masses'** that are **injurious to marine life**.

**Nonetheless**, the **concomitant problems** of plastic containers **listed above** do not **override** their **usefulness**. For companies, using plastic containers is cheap and allows for **uniform consistency**. This is the reason why they have been **adopted by** companies ranging from **fast food giants** like McDonald's to **local grocery chains**. This **savings** is then **passed on to the consumer** who **enjoys** cheaper prices and the many conveniences of plastic containers. They are **less likely to rip open** and **spill** compared with paper and most families **make use of them afterwards** for leftover food. If plastic containers for food items were **banned** not only would people **lose these conveniences** but many companies would have to **radically alter** their packaging, and potentially, products themselves.

In conclusion, the environmental impact of plastic containers does little to **undermine their value** for both corporations and the **average customer**. It is instead important to **explore innovations** to make plastics more **environmentally friendly**.

### Analysis

1. Using plastic containers for various food products has become ubiquitous in recent decades. 2. Though this has potential drawbacks for the environment, I believe it does not outweigh the benefits to businesses and individuals.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Give your opinion.*

1. The environmental cost of disposable plastic containers is massive. 2. Before plastics, foods and drinks were typically put into biodegradable, eco-friendly paper or cardboard. 3. The arrival of plastics has impacted the environment on two major fronts. 4. Firstly, plastic itself is a fossil fuel byproduct that requires crude oil for its production and later transportation. 5. The emissions from fossil fuels are often cited as the chief contributor to the hastening of climate change. 6. Moreover, the containers

themselves either find their ways to landfills, polluting previously pristine land, or end up in the ocean, forming 'land masses' that are injurious to marine life.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use short and long sentences.**
4. **Use specific details.**
5. **The more specific and the more results explained, the better!**
6. **Fully explain any ideas you mention.**

1. Nonetheless, the concomitant problems of plastic containers listed above do not override their usefulness. 2. For companies, using plastic containers is cheap and allows for uniform consistency. 3. This is the reason why they have been adopted by companies ranging from fast food giants like McDonald's to local grocery chains. 4. This savings is then passed on to the consumer who enjoys cheaper prices and the many conveniences of plastic containers. 5. They are less likely to rip open and spill compared with paper and most families make use of them afterwards for leftover food. 6. If plastic containers for food items were banned not only would people lose these conveniences but many companies would have to radically alter their packaging, and potentially, products themselves.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea (the one that you agree with).**
2. **Begin to explain your idea.**
3. **Develop it fully.**
4. **Keep stating further results.**
5. **Add as much detail as you can.**
6. **Don't switch to a new main idea – just develop one fully.**

1. In conclusion, the environmental impact of plastic containers does little to undermine their value for both corporations and the average customer. 2. It is instead important to explore innovations to make plastics more environmentally friendly.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Include a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
plastic containers	bags, bottles, boxes, etc.
ubiquitous	common
recent decades	last 30 or so years
potential drawbacks	possible disadvantages
outweigh	stronger than
environmental cost	hurts the environment
disposable plastic containers	singleuse plastics
massive	huge
put into	added to
biodegradable	break down over time in nature
ecofriendly paper	paper that is biodegradable
cardboard	stronger paper

arrival	onset
on two major fronts	in two main areas
fossil fuel byproduct	comes from fossil fuels
requires crude oil	needs oil in its raw form
production	making of it
emissions	gases produced
often cited as	commonly regarded as
chief contributor	main cause
hastening of climate change	speeding up of global warming
moreover	also
landfills	trash put in the ground
polluting previously pristine land	contaminating nature
end up	finally
forming 'land masses'	making big collections
injurious	harmful
marine life	sea animals
nonetheless	regardless
concomitant problems	related issues
listed above	mentioned before
override	be stronger than
usefulness	convenience
uniform consistency	all the same
adopted by	used by
fast food giants	fast food restaurants
local grocery chains	supermarkets
savings	not wasting money
passed on to the consumer	customers also save money
enjoys	receives
less likely to rip open	won't tear
spill	fall out of
make use of them afterwards	use them again
banned	not allowed
lose these conveniences	not have the benefits
radically alter	change a lot
undermine their value	hurt their importance
average customer	a consumer
explore innovations	find new ways
environmentally friendly	good for nature

## Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

Using **p**\_\_\_\_\_s for various food products has become **u**\_\_\_\_\_s in **r**\_\_\_\_\_. Though this has **p**\_\_\_\_\_s for the environment, I believe it does not **o**\_\_\_\_\_h the benefits to businesses and individuals.

The **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** is **m**\_\_\_\_\_. Before plastics, foods and drinks were typically **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **o b**\_\_\_\_\_, **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** or **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**\_\_\_\_\_. The **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** of plastics has impacted the environment **o**\_\_\_\_\_. Firstly, plastic itself is a **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** that **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** for its **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** and later transportation. The **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** from fossil fuels are **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** the **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** to the **h**\_\_\_\_\_. **M**\_\_\_\_\_, the containers themselves either find their ways to **l**\_\_\_\_\_, **p**\_\_\_\_\_, or **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **p** in the ocean, **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s'** that are **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to **m**\_\_\_\_\_.

**N**\_\_\_\_\_, the **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of plastic containers **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** do not **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** their **u**\_\_\_\_\_. For companies, using plastic containers is cheap and allows for **u**\_\_\_\_\_. This is the reason why they have been **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** companies ranging from **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** like McDonald's to **l**\_\_\_\_\_. This **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** is then **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** who **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** cheaper prices and the many conveniences of plastic containers. They are **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** and **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** compared with paper and most families **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for leftover food. If plastic containers for food items were **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** not only would people **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but many companies would have to **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** their packaging, and potentially, products themselves.

In conclusion, the environmental impact of plastic containers does little to **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** for both corporations and the **a**\_\_\_\_\_. It is instead important to **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to make plastics more **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**.

## 28. IELTS Essay General Training: Cities vs Rural Areas

Some people think that cities are the best places to live. Others prefer to live in rural areas.

Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

There are **fundamentally different reasons** that **dictate** whether one lives in the countryside or an **urban area**. In my opinion, the **health benefits** of living in the countryside do not **outweigh** the **range of opportunities** available in cities.

The **chief advantages** of the countryside **relate to** health. **City-dwelling lends itself** to a **more sedentary lifestyle** and the **threat of air pollution** is **ever-growing**. **In contrast**, individuals living in the country are much more likely to walk or ride bikes as **part of their daily routine**. Over time this **equates to healthier living habits** and can **reduce the risk of obesity** and **concomitant conditions** such as **cardiovascular disease** and **diabetes**. Moreover, **recent studies have found** that **worsening air quality** in cities and the **absorption of microparticles** into the lungs is **driving up rates of cancer** and **asthma**. The countryside **presents an alternative environment** where **cleaner air** can **result in both short and long-term health benefits**.

**Nonetheless**, cities offer a **wide array of options** rural areas **lack**. This begins with the **employment on offer**. The **vast majority of well-paid jobs** are located in cities **ranging from** doctors to lawyers to managers in companies. Living in the countryside **limits** one to careers **primarily centred around agriculture**. Cities also **contain a richer variety of educational and cultural opportunities**. The best schools are **usually found** in cities and museums and concerts are **rare** in the countryside. Take New York City for example, where some of the most famous museums in the world **are located** next to beautiful **concert venues** and **renowned five star restaurants**. This **broadens an individual's horizons** and makes cities **ideal** for both single people and families.

In conclusion, despite the healthier overall lifestyle **enjoyed in** the countryside, city life allows too many **modern conveniences** to be **ignored**. Each individual must decide what they **value highest** but most should **opt** for city life.

### Analysis

**1.** There are fundamentally different reasons that dictate whether one lives in the countryside or an urban area. **2.** In my opinion, the health benefits of living in the countryside do not outweigh the range of opportunities available in cities.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** The chief advantages of the countryside relate to health. **2.** City-dwelling lends itself to a more sedentary lifestyle and the threat of air pollution is ever-growing. **3.** In contrast, individuals living in the country are much more likely to walk or ride bikes as part of their daily routine. **4.** Over time this equates to healthier living habits and can reduce the risk of obesity and concomitant conditions such as cardiovascular disease and diabetes. **5.** Moreover, recent studies have found that worsening air quality

in cities and the absorption of microparticles into the lungs is driving up rates of cancer and asthma. **6.** The countryside presents an alternative environment where cleaner air can result in both short and long-term health benefits.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use specific examples to support your idea.**
4. **State the results to develop your idea.**
5. **Don't write about a new idea but you can write about multiple ideas within a topic (healthy).**
6. **Conclude with a summary sentence.**

**1.** Nonetheless, cities offer a wide array of options rural areas lack. This begins with the employment on offer. **2.** The vast majority of well-paid jobs are located in cities ranging from doctors to lawyers to managers in companies. **3.** Living in the countryside limits one to careers primarily centred around agriculture. **4.** Cities also contain a richer variety of educational and cultural opportunities. **5.** The best schools are usually found in cities and museums and concerts are rare in the countryside. **6.** Take New York City for example, where some of the most famous museums in the world are located next to beautiful concert venues and renowned five star restaurants. **7.** This broadens an individual's horizons and makes cities ideal for both single people and families.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use counter-examples for more support.**
4. **Start with more general sentences.**
5. **Then get more specific.**
6. **Use a specific city as an example.**
7. **Conclude with a strong statement relating it back to your opinion.**

**1.** In conclusion, despite the healthier overall lifestyle enjoyed in the countryside, city life allows too many modern conveniences to be ignored. **2.** Each individual must decide what they value highest but most should opt for city life.

1. **Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
fundamentally different reasons	basically differing justifications
dictate	decide
urban area	city
health benefits	good for you
outweigh	stronger than
range of opportunities	many chances
chief advantages	main benefits
relate to	regarding
citydwelling lends itself	living in a city makes you more likely to
more sedentary lifestyle	less active living

<b>threat of air pollution</b>	<i>risk of poor air quality</i>
<b>evergrowing</b>	<i>always increasing</i>
<b>in contrast</b>	<i>however</i>
<b>part of their daily routine</b>	<i>something you do everyday</i>
<b>equates</b>	<i>means</i>
<b>healthier living habits</b>	<i>doing something healthy everyday</i>
<b>reduce the risk</b>	<i>less chance of</i>
<b>obesity</b>	<i>getting fat</i>
<b>concomitant conditions</b>	<i>related problems</i>
<b>cardiovascular disease</b>	<i>heart disease</i>
<b>diabetes</b>	<i>a disease from eating too much sugar</i>
<b>recent studies have found</b>	<i>research has shown</i>
<b>worsening air quality</b>	<i>more air pollution</i>
<b>absorption</b>	<i>becoming part of</i>
<b>microparticles</b>	<i>small bits of stuff</i>
<b>driving up rates of cancer</b>	<i>increasing the odds of getting cancer</i>
<b>asthma</b>	<i>a breathing condition</i>
<b>presents</b>	<i>allows for</i>
<b>alternative environment</b>	<i>different place</i>
<b>cleaner air</b>	<i>less air pollution</i>
<b>result in</b>	<i>so</i>
<b>short and longterm health benefits</b>	<i>in the near and distant future</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>wide array of options</b>	<i>many chances</i>
<b>lack</b>	<i>don't have</i>
<b>employment on offer</b>	<i>jobs available</i>
<b>vast majority</b>	<i>most of</i>
<b>wellpaid jobs</b>	<i>good employment</i>
<b>ranging from</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>limits</b>	<i>restricts</i>
<b>primarily centred around agriculture</b>	<i>mostly to do with farming</i>
<b>contain a richer variety</b>	<i>have a lot more</i>
<b>educational</b>	<i>related to education</i>
<b>cultural opportunities</b>	<i>museums, theatre, music, etc.</i>
<b>usually found</b>	<i>often located</i>
<b>rare</b>	<i>not common</i>
<b>are located</b>	<i>are situated</i>
<b>concert venues</b>	<i>places for music</i>
<b>renowned five star restaurants</b>	<i>famous restaurants</i>
<b>broadens</b>	<i>expands</i>
<b>individual's horizons</b>	<i>what you know about</i>
<b>ideal</b>	<i>perfect</i>
<b>enjoyed in</b>	<i>that they have</i>
<b>modern conveniences</b>	<i>that people expect these days</i>

ignored	not paying attention to
value highest	consider most important
opt	choose

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

There are f\_\_\_\_\_s that d\_\_\_\_\_e whether one lives in the countryside or an u\_\_\_\_\_a. In my opinion, the h\_\_\_\_\_s of living in the countryside do not o\_\_\_\_\_h the r\_\_\_\_\_s available in cities.

The c\_\_\_\_\_s of the countryside r\_\_\_\_\_o health. C\_\_\_\_\_f to a m\_\_\_\_\_e and the t\_\_\_\_\_n is e\_\_\_\_\_g. I\_\_\_\_\_t, individuals living in the country are much more likely to walk or ride bikes as p\_\_\_\_\_e. Over time this e\_\_\_\_\_s to h\_\_\_\_\_s and can r\_\_\_\_\_k of o\_\_\_\_\_y and c\_\_\_\_\_s such as c\_\_\_\_\_e and d\_\_\_\_\_s. Moreover, r\_\_\_\_\_d that w\_\_\_\_\_y in cities and the a\_\_\_\_\_n of m\_\_\_\_\_s into the lungs is d\_\_\_\_\_r and a\_\_\_\_\_a. The countryside p\_\_\_\_\_s an a\_\_\_\_\_t where c\_\_\_\_\_r can r\_\_\_\_\_n both s\_\_\_\_\_s.

N\_\_\_\_\_s, cities offer a w\_\_\_\_\_s rural areas l\_\_\_\_\_k. This begins with the e\_\_\_\_\_r. The v\_\_\_\_\_y of w\_\_\_\_\_s are located in cities r\_\_\_\_\_m doctors to lawyers to managers in companies. Living in the countryside l\_\_\_\_\_s one to careers p\_\_\_\_\_e. Cities also c\_\_\_\_\_y of e\_\_\_\_\_l and c\_\_\_\_\_s. The best schools are u\_\_\_\_\_d in cities and museums and concerts are r\_\_\_\_\_e in the countryside. Take New York City for example, where some of the most famous museums in the world a\_\_\_\_\_d next to beautiful c\_\_\_\_\_s and r\_\_\_\_\_s. This b\_\_\_\_\_s an i\_\_\_\_\_s and makes cities i\_\_\_\_\_l for both single people and families.

In conclusion, despite the healthier overall lifestyle e\_\_\_\_\_n the countryside, city life allows too many m\_\_\_\_\_s to be i\_\_\_\_\_d. Each individual must decide what they v\_\_\_\_\_t but most should o\_\_\_\_\_t for city life.

## 29. IELTS Essay: The Next Generation

Some think the current generation should take steps to protect the environment for the next generation. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many **environmentalists** feel that people today have a **responsibility** to **ensure** the Earth is **left in good condition** for **future generations**. In my opinion, though this **duty** is **unfair**, it is **nonetheless** a **burden** that must be **taken up**.

Those who **argue against** this **sentiment** can **justly assign blame elsewhere**. The **main contributors** to **climate change** and the **current cataclysmic warnings** were the **large industrial powers** on the **20th century**. Automobiles and air travel became common in the last 100 years and are **two leading drivers** of the **fossil fuel consumption** many scientists **link** to global warming. **Surging populations** and **advances in medicine** have also **contributed greatly** to the **over-production** and **mass consumption** that **defines** the 21st century. It is **objectively unfair** that people today, and **primarily** the younger generation only now **entering the workforce**, should have to **suffer** for the **thoughtlessness** of **wanton industrialisation**.

**Regardless**, it is the responsibility of the **present generation** to **take heed** of these **potentially dire warnings**. People in the past were either **intentionally** or **unintentionally unaware** of the **repercussions** of their actions but individuals today cannot make such **excuses**. For example, the **rapidly deteriorating polar ice caps** are **directly impacting** the **natural habitats** of animals around the world and some climate scientists believe that an **uptick** in **natural disasters** is also related to this and other **man-made** changes to the **ecosystem**. Past generations who **set the world on this path** cannot come back and **remedy their mistakes** and future generations will **resent** the **current one** if **steps are not taken** towards **drastic reforms**.

In conclusion, though people today **bear little responsibility** for climate change, they must **commit** to **reversing its effects**. **Leaving this problem** for the **children of the future** will put them in a **potentially unwinnable situation**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many environmentalists feel that people today have a responsibility to ensure the Earth is left in good condition for future generations. **2.** In my opinion, though this duty is unfair, it is nonetheless a burden that must be taken up.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Those who argue against this sentiment can justly assign blame elsewhere. **2.** The main contributors to climate change and the current cataclysmic warnings were the large industrial powers on the 20th century. **3.** Automobiles and air travel became common in the last 100 years and are two leading drivers of the fossil fuel consumption many scientists link to global warming. **4.** Surging populations and advances in medicine have also contributed greatly to the over-production and mass consumption that

defines the 21st century. **5.** It is objectively unfair that people today, and primarily the younger generation only now entering the workforce, should have to suffer for the thoughtlessness of wanton industrialisation.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific examples.**
4. **Add in more specifics.**
5. **Conclude by relating it back to your main idea.**

**1.** Regardless, it is the responsibility of the present generation to take heed of these potentially dire warnings. **2.** People in the past were either intentionally or unintentionally unaware of the repercussions of their actions but individuals today cannot make such excuses. **3.** For example, the rapidly deteriorating polar ice caps are directly impacting the natural habitats of animals around the world and some climate scientists believe that an uptick in natural disasters is also related to this and other man-made changes to the ecosystem. **4.** Past generations who set the world on this path cannot come back and remedy their mistakes and future generations will resent the current one if steps are not taken towards drastic reforms.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Develop your main idea.**
3. **Use real examples.**
4. **If your sentences are long, it is ok to have just 4 in one paragraph.**

**1.** In conclusion, though people today bear little responsibility for climate change, they must commit to reversing its effects. **2.** Leaving this problem for the children of the future will put them in a potentially unwinnable situation.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise both your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
environmentalists	people who care about the environment
responsibility	duty
ensure	make sure
left in good condition	remain in good quality
future generations	people who come later
duty	responsibility
unfair	unjust
nonetheless	regardless
burden	duty
taken up	take responsibility for
argue against	object to
sentiment	feeling
justly assign blame elsewhere	correctly find fault with others
main contributors	biggest causes

<b>climate change</b>	<i>global warming</i>
<b>current cataclysmic warnings</b>	<i>dire predictions about the future</i>
<b>large industrial powers</b>	<i>big companies, nations</i>
<b>20th century</b>	<i>1900 – 2000</i>
<b>two leading drivers</b>	<i>main forces behind</i>
<b>fossil fuel consumption</b>	<i>burning oil</i>
<b>link</b>	<i>connections</i>
<b>surging populations</b>	<i>increasing number of people</i>
<b>advances in medicine</b>	<i>new medical procedures and technology</i>
<b>contributed greatly</b>	<i>add a lot to</i>
<b>overproduction</b>	<i>making too much</i>
<b>mass consumption</b>	<i>using too much</i>
<b>defines</b>	<i>constitutes</i>
<b>objectively unfair</b>	<i>definitely not right</i>
<b>primarily</b>	<i>mainly</i>
<b>entering the workforce</b>	<i>getting jobs</i>
<b>suffer</b>	<i>hurt from</i>
<b>thoughtlessness</b>	<i>not thinking about</i>
<b>wanton industrialisation</b>	<i>thoughtless expansion of industry</i>
<b>regardless</b>	<i>nonetheless</i>
<b>present generation</b>	<i>people alive today</i>
<b>take heed</b>	<i>consider</i>
<b>potentially dire warnings</b>	<i>possible really bad predictions</i>
<b>intentionally</b>	<i>meaning to do it</i>
<b>unintentionally unaware</b>	<i>not knowing what they were doing</i>
<b>repercussions</b>	<i>effects</i>
<b>excuses</b>	<i>reasons</i>
<b>rapidly deteriorating polar ice caps</b>	<i>icebergs melting quickly</i>
<b>directly impacting</b>	<i>having a clear effect on</i>
<b>natural habitats</b>	<i>where animals live</i>
<b>uptick</b>	<i>increase</i>
<b>natural disasters</b>	<i>hurricanes, earthquakes, fires, etc.</i>
<b>manmade</b>	<i>cause by humans</i>
<b>ecosystem</b>	<i>habit</i>
<b>set the world on this path</b>	<i>main cause</i>
<b>remedy their mistakes</b>	<i>fix what they did</i>
<b>resent</b>	<i>be angry about</i>
<b>current one</b>	<i>right now</i>
<b>steps are not taken</b>	<i>no measures enacted</i>
<b>drastic reforms</b>	<i>sweeping changes</i>
<b>bear little responsibility</b>	<i>not their duty</i>
<b>commit</b>	<i>be serious about</i>
<b>reversing its effects</b>	<i>fixing</i>
<b>leaving this problem</b>	<i>ignoring the issue</i>

children of the future	future generations
potentially unwinnable situation	possibly no solution to it

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many e\_\_\_\_\_s feel that people today have  
a r\_\_\_\_\_y to e\_\_\_\_\_e the Earth  
is l\_\_\_\_\_n for f\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, though  
this d\_\_\_\_\_y is u\_\_\_\_\_, it is n\_\_\_\_\_s a b\_\_\_\_\_n that must be t\_\_\_\_\_p.

Those who a\_\_\_\_\_t this s\_\_\_\_\_t can j\_\_\_\_\_.  
The m\_\_\_\_\_s to c\_\_\_\_\_e and  
the c\_\_\_\_\_s were the l\_\_\_\_\_s on  
the 2\_\_\_\_\_. Automobiles and air travel became common in the last 100 years and  
are t\_\_\_\_\_s of the f\_\_\_\_\_n many scientists l\_\_\_\_\_k to  
global warming. S\_\_\_\_\_s and a\_\_\_\_\_e have  
also c\_\_\_\_\_y to  
the o\_\_\_\_\_n and m\_\_\_\_\_n that d\_\_\_\_\_s the 21st  
century. It is o\_\_\_\_\_r that people today, and p\_\_\_\_\_y the younger  
generation only now e\_\_\_\_\_, should have to s\_\_\_\_\_r for  
the t\_\_\_\_\_s of w\_\_\_\_\_n.

R\_\_\_\_\_, it is the responsibility of the p\_\_\_\_\_n to t\_\_\_\_\_d of  
these p\_\_\_\_\_. People in the past were  
either i\_\_\_\_\_y or u\_\_\_\_\_e of the r\_\_\_\_\_s of their  
actions but individuals today cannot make such e\_\_\_\_\_. For example,  
the r\_\_\_\_\_s are d\_\_\_\_\_g the n\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_s of animals around the world and some climate scientists believe that  
an u\_\_\_\_\_k in n\_\_\_\_\_s is also related to this and  
other m\_\_\_\_\_e changes to the e\_\_\_\_\_m. Past generations  
who s\_\_\_\_\_h cannot come back and r\_\_\_\_\_s and  
future generations  
will r\_\_\_\_\_t the c\_\_\_\_\_e if s\_\_\_\_\_n towards d\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, though people today b\_\_\_\_\_y for climate change, they  
must c\_\_\_\_\_t to r\_\_\_\_\_. L\_\_\_\_\_m for  
the c\_\_\_\_\_e will put them in a p\_\_\_\_\_n.

### 30. IELTS Essay: Online Communication

In many workplaces, online communication is now more common than face-to-face meetings. Do the advantages of this trend outweigh the disadvantages?

Offices around the world **these days** are **opting to hold meetings online** to save both time and money. In my opinion, **despite** the **potential loss** of a **strong rapport** between **co-workers**, this is a positive **considered as a whole**.

**Critics** of these changes often **point to** its effect on **interpersonal relationships** in an office. The meeting itself is **largely secondary** as most information can be communicated **just as easily** through an online **teleconference** or an email. **True value lies, instead**, in the moments before, during and after meetings when **colleagues have a chance** to **socialise** or **exchange ideas** about what they have been working on. This is the reason some companies, **famously** Apple and Pixar, **designed** their offices to **maximise opportunities** for employees to **chat with** individuals from **different departments**. The **strengthening** of **social bonds** and the **sharing of novel perspectives** can both **boost morale** and help **drive innovation**.

**Nonetheless**, meeting online is more **convenient** for employees and saves money for companies. When employees must come in for their work already, many of the **benefits listed above** are **already present** and meetings **mainly serve** as a **distraction**. **Remote workers** will also **appreciate** not having to **commute** for a short meeting, especially if they have family or other working **commitments**. Moreover, companies benefit from the time that employees save because it allows them to **better allocate** their labour **towards** actual work, **thereby increasing efficiency**. There are also a **range of costs** that can be reduced once online communications become **standard** such as **leasing less office space** and savings related to **office expenses** and **employee perks**.

In conclusion, though communicating online can be **detrimental to** personal relationships in an office, they offer **thoughtful** conveniences to employees and **help cut costs**. Companies ought to **shift** as much training to online as possible.

### Analysis

**1.** Offices around the world these days are opting to hold meetings online to save both time and money. **2.** In my opinion, despite the potential loss of a strong rapport between co-workers, this is a positive considered as a whole.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Critics of these changes often point to its effect on interpersonal relationships in an office. **2.** The meeting itself is largely secondary as most information can be communicated just as easily through an online teleconference or an email. **3.** True value lies, instead, in the moments before, during and after meetings when colleagues have a chance to socialise or exchange ideas about what they have been working on. **4.** This is the reason some companies, famously Apple and Pixar, designed their offices to

maximise opportunities for employees to chat with individuals from different departments. **5.** The strengthening of social bonds and the sharing of novel perspectives can both boost morale and help drive innovation.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Develop your argument.***
4. ***Use specific examples.***
5. ***State the results of your example to develop it.***

**1.** Nonetheless, meeting online is more convenient for employees and saves money for companies. **2.** When employees must come in for their work already, many of the benefits listed above are already present and meetings mainly serve as a distraction. **3.** Remote workers will also appreciate not having to commute for a short meeting, especially if they have family or other working commitments. **4.** Moreover, companies benefit from the time that employees save because it allows them to better allocate their labour towards actual work, thereby increasing efficiency. **5.** There are also a range of costs that can be reduced once online communications become standard such as leasing less office space and savings related to office expenses and employee perks.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain the main idea.***
3. ***Develop it.***
4. ***Switch to a second advantage.***
5. ***Develop that advantage fully.***

**1.** In conclusion, though communicating online can be detrimental to personal relationships in an office, they offer thoughtful conveniences to employees and help cut costs. **2.** Companies ought to shift as much training to online as possible.

1. ***Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.***
2. ***Add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
these days	nowadays
opting	choosing
hold meetings online	have meetings over the internet
despite	regardless of
potential loss	possible disappearance
strong rapport	good relationship
coworkers	colleagues
considered as a whole	on level
critics	detractors
point to	argue about
interpersonal relationships	relations between people
largely secondary	less important
just as easily	equally simply

teleconference	<i>talk alone</i>
true value lies	<i>actual importance comes from</i>
instead	<i>actually</i>
colleagues have a chance	<i>coworkers get the opportunity</i>
socialise	<i>talk in a friendly way</i>
exchange ideas	<i>share views</i>
famously	<i>wellknown</i>
designed	<i>made for</i>
maximise opportunities	<i>increase the chances</i>
chat with	<i>talk to</i>
different departments	<i>other parts of the company</i>
strengthening	<i>making stronger</i>
social bonds	<i>interpersonal relationships</i>
sharing of novel perspectives	<i>exchanging new views</i>
boost morale	<i>increase happiness</i>
drive innovation	<i>make more creative</i>
nonetheless	<i>regardless</i>
convenient	<i>useful and easy</i>
benefits listed above	<i>advantages I wrote about before</i>
already present	<i>exist now</i>
mainly serve	<i>mostly are</i>
distraction	<i>draws away your focus</i>
remote workers	<i>people who work from home</i>
appreciate	<i>be grateful for</i>
commute	<i>travel in to work</i>
commitments	<i>obligations</i>
better allocate	<i>divert towards more useful areas</i>
towards	<i>going in that direction</i>
thereby increasing efficiency	<i>as a result increasing productivity</i>
range of costs	<i>many different expenses</i>
standard	<i>common</i>
leasing less office space	<i>renting fewer offices</i>
office expenses	<i>costs in the office</i>
employee perks	<i>privileges for workers</i>
detrimental to	<i>can hurt</i>
thoughtful	<i>considerate</i>
help cut costs	<i>reduce money spent</i>
shift	<i>change to</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Offices around the world **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** are **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** to **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** to save both time and money. In my opinion, **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** the **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of a **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** between **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, this is a positive **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**.

C\_\_\_\_\_s of these changes often p\_\_\_\_\_o its effect on i\_\_\_\_\_s in an office. The meeting itself is l\_\_\_\_\_y as most information can be communicated j\_\_\_\_\_y through an online t\_\_\_\_\_e or an email. T\_\_\_\_\_s, i\_\_\_\_\_d, in the moments before, during and after meetings when c\_\_\_\_\_e to s\_\_\_\_\_e or e\_\_\_\_\_s about what they have been working on. This is the reason some companies, f\_\_\_\_\_y Apple and Pixar, d\_\_\_\_\_d their offices to m\_\_\_\_\_s for employees to c\_\_\_\_\_h individuals from d\_\_\_\_\_s. The s\_\_\_\_\_g of s\_\_\_\_\_s and the s\_\_\_\_\_s can both b\_\_\_\_\_e and help d\_\_\_\_\_n.

N\_\_\_\_\_s, meeting online is more c\_\_\_\_\_t for employees and saves money for companies. When employees must come in for their work already, many of the b\_\_\_\_\_e are a\_\_\_\_\_t and meetings m\_\_\_\_\_e as a d\_\_\_\_\_n. R\_\_\_\_\_s will also a\_\_\_\_\_e not having to c\_\_\_\_\_e for a short meeting, especially if they have family or other working c\_\_\_\_\_s. Moreover, companies benefit from the time that employees save because it allows them to b\_\_\_\_\_e their labour t\_\_\_\_\_s actual work, t\_\_\_\_\_y. There are also a r\_\_\_\_\_s that can be reduced once online communications become s\_\_\_\_\_d such as l\_\_\_\_\_e and savings related to o\_\_\_\_\_s and e\_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, though communicating online can be d\_\_\_\_\_o personal relationships in an office, they offer t\_\_\_\_\_l conveniences to employees and h\_\_\_\_\_s. Companies ought to s\_\_\_\_\_t as much training to online as possible.

### 31. IELTS Essay: Traditional Foods and Fast Food

*In many countries, traditional foods are being replaced by fast food. This has a negative impact on families, individuals and society. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*

The **rise** of fast food **globally** is often thought to have an **injurious impact** on families, individuals, and **society at large**. In my opinion, fast food is a **negative overall** despite some **tangible benefits**.

The advantages of fast food **vary** according to the **segment** of society **in question**. Individuals get enjoyment out of fast food, the **clearest evidence of which** is its popularity. Fast food is also **relatively** cheap and, **as its name suggests, saves time**. For families, the advantages are similar. In many **working-class families**, parents spend a lot of time and energy at their jobs and do not have the **luxury** of **preparing a nutritious, time-consuming** meal for their children. Fast food is therefore a **necessary, viable alternative**. Finally, society benefits **in a general sense** because of the **employment opportunities**. Fast food restaurants employ thousands of, **admittedly, lowly paid workers** and is a **safe transitional job** for students and **struggling individuals**.

**Regardless**, the negative impact of fast food is greater. Though people enjoy the taste and convenience of fast food, they are doing **irreparable harm** to both their **short and long-term health**. Research has shown that the high fat and sugar **content** in fast food not only **affects daily energy levels** but also **contributes to conditions such as** heart disease and **diabetes**. These same **health risks extend to** families, with the **added caveat** that children are **forming potentially life-long bad habits**. Society also **suffers** from the **growth of the fast food industry** as **local businesses lose revenue** to these **international conglomerates** that **enrich primarily** the already wealthy or **foreign nationals**.

In conclusion, despite the benefits **related to** convenience and economics that fast food brings, the health drawbacks **should serve as** strong **deterrents** for countries looking to **encourage these industries**.

### Analysis

**1.** The rise of fast food globally is often thought to have an injurious impact on families, individuals, and society at large. **2.** In my opinion, fast food is a negative overall despite some tangible benefits.

**1. Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**

**2. Write a clear opinion and include some hints at your main ideas.**

**1.** The advantages of fast food vary according to the segment of society in question. **2.** Individuals get enjoyment out of fast food, the clearest evidence of which is its popularity. **3.** Fast food is also relatively cheap and, as its name suggests, saves time. **4.** For families, the advantages are similar. **5.** In many working-class families, parents spend a lot of time and energy at their jobs and do not have the luxury of preparing a nutritious, time-consuming meal for their children. **6.** Fast food is therefore a necessary, viable alternative. **7.** Finally, society benefits in a general sense because of the employment opportunities. **8.** Fast food restaurants employ thousands of, admittedly, lowly paid workers and is a safe transitional job for students and struggling individuals.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea and focus on one category.**
3. **Develop that category.**
4. **Switch to families.**
5. **Develop that idea.**
6. **Finish developing it.**
7. **Focus finally on society.**
8. **Develop it fully. This paragraph is a little too long.**

1. Regardless, the negative impact of fast food is greater. 2. Though people enjoy the taste and convenience of fast food, they are doing irreparable harm to both their short and long-term health. 3. Research has shown that the high fat and sugar content in fast food not only affects daily energy levels but also contributes to conditions such as heart disease and diabetes. 4. These same health risks extend to families, with the added caveat that children are forming potentially life-long bad habits. 5. Society also suffers from the growth of the fast food industry as local businesses lose revenue to these international conglomerates that enrich primarily the already wealthy or foreign nationals.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain that main idea.**
3. **Use research to support your ideas.**
4. **Make sure that you cover all areas.**
5. **This paragraph should have stronger reasons since it is the side you agree with.**

1. In conclusion, despite the benefits related to convenience and economics that fast food brings, the health drawbacks should serve as strong deterrents for countries looking to encourage these industries.

1. **Repeat your opinion, summarise your main ideas and add a final thought..**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
rise	increase
globally	around the world
injurious impact	negative effect
society at large	all people
negative overall	bad in general
tangible benefits	concrete advantages
vary	different
segment	part
in question	being discussed
clearest evidence of which	best instance includes
relatively	somewhat
as its name suggests	can be figured out from the name
saves time	doesn't waste time
workingclass families	normal, working families
luxury	privilege
preparing	making

<b>nutritious</b>	<i>good for your health</i>
<b>timeconsuming</b>	<i>takes a lot of time</i>
<b>necessary</b>	<i>needed</i>
<b>viable alternative</b>	<i>good second option</i>
<b>in a general sense</b>	<i>overall</i>
<b>employment opportunities</b>	<i>job chances</i>
<b>admittedly</b>	<i>it must be said</i>
<b>lowly paid workers</b>	<i>don't make a lot of money</i>
<b>safe transitional job</b>	<i>not risky inbetween work</i>
<b>struggling individuals</b>	<i>people who need help</i>
<b>regardless</b>	<i>nonetheless</i>
<b>irreparable harm</b>	<i>can't be fixed injury</i>
<b>short and longterm health</b>	<i>in the near and far future</i>
<b>content</b>	<i>what's inside it</i>
<b>affects daily energy levels</b>	<i>impacts how much energy you have</i>
<b>contributes to</b>	<i>adds to</i>
<b>conditions such as</b>	<i>diseases including</i>
<b>diabetes</b>	<i>disease from eating too much sugar</i>
<b>health risks extend to</b>	<i>health problems include</i>
<b>added caveat</b>	<i>extra warning</i>
<b>forming potentially lifelong bad habits</b>	<i>possibly last forever habits</i>
<b>suffers</b>	<i>hurt from</i>
<b>growth of the fast food industry</b>	<i>more powerful fast food companies</i>
<b>local businesses lose revenue</b>	<i>neighborhood shops lose money</i>
<b>international conglomerates</b>	<i>big companies</i>
<b>enrich primarily</b>	<i>mostly get money from</i>
<b>foreign nationals</b>	<i>people from other countries</i>
<b>related to</b>	<i>similar to</i>
<b>should serve as</b>	<i>ought to be</i>
<b>deterrents</b>	<i>dissuades people</i>
<b>encourage these industries</b>	<i>support those companies</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** of fast food **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** is often thought to have an **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** on families, individuals, and **s**\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, fast food is a **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** despite some **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

The advantages of fast food **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** according to the **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of society **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**. Individuals get enjoyment out of fast food, the **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** is its popularity. Fast food is also **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** cheap and, **a**\_\_\_\_\_, **s**\_\_\_\_\_. For families, the advantages are similar. In many **w**\_\_\_\_\_, parents spend a lot time and energy at their jobs and do not have the **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** a **n**\_\_\_\_\_, **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** meal for their

children. Fast food is therefore a n\_\_\_\_\_y, v\_\_\_\_\_e. Finally, society benefits i\_\_\_\_\_e because of the e\_\_\_\_\_s. Fast food restaurants employ thousands of, a\_\_\_\_\_y, l\_\_\_\_\_s and is a s\_\_\_\_\_b for students and s\_\_\_\_\_s.

R\_\_\_\_\_s, the negative impact of fast food is greater. Though people enjoy the taste and convenience of fast food, they are doing i\_\_\_\_\_m to both their s\_\_\_\_\_h. Research has shown that the high fat and sugar c\_\_\_\_\_t in fast food not only a\_\_\_\_\_s but also c\_\_\_\_\_s heart disease and d\_\_\_\_\_s. These same h\_\_\_\_\_o families, with the a\_\_\_\_\_t that children are f\_\_\_\_\_s. Society also s\_\_\_\_\_s from the g\_\_\_\_\_y as l\_\_\_\_\_e to these i\_\_\_\_\_s that e\_\_\_\_\_y the already wealthy or f\_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, despite the benefits r\_\_\_\_\_o convenience and economics that fast food brings, the health drawbacks s\_\_\_\_\_s strong d\_\_\_\_\_s for countries looking to e\_\_\_\_\_s.

## 32. IELTS Essay: Education

Some educators believe that every child should be taught how to play a musical instrument.

To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Many teachers feel that learning to play a musical instrument is an **indispensable** part of a student's education. In my opinion, there are **socioeconomic concerns** with this **tenet** but it is still **advisable overall**.

**Detractors** can **easily argue** not every child has **access to** the **supportive environment required** to learn an instrument. **Firstly**, a family might not have enough money if a child wants to learn piano or buy a **quality guitar**. There are also **related expenses** that include the **fees** for **private lessons** and **other equipment**. **Added to this**, they will need their parents to have enough time to drive them to and from **rehearsals** and **recitals**. At home, the **entire family** will have to listen to them practice and this could be **contentious** if there are a lot of people living in one home or a child **shares their room with** siblings or relatives. All these **factors** affect **underprivileged children** and **place them at a decided disadvantage**.

**Nonetheless**, the above issues can be **mitigated** with more **funding** for schools and the **developmental benefits** of music **outweigh all other concerns**. Research has shown that **in early development**, physical changes **take place** in the brains of both children and **adolescents**. Some of these **relate to** music and children who **take up** an instrument, even if they **quit** later, have **demonstrated improved cognitive flexibility** and creativity in **longitudinal studies** across a variety of **cultural backgrounds**. **Apart from the scientific grounding**, it is also common sense that children will **feel more fulfilled** and **derive a lot of joy** from playing music. This can **provide a boost to not only academics but also their long-term mental well-being**.

In conclusion, though **policymakers** will have to **account for accessibility issues**, learning an instrument is **key** for **neurodevelopment**. Schools, parents, and teachers should **work together** to **ensure the best chances of success**.

### Analysis

**1.** Many teachers feel that learning to play a musical instrument is an indispensable part of a student's education. **2.** In my opinion, there are socioeconomic concerns with this tenet but it is still advisable overall.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** Detractors can easily argue not every child has access to the supportive environment required to learn an instrument. **2.** Firstly, a family might not have enough money if a child wants to learn piano or buy a quality guitar. **3.** There are also related expenses that include the fees for private lessons and other equipment. **4.** Added to this, they will need their parents to have enough time to drive them to and from rehearsals and recitals. **5.** At home, the entire family will have to listen to them practice and

this could be contentious if there are a lot of people living in one home or a child shares their room with siblings or relatives. **6.** All these factors affect underprivileged children and place them at a decided disadvantage.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.***
2. ***Begin to develop your main idea.***
3. ***Use a real or hypothetical example.***
4. ***Add more detail to fully support your main idea.***
5. ***Don't switch to a new main idea.***
6. ***Finish with a summary.***

**1.** Nonetheless, the above issues can be mitigated with more funding for schools and the developmental benefits of music outweigh all other concerns. **2.** Research has shown that in early development, physical changes take place in the brains of both children and adolescents. **3.** Some of these relate to music and children who take up an instrument, even if they quit later, have demonstrated improved cognitive flexibility and creativity in longitudinal studies across a variety of cultural backgrounds. **4.** Apart from the scientific grounding, it also common sense that children will feel more fulfilled and derive a lot of joy from playing music. **5.** This can provide a boost to not only academics but also their long-term mental well-being.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Use research to support your idea.***
3. ***Develop the research.***
4. ***Add in more detail if possible.***
5. ***Conclude with a strong statement.***

**1.** In conclusion, though policymakers will have to account for accessibility issues, learning an instrument is key for neurodevelopment. **2.** Schools, parents, and teachers should work together to ensure the best chances of success.

1. ***Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.***
2. ***Add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
indispensable	crucial
socioeconomic concerns	questions about class
tenet	principle
advisable overall	in general good
detractors	critics
easily argue	point out effortlessly
access to	can get to
supportive environment required	good family support
firstly	first of all
quality guitar	good guitar
related expenses	other money that must be spent
fees	cost

private lessons	one on one lessons
other equipment	other musical items
added to this	moreover
rehearsals	practicing
recitals	a miniconcert
entire family	whole family
contentious	controversial
shares their room with	live in the same room
factors	elements
underprivileged children	poor kids
place them at a decided disadvantage	definitely worse off
nonetheless	regardless
mitigated	somewhat countered by
funding	money for
developmental benefits	positive impact on how they grow up
outweigh all other concerns	more important
in early development	as kids
take place	happen
adolescents	teenagers
relate to	have to do with
take up	start
quit	stop
demonstrated improved cognitive flexibility	smarter
longitudinal studies	research over many years
cultural backgrounds	where someone comes from
apart from	besides
scientific grounding	research basis
feel more fulfilled	feel satisfied
derive	get from
provide a boost	increase
not only ... but also	also includes
long term mental well being	mental health
policymakers	politicians
account for accessibility issues	think about providing it for all
key	important
neurodevelopment	brain development
work together	collaborate
ensure	make sure
best chances of success	will likely work out

### Vocabulary Practice

Many teachers feel that learning to play a musical instrument is an                                  e part of a student's education. In my opinion, there are                                  s with this            t but it is still a                                  l.

D\_\_\_\_\_s can e\_\_\_\_\_e not every child has a \_\_\_\_\_o the s\_\_\_\_\_d to learn an instrument. F\_\_\_\_\_, a family might not have enough money if a child wants to learn piano or buy a q\_\_\_\_\_. There are also r\_\_\_\_\_s that include the f\_\_\_\_s for p\_\_\_\_\_s and o\_\_\_\_\_. t. A\_\_\_\_\_, they will need their parents to have enough time to drive them to and from r\_\_\_\_\_s and r\_\_\_\_\_s. At home, the e\_\_\_\_\_y will have to listen to them practice and this could be c\_\_\_\_\_s if there are a lot of people living in one home or a child s\_\_\_\_\_h siblings or relatives. All these f\_\_\_\_\_s affect u\_\_\_\_\_n and p\_\_\_\_\_e.

N\_\_\_\_\_, the above issues can be m\_\_\_\_\_d with more f\_\_\_\_\_g for schools and the d\_\_\_\_\_s of music o\_\_\_\_\_. Research has shown that i\_\_\_\_\_, physical changes t\_\_\_\_\_e in the brains of both children and a\_\_\_\_\_. Some of these r\_\_\_\_\_o music and children who t\_\_\_\_\_p an instrument, even if they q\_\_\_\_t later, have d\_\_\_\_\_y and creativity in l\_\_\_\_\_s across a variety of c\_\_\_\_\_s. A\_\_\_\_\_m the s\_\_\_\_\_, it also common sense that children will f\_\_\_\_\_d and d\_\_\_\_\_e a lot of joy from playing music. This can p\_\_\_\_\_t to n\_\_\_\_\_y academics b\_\_\_\_\_o their l\_\_\_\_\_g.

In conclusion, though p\_\_\_\_\_s will have to a\_\_\_\_\_, learning an instrument is k\_\_\_\_\_y for n\_\_\_\_\_. Schools, parents, and teachers should w\_\_\_\_\_r to e\_\_\_\_\_e the b\_\_\_\_\_s.

### 33. IELTS Essay: Technological Devices

*Many people think technological devices such as smart phones, tablets and mobile phones bring more disadvantages than advantages. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*

The **availability** of **new technologies** to the **average citizen in the form of consumer electronics** brings **with it** both advantages and disadvantages. In my opinion, though these devices are **convenient**, their use is a **negative overall given** the impact on **mental health**.

**Proponents** of phones and tablets can **point to** the **all but limitless functionality** they provide. It is possible, just by owning a small, **affordable** device that **fits in your pocket**, to **instantly capture video**, take photos, send emails, check social media, make phone calls, watch movies, listen to music, play games and use a **wide variety of productivity applications**. **There is no arguing with** the **near miraculous achievements found in** smartphones and tablets. **Used properly**, these **save time** and **widen the possible outlets** for **self-expression** and **creativity**. An **amateur film-maker**, for example, can shoot and **edit digital video directly** on their phone, **add in sound effects** and **post it** easily to a website like YouTube.

Nonetheless, the potential of phones is **hindered by** their **corrosive effect**. It is almost impossible to use a phone as a tool to **enhance creativity** and productivity because it is also **home to** applications **designed to prey on** the **weaknesses** of the **human psyche**. Companies like Facebook **tap into** a **natural human desire** for **affirmation** and **trigger addictive dopamine bursts** as rewards for **posting selfies**. Those not **addicted** to social media, may find themselves **wasting hours** playing videogames, **receiving roughly** the same **chemical incentive**. Over time, users become **dependent** on **unhealthy habits** that humans have not had time to **evolve counters for** and the **ostensible convenience** of these **handheld devices** becomes an **excuse, rather than a reason**, to own one.

In conclusion, phones and tablets **open up new possibilities** but their **abuse** has led to a **generation** of dependent users. It is **up to** individuals, not organisation and governments, to **limit** their **screen time** to **preserve their mental well-being**.

#### Analysis

**1.** The availability of new technologies to the average citizen in the form of consumer electronics brings with it both advantages and disadvantages. **2.** In my opinion, though these devices are convenient, their use is a negative overall given the impact on mental health.

1. **Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**

2. **Write a clear opinion and include your main ideas if possible.**

**1.** Proponents of phones and tablets can point to the all but limitless functionality they provide. **2.** It is possible, just by owning a small, affordable device that fits in your pocket, to instantly capture video, take photos, send emails, check social media, make phone calls, watch movies, listen to music, play games and use a wide variety of productivity applications. **3.** There is no arguing with the near

miraculous achievements found in smartphones and tablets. **4.** Used properly, these save time and widen the possible outlets for self-expression and creativity. **5.** An amateur film-maker, for example, can shoot and edit digital video directly on their phone, add in sound effects and post it easily to a website like YouTube.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Use specific details to support your main idea.**
3. **Vary long and short sentences.**
4. **State the results to keep developing.**
5. **Write a specific example for further support.**

**1.** Nonetheless, the potential of phones is hindered by their corrosive effect. **2.** It is almost impossible to use a phone as a tool to enhance creativity and productivity because it is also home to applications designed to prey on the weaknesses of the human psyche. **3.** Companies like Facebook tap into a natural human desire for affirmation and trigger addictive dopamine bursts as rewards for posting selfies. **4.** Those not addicted to social media, may find themselves wasting hours playing videogames, receiving roughly the same chemical incentive. **5.** Over time, users become dependent on unhealthy habits that humans have not had time to evolve counters for and the ostensible convenience of these handheld devices becomes an excuse, rather than a reason, to own one.

1. **Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific examples.**
4. **Continue developing it by considering all the effects.**
5. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, phones and tablets open up new possibilities but their abuse has led to a generation of dependent users. **2.** It is up to individuals, not organisation and governments, to limit their screen time to preserve their mental well-being.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add in a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
availability	can be used now
new technologies	more advanced tech
average citizen	normal person
in the form of	manifested in
consumer electronics	phones, tablets, etc.
brings with it	also includes
convenient	easy to use, helpful
negative overall given	not good on the whole because
mental health	psychological state
proponents	supporters
point to	argue
all but	almost

<b>limitless functionality</b>	<i>unlimited uses</i>
<b>affordable</b>	<i>cheap</i>
<b>fits in your pocket</b>	<i>can be put in your pocket, can be carried</i>
<b>instantly capture video</b>	<i>right away shoots videos</i>
<b>wide variety of productivity applications</b>	<i>many types of programs for saving time</i>
<b>there is no arguing with</b>	<i>it is indisputable</i>
<b>near miraculous achievements</b>	<i>almost impossible successes</i>
<b>found in</b>	<i>on</i>
<b>used properly</b>	<i>not abused</i>
<b>save time</b>	<i>more efficient</i>
<b>widen the possible outlets</b>	<i>increase the avenues for</i>
<b>selfexpression</b>	<i>expressing yourself</i>
<b>creativity</b>	<i>art</i>
<b>amateur film maker</b>	<i>not professional movie maker</i>
<b>edit digital video directly</b>	<i>work on videos right after shooting on their phones</i>
<b>add in sound effects</b>	<i>put in sounds</i>
<b>post it</b>	<i>share it online</i>
<b>hindered by</b>	<i>slowed by</i>
<b>corrosive effect</b>	<i>impact that hurts</i>
<b>enhance creativity</b>	<i>make one more creative</i>
<b>home to</b>	<i>has</i>
<b>designed to prey on</b>	<i>made to take advantage of</i>
<b>weaknesses</b>	<i>drawbacks</i>
<b>human psyche</b>	<i>psychology</i>
<b>tap into</b>	<i>exploit</i>
<b>natural human desire</b>	<i>part of human nature</i>
<b>affirmation</b>	<i>reassurance</i>
<b>trigger addictive dopamine bursts</b>	<i>make you feel happy</i>
<b>posting selfies</b>	<i>putting up pictures you took of yourself</i>
<b>addicted</b>	<i>can't stop using</i>
<b>wasting hours</b>	<i>not using time well</i>
<b>receiving roughly</b>	<i>getting about the same</i>
<b>chemical incentive</b>	<i>bursts of happiness</i>
<b>dependent</b>	<i>rely on</i>
<b>unhealthy habits</b>	<i>not good for you</i>
<b>evolve counters for</b>	<i>find ways to defend oneself from</i>
<b>ostensible convenience</b>	<i>seemingly good for you</i>
<b>handheld devices</b>	<i>phones, tablets</i>
<b>excuse</b>	<i>a reason for doing something</i>
<b>rather than a reason</b>	<i>instead of a real cause</i>
<b>open up new possibilities</b>	<i>allows for new opportunities</i>
<b>abuse</b>	<i>not use properly</i>
<b>generation</b>	<i>group of people born around now</i>

up to	responsible for
limit	restrict
screen time	time spent on computers, phones
preserve	maintain
mental well being	mental health

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

The a y of n s to the a n i f c s b t both advantages and disadvantages. In my opinion, though these devices are c t, their use is a n l g n the impact on m h.

P s of phones and tablets can p o the a t l y they provide. It is possible, just by owning a small, a e device that f t, to i o, take photos, send emails, check social media, make phone calls, watch movies, listen to music, play games and use a w s. T h the n s f n smartphones and tablets. U y, these s e and w s for s n and c y. An a r, for example, can shoot and e y on their phone, a s and p t easily to a website like YouTube.

Nonetheless, the potential of phones is h y their c t. It is almost impossible to use a phone as a tool to e y and productivity because it is also h o applications d n the w s of the h e. Companies like Facebook t o a n e for a n and t s as rewards for p s. Those not a d to social media, may find themselves w s playing videogames, r y the same c e. Over time, users become d t on u s that humans have not had time to e r and the o e of these h s becomes an e e, r n, to own one.

In conclusion, phones and tablets o s but their a e has led to a g n of dependent users. It is u o individuals, not organisation and governments, to l t their s e to p e their m g.

### 34. IELTS Essay: Crime and Human Nature

Many researchers believe that we can now study the behaviour of children to see if they will grow up to be criminals, while others disagree. To what extent do you think crime is determined by genetics? Is it possible to stop children from growing up to be criminals?

There are many psychologists today who believe that crime comes from **inborn, genetic characteristics**. In my opinion, genetics **play a small role** in criminal behaviour and it is much more **sensible** to **combat crime** by **looking to family circumstances**.

Those who believe strongly in the role of genetics in **determining future behaviour** can **point to case examples** and **hard data**. It is very common for the children of **violent criminals** to **display** some degree of **abnormal behaviour** as children and **later in life**. Scientists can **ground their theories** of crime by **mapping the genetic code** of an individual and then **identifying similarities** between the family members of criminals. However, their results may **uncover some genetic factors** but it is much more likely that a child raised by a criminal will simply have a **poor upbringing** and **social factors** will **explain** their **anti-social behaviour**. This is **supported by recent research** into **developmental psychology** showing the **physical changes** that occur in **brain formation** as a result of **upbringing**.

Therefore, it is **largely possible** to **prevent most crime** by taking an **active, positive role** in **childcare**. A **good counter-example** of this **comes from** the **case studies** of **serials killers**. **Without exception**, all serial killers came from **abusive, broken homes**. The **physical** and **sexual abuse** present in their childhood, **later manifested** itself in their **compulsions** to **exert power over others**. **Naturally**, this does not mean that abuse **necessarily leads to** crime, as many others **overcome** their **difficult backgrounds** to become **well-adjusted adults**. It does, however, **imply** a **large proportion** of criminal behaviour can be **prevented** by a **supportive family environment**. Knowing that they are loved and **accepted** by their parents, will make children **less likely** to **seek attention** through bad behaviour or **abuse drugs to cope with their problems**, both of which are **early indicators** of **possible criminality**.

In conclusion, though **nature** may be a **marginal factor** in criminal psychology, I believe that **emphasis** on the **social environment** is the **real key** to **fighting crime**. It is therefore important to **invest** in **social services**, education, and **child welfare programs**.

#### Analysis

1. There are many psychologists today who believe that crime comes from inborn, genetic characteristics. 2. In my opinion, genetics play a small role in criminal behaviour and it is much more sensible to combat crime by looking to family circumstances.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

1. Those who believe strongly in the role of genetics in determining future behaviour can point to case examples and hard data. 2. It is very common for the children of violent criminals to display some

degree of abnormal behaviour as children and later in life. **3.** Scientists can ground their theories of crime by mapping the genetic code of an individual and then identifying similarities between the family members of criminals. **4.** However, their results may uncover some genetic factors but it is much more likely that a child raised by a criminal will simply have a poor upbringing and social factors will explain their anti-social behaviour. **5.** This is supported by recent research into developmental psychology showing the physical changes that occur in brain formation as a result of upbringing.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Support it with research if possible.***
4. ***Here I weaken the argument mentioned before.***
5. ***I make my exact position on the first question totally clear.***

**1.** Therefore, it is largely possible to prevent most crime by taking an active, positive role in childcare. **2.** A good counter-example of this comes from the case studies of serial killers. **3.** Without exception, all serial killers came from abusive, broken homes. **4.** The physical and sexual abuse present in their childhood, later manifested itself in their compulsions to exert power over others. **5.** Naturally, this does not mean that abuse necessarily leads to crime, as many others overcome their difficult backgrounds to become well-adjusted adults. **6.** It does, however, imply a large proportion of criminal behaviour can be prevented by a supportive family environment. **7.** Knowing that they are loved and accepted by their parents, will make children less likely to seek attention through bad behaviour or abuse drugs to cope with their problems, both of which are early indicators of possible criminality.

1. ***Write a new topic sentence with a new main idea.***
2. ***Develop your main idea with an example or counter-example.***
3. ***Explain the example.***
4. ***Keep developing the same example fully.***
5. ***Weaken your example if necessary.***
6. ***Draw conclusions from your example.***
7. ***Draw out further conclusions to finish the paragraph.***

**1.** In conclusion, though nature may be a marginal factor in criminal psychology, I believe that emphasis on the social environment is the real key to fighting crime. **2.** It is therefore important to invest in social services, education, and child welfare programs.

1. ***Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.***
2. ***Add a final thought/detail.***

### Word and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
<b>inborn</b>	<i>genetic, passed down</i>
<b>genetic characteristics</b>	<i>qualities from your ancestors</i>
<b>play a small role</b>	<i>not much of an impact</i>
<b>sensible</b>	<i>makes sense</i>
<b>combat crime</b>	<i>fight crime</i>
<b>looking to family circumstances</b>	<i>considering upbringing</i>
<b>determining future behaviour</b>	<i>causing how they behave later</i>

<b>point to</b>	<i>argue</i>
<b>case examples</b>	<i>real world instances</i>
<b>hard data</b>	<i>numbers, research</i>
<b>violent criminals</b>	<i>people who hurt others</i>
<b>display</b>	<i>show</i>
<b>abnormal behaviour</b>	<i>deviant actions</i>
<b>later in life</b>	<i>as they get older</i>
<b>ground their theories</b>	<i>find evidence for what they think</i>
<b>mapping the genetic code</b>	<i>DNA mapping</i>
<b>identifying similarities</b>	<i>finding what is the same</i>
<b>uncover some genetic factors</b>	<i>find DNA evidence</i>
<b>poor upbringing</b>	<i>raised in a bad family</i>
<b>social factors</b>	<i>what comes from parents, society</i>
<b>explain</b>	<i>show the reason for</i>
<b>antisocial behaviour</b>	<i>not acting within the bounds of society</i>
<b>supported by recent research</b>	<i>evidence from studies</i>
<b>developmental psychology</b>	<i>the study of how minds develop</i>
<b>physical changes</b>	<i>differences in the body</i>
<b>brain formation</b>	<i>how the brain develops</i>
<b>upbringing</b>	<i>being raised</i>
<b>largely</b>	<i>mostly</i>
<b>prevent most crime</b>	<i>stop a lot of crime</i>
<b>active</b>	<i>not passive</i>
<b>positive role</b>	<i>big part in</i>
<b>childcare</b>	<i>taking care of kids</i>
<b>good counterexample</b>	<i>instance that shows the opposite</i>
<b>comes from</b>	<i>result from</i>
<b>case studies</b>	<i>examples</i>
<b>serials killers</b>	<i>people who kill multiple people</i>
<b>without exception</b>	<i>all follow this rule</i>
<b>abusive</b>	<i>being hurt</i>
<b>broken homes</b>	<i>unhappy families</i>
<b>physical</b>	<i>related to the body</i>
<b>sexual abuse</b>	<i>being hurt/used in a sexual way</i>
<b>later manifested</b>	<i>afterwards takes the form of</i>
<b>compulsions</b>	<i>uncontrollable desires</i>
<b>exert power over others</b>	<i>hurt other people</i>
<b>Naturally</b>	<i>obviously</i>
<b>necessarily leads to</b>	<i>will always cause</i>
<b>overcome</b>	<i>be better than</i>
<b>difficult backgrounds</b>	<i>tough upbringing</i>
<b>welladjusted adults</b>	<i>normal people</i>
<b>imply</b>	<i>suggest</i>
<b>large proportion</b>	<i>a lot of</i>

prevented	stopped
supportive family environment	good family
accepted	not rejected
less likely	probably not going to happen
seek attention	want people to engage with them
abuse drugs to cope with their problems	take drugs to feel better
early indicators	signals
possible criminality	potential criminal behaviour
nature	genetics
marginal factor	not that important
emphasis	focus on
social environment	family and society
real key	crucial part
fighting crime	combatting crime
invest	give money to
social services	welfare programs to help people in need
child welfare programs	services to help kids

### Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

There are many psychologists today who believe that crime comes from i\_\_\_\_n, g\_\_\_\_s. In my opinion, genetics p\_\_\_\_e in criminal behaviour and it is much more s\_\_\_\_e to c\_\_\_\_e by l\_\_\_\_s.

Those who believe strongly in the role of genetics in d\_\_\_\_r can p\_\_\_\_s and h\_\_\_\_a. It is very common for the children of v\_\_\_\_s to d\_\_\_\_y some degree of a\_\_\_\_r as children and l\_\_\_\_e. Scientists can g\_\_\_\_s of crime by m\_\_\_\_e of an individual and then i\_\_\_\_s between the family members of criminals. However, their results may u\_\_\_\_s but it is much more likely that a child raised by a criminal will simply have a p\_\_\_\_g and s\_\_\_\_s will e\_\_\_\_n their a\_\_\_\_r. This is s\_\_\_\_h into d\_\_\_\_y showing the p\_\_\_\_s that occur in b\_\_\_\_n as a result of u\_\_\_\_g.

Therefore, it is l\_\_\_\_y possible to p\_\_\_\_e by taking an a\_\_\_\_e, p\_\_\_\_e in c\_\_\_\_e. A g\_\_\_\_e of this c\_\_\_\_m the c\_\_\_\_s of s\_\_\_\_s. W\_\_\_\_n, all serial killers came from a\_\_\_\_e, b\_\_\_\_s.

The **p**\_\_\_\_\_**l** and **s**\_\_\_\_\_**e** present in their childhood, **l**\_\_\_\_\_**d** itself in their **c**\_\_\_\_\_**s** to **e**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. **N**\_\_\_\_\_**y**, this does not mean that abuse **n**\_\_\_\_\_**o** crime, as many others **o**\_\_\_\_\_**e** their **d**\_\_\_\_\_**s** to become **w**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. It does, however, **i**\_\_\_\_\_**y** a **l**\_\_\_\_\_**n** of criminal behaviour can be **p**\_\_\_\_\_**d** by a **s**\_\_\_\_\_**t**. Knowing that they are loved and **a**\_\_\_\_\_**d** by their parents, will make children **l**\_\_\_\_\_**y** to **s**\_\_\_\_\_**n** through bad behaviour or **a**\_\_\_\_\_**s**, both of which are **e**\_\_\_\_\_**s** of **p**\_\_\_\_\_**y**.

In conclusion, though **n**\_\_\_\_\_**e** may be a **m**\_\_\_\_\_**r** in criminal psychology, I believe that **e**\_\_\_\_\_**s** on the **s**\_\_\_\_\_**t** is the **r**\_\_\_\_\_**y** to **f**\_\_\_\_\_**e**. It is therefore important to **i**\_\_\_\_\_**t** in **s**\_\_\_\_\_**s**, education, and **c**\_\_\_\_\_**s**.

### 35. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Children & Crime

*Some people believe that children that commit crimes should be punished. Others think the parents should be punished instead. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Some today are **calling for** parents to be **held responsible** for crimes **committed** by their children. In my opinion, there are **exceptions** but **many cases merit** greater punishment for parents.

Those **arguing against** this **reform** point out that parents are not always **culpable**. There are **numerous instances** of loving parents who **raise their child well** but **social problems** still **manifest** from a young age. **This is often the case if** the child **suffers from a mental illness** such as **schizophrenia** or a **dissociative disorder**. These **conditions** may **stem from** simple **genetics**, in which case parents should not be punished, or from **trauma** the **primary caregivers** are **unaware of**. For example, if they have been **abused** at school or by a **relative** then it **follows logically** the **offending**, rather than **innocent, party** should be **brought to justice**.

Despite the **important exceptions above** that **courts** must **sort through**, **parental abuse and neglect** should be **punishable**. Studies have shown that most young children who commit crimes have been abused **in some way** by their parents. **Serial killers** are an **extreme** but **useful case in point**. **Nearly every** serial killer **begins antisocial behaviour** from a young age, including the **criminal torture of animals**. There are also **no known examples** of serial killers **coming from happy homes**; they are all **the product of varying degrees of abuse** from their parents. This is **clear evidence** that parents **play the pivotal role in molding the psyche** of young children. As children grow up and have more **influences** this may change but for young children, parents are **chiefly responsible** and courts should **recognise this fact**.

In conclusion, there are some cases where parents may not be **at fault** for criminal acts by children but in most situations they are the **driving force**. **Trying parents** for their child's crime and **seeking treatment** for the children would therefore be a **modern, progressive, and positive reform**.

#### Analysis

**1.** Some today are calling for parents to be held responsible for crimes committed by their children. **2.** In my opinion, there are exceptions but many cases merit greater punishment for parents.

- 1. Paraphrase the overall topic for the essay.**
- 2. Write a clear opinion that you will repeat later.**

**1.** Those arguing against this reform point out that parents are not always culpable. **2.** There are numerous instances of loving parents who raise their child well but social problems still manifest from a young age. **3.** This is often the case if the child suffers from a mental illness such as schizophrenia or a dissociative disorder. **4.** These conditions may stem from simple genetics, in which case parents should not be punished, or from trauma the primary caregivers are unaware of. **5.** For example, if they have

been abused at school or by a relative then it follows logically the offending, rather than innocent, party should be brought to justice.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop it with specific details.**
4. **Continue to develop them and don't switch to another main idea.**
5. **Use specific examples to support your main idea.**

1. Despite the important exceptions above that courts must sort through, parental abuse and neglect should be punishable. 2. Studies have shown that most young children who commit crimes have been abused in some way by their parents. 3. Serial killers are an extreme but useful case in point. 4. Nearly every serial killer begins antisocial behaviour from a young age, including the criminal torture of animals. 5. There are also no known examples of serial killers coming from happy homes; they are all the product of varying degrees of abuse from their parents. 6. This is clear evidence that parents play the pivotal role in molding the psyche of young children. 7. As children grow up and have more influences this may change but for young children, parents are chiefly responsible and courts should recognise this fact.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea for the idea that you agree with.**
2. **Use research to support your opinion if possible.**
3. **Use a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Keep developing it and don't switch to a new one.**
6. **Generalise from the example back to your main idea.**
7. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, there are some cases where parents may not be at fault for criminal acts by children but in most situations they are the driving force. 2. Trying parents for their child's crime and seeking treatment for the children would therefore be a modern, progressive, and positive reform.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought or detail to support your opinion.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words& Phrase	Meaning in English
calling for	wanting
held responsible	be tried in court
committed	did
exceptions	cases that don't apply
many cases merit	most situations deserve
arguing against	don't believe
reform	change
culpable	responsible
numerous instances	many examples
raise their child well	bring up a kid in a good way
social problems	can't interact with others well

<b>manifest</b>	<i>become real</i>
<b>this is often the case if</b>	<i>usually happens when</i>
<b>suffers from a mental illness</b>	<i>have a mental disorder</i>
<b>schizophrenia</b>	<i>a serious mental illness</i>
<b>dissociative disorder</b>	<i>suffering a trauma and then a condition from that</i>
<b>conditions</b>	<i>environment</i>
<b>stem from</b>	<i>come from</i>
<b>genetics</b>	<i>what you are born with, your nature</i>
<b>trauma</b>	<i>problems in life</i>
<b>primary caregivers</b>	<i>parents or whoever takes care of you</i>
<b>unaware of</b>	<i>know about</i>
<b>abused</b>	<i>getting hurt</i>
<b>relative</b>	<i>someone in your family</i>
<b>follows logically</b>	<i>naturally</i>
<b>offending</b>	<i>guilty</i>
<b>innocent</b>	<i>not guilty</i>
<b>party</b>	<i>person</i>
<b>brought to justice</b>	<i>tried in court, punished</i>
<b>important exceptions above</b>	<i>key cases mentioned before</i>
<b>courts</b>	<i>where you are tried for a crime</i>
<b>sort through</b>	<i>work through</i>
<b>parental abuse and neglect</b>	<i>parents hurting or not paying attention to their kids</i>
<b>punishable</b>	<i>can be punished (adjective)</i>
<b>in some way</b>	<i>through some method</i>
<b>serial killers</b>	<i>people who kill multiple victims</i>
<b>extreme</b>	<i>serious</i>
<b>useful case in point</b>	<i>important example</i>
<b>nearly every</b>	<i>almost all</i>
<b>begins antisocial behaviour</b>	<i>starts to behave badly</i>
<b>criminal torture of animals</b>	<i>hurting animals</i>
<b>no known examples</b>	<i>no instances of</i>
<b>coming from happy homes</b>	<i>raised well</i>
<b>the product of varying degrees of abuse</b>	<i>the result of different levels of abuse</i>
<b>clear evidence</b>	<i>obvious support</i>
<b>play the pivotal role</b>	<i>important part</i>
<b>molding the psyche</b>	<i>influencing their mind</i>
<b>influences</b>	<i>what effects you</i>
<b>chiefly responsible</b>	<i>mostly accountable</i>
<b>recognise this fact</b>	<i>be aware of</i>
<b>at fault</b>	<i>their responsibility</i>
<b>driving force</b>	<i>main influence</i>
<b>trying parents</b>	<i>putting parents on trial</i>
<b>seeking treatment</b>	<i>therapy</i>

modern	new
progressive	modern
positive reform	good change

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Some today are c\_\_\_\_\_r parents to be h\_\_\_\_\_e for crimes c\_\_\_\_\_d by their children. In my opinion, there are e\_\_\_\_\_s but m\_\_\_\_\_t greater punishment for parents.

Those a\_\_\_\_\_t this r\_\_\_\_\_m point out that parents are not always c\_\_\_\_\_. There are n\_\_\_\_\_s of loving parents who r\_\_\_\_\_l but s\_\_\_\_\_s still m\_\_\_\_\_t from a young age. T\_\_\_\_\_f the child s\_\_\_\_\_s such as s\_\_\_\_\_a or a d\_\_\_\_\_. These c\_\_\_\_\_s may s\_\_\_\_\_m simple g\_\_\_\_\_, in which case parents should not be punished, or from t\_\_\_\_\_a the p\_\_\_\_\_s are u\_\_\_\_\_. For example, if they have been a\_\_\_\_\_d at school or by a r\_\_\_\_\_e then it f\_\_\_\_\_y the o\_\_\_\_\_g, rather than i\_\_\_\_\_t, p\_\_\_\_\_y should be b\_\_\_\_\_e.

Despite the i\_\_\_\_\_e that c\_\_\_\_\_s must s\_\_\_\_\_h, p\_\_\_\_\_t should be p\_\_\_\_\_e. Studies have shown that most young children who commit crimes have been abused i\_\_\_\_\_y by their parents. S\_\_\_\_\_s are an e\_\_\_\_\_e but u\_\_\_\_\_t. N\_\_\_\_\_y serial killer b\_\_\_\_\_r from a young age, including the c\_\_\_\_\_. There are also n\_\_\_\_\_s of serial killers c\_\_\_\_\_; they are all t\_\_\_\_\_e from their parents. This is c\_\_\_\_\_e that parents p\_\_\_\_\_e in m\_\_\_\_\_e of young children. As children grow up and have more i\_\_\_\_\_s this may change but for young children, parents are c\_\_\_\_\_e and courts should r\_\_\_\_\_t.

In conclusion, there are some cases where parents may not be a\_\_\_\_\_t for criminal acts by children but in most situations they are the d\_\_\_\_\_. T\_\_\_\_\_s for their child's crime and s\_\_\_\_\_t for the children would therefore be a m\_\_\_\_\_, p\_\_\_\_\_, and p\_\_\_\_\_m.

### 36. IELTS Writing Task 2 S Essay: Foreign Films & Culture

*Some believe that it is beneficial to show foreign films while others feel this can have a negative impact on local culture. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Some believe cinemas should show a **wide breadth** of films from around the world, while others worry about the **globalising effect** on **local culture**. In my opinion, though **reliance** on **domestic film** can **contribute greatly** to the **cultural development** of a nation, it is too **severe** a **restriction**.

Those **wary** of the **pernicious effects** of films from other countries **point to** the importance of **nationally produced films**. When a country **imports** few films from **abroad**, they are **forced into** making more and better movies to **attract audiences**. For instance, in the 1980s **immediately after** the **cultural revolution in China**, few foreign films were shown. **Studios** instead **funded ambitious** Chinese film-makers like Zhang Yimou, who would **later go on** to lead the early 1990s **ascent** of **Chinese new wave cinema**. This **same pattern** has been **repeated** in South Korea, Japan, France, and **numerous** other countries at **different periods** in the **20th century**. The **sum effect** on culture for each **respective nation** has been **massive** and, in many cases, **represents** their **most recent defining cultural achievements**.

**Nonetheless**, watching foreign films allows individuals to enjoy the best entertainment **on offer**. It would be **cruel** to **ban** foreign films and **enforce** a **sub-par viewing experience** in countries with **under-developed** film industries. Film is, after all, mainly an enjoyable **form** of relaxation. The most popular movies **tend to** come from Hollywood and include **blockbuster superhero franchises**, **Oscar-worthy dramas**, and comedies. Many **local theatre chains** would **struggle** to **stay in business** without foreign films and the new online **streaming options** mean that **audiences** would likely just **subscribe** to Netflix or **download movies illegally**. The **actual cultural benefits** of such **restrictions** might therefore be **questionable** while **theatre-goers** would surely be **deprived of quality recreation**.

In conclusion, the examples of **isolated** national film industries do not **outweigh** the **diversionary value** of film. There are other methods of **preserving** and **encouraging** culture besides **censoring outside influences**.

#### Analysis

1. Some believe cinemas should show a wide breadth of films from around the world, while others worry about the globalising effect on local culture. 2. In my opinion, though reliance on domestic film can contribute greatly to the cultural development of a nation, it is too severe a restriction.

1. **Paraphrase the overall topic for the whole essay.**
2. **Give a clear opinion.**

1. Those wary of the pernicious effects of films from other countries point to the importance of nationally produced films. 2. When a country imports few films from abroad, they are forced into making more and better movies to attract audiences. 3. For instance, in the 1980s immediately after the cultural revolution in China, few foreign films were shown. 4. Studios instead funded ambitious Chinese film-makers like Zhang Yimou, who would later go on to lead the early 1990s ascent of Chinese new

wave cinema. **5.** This same pattern has been repeated in South Korea, Japan, France, and numerous other countries at different periods in the 20th century. **6.** The sum effect on culture for each respective nation has been massive and, in many cases, represents their most recent defining cultural achievements.

1. ***Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea, if necessary.***
3. ***Give an example.***
4. ***Develop or extend the example to other countries.***
5. ***State the full results.***

**1.** Nonetheless, watching foreign films allows individuals to enjoy the best entertainment on offer. **2.** It would be cruel to ban foreign films and enforce a sub-par viewing experience in countries with under-developed film industries. **3.** Film is, after all, mainly an enjoyable form of relaxation. **4.** The most popular movies tend to come from Hollywood and include blockbuster superhero franchises, Oscar-worthy dramas, and comedies. **5.** Many local theatre chains would struggle to stay in business without foreign films and the new online streaming options mean that audiences would likely just subscribe to Netflix or download movies illegally. **6.** The actual cultural benefits of such restrictions might therefore be questionable while theatre-goers would surely be deprived of quality recreation.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain this main idea.***
3. ***Vary short and long sentences.***
4. ***Give specific examples to support your main idea.***
5. ***Continue developing the same main idea – don't switch to a new one.***
6. ***Conclude with a strong statement.***

**1.** In conclusion, the examples of isolated national film industries do not outweigh the diversionary value of film. **2.** There are other methods of preserving and encouraging culture besides censoring outside influences.

1. ***Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.***
2. ***Add a final thought/detail.***

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
wide breadth	lots of different
globalising effect	making the whole world the same
local culture	the country in question
reliance	dependence
domestic film	film made in their country
contribute greatly	add a lot to
cultural development	the progress of art/culture
severe	extreme
restriction	regulation
wary	suspicious about
pernicious effects	bad impacts

<b>point to</b>	<i>argue</i>
<b>nationally produced films</b>	<i>movies made in that country</i>
<b>imports</b>	<i>what is brought into the country</i>
<b>abroad</b>	<i>foreign</i>
<b>forced into</b>	<i>must</i>
<b>attract audiences</b>	<i>bring people in</i>
<b>immediately after</b>	<i>right after, following</i>
<b>cultural revolution in China</b>	<i>a program of restriction in China in the 1960s and 70s</i>
<b>studios</b>	<i>film companies</i>
<b>funded ambitious</b>	<i>gave money to promising</i>
<b>later go on</b>	<i>after this would</i>
<b>ascent</b>	<i>rise</i>
<b>Chinese new wave cinema</b>	<i>early 1990s movement of good Chinese films</i>
<b>same pattern</b>	<i>identical trend</i>
<b>repeated</b>	<i>happened again</i>
<b>numerous</b>	<i>many</i>
<b>different periods</b>	<i>various times</i>
<b>20th century</b>	<i>1900-2000</i>
<b>sum effect</b>	<i>total impact</i>
<b>respective nation</b>	<i>country in question</i>
<b>massive</b>	<i>huge</i>
<b>in many cases</b>	<i>most of the time</i>
<b>represents</b>	<i>total</i>
<b>most recent defining cultural achievements</b>	<i>most important art made recently</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>on offer</b>	<i>available</i>
<b>cruel</b>	<i>mean</i>
<b>ban</b>	<i>restrict</i>
<b>enforce</b>	<i>make sure it is followed</i>
<b>subpar viewing experience</b>	<i>bad time at the movies</i>
<b>under developed</b>	<i>not mature, not advanced</i>
<b>form</b>	<i>make up</i>
<b>tend to</b>	<i>usually</i>
<b>blockbuster superhero franchises</b>	<i>Marvel and DC movies</i>
<b>Oscar worthy dramas</b>	<i>highbrow films</i>
<b>local theatre chains</b>	<i>cinemas in your country</i>
<b>struggle</b>	<i>have a tough time</i>
<b>stay in business</b>	<i>continue to operate</i>
<b>streaming options</b>	<i>online services for watching videos</i>
<b>audiences</b>	<i>the people who watch</i>
<b>subscribe</b>	<i>sign up to</i>
<b>download movies illegally</b>	<i>steal films</i>
<b>actual cultural benefits</b>	<i>real advantages for the culture</i>

restrictions	limits
questionable	doubtful
theatregoers	people who watch movies
deprived of quality recreation	taken away the fun
isolated	alone
outweigh	more important than
diversionary value	important distractions
preserving	keeping intact
encouraging	helping
censoring outside influences	restricting foreign films

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

Some believe cinemas should show a w h of films from around the world, while others worry about the g t on l e. In my opinion, though r e on d m can c y to the c t of a nation, it is too s e a r n.

Those w y of the p s of films from other countries p o the importance of n s. When a country i s few films from a d, they are f o making more and better movies to a s. For instance, in the 1980s i r the c a, few foreign films were shown. S s instead f s Chinese film-makers like Zhang Yimou, who would l n to lead the early 1990s a t of C a. This s n has been r d in South Korea, Japan, France, and n s other countries at d s in the 2 y. The s t on culture for each r n has been m e and, i s, r s their m s.

N s, watching foreign films allows individuals to enjoy the best entertainment o r. It would be c l to b n foreign films and e e a s e in countries with u d film industries. Film is, after all, mainly an enjoyable f m of relaxation. The most popular movies t o come from Hollywood and include b s, O s, and comedies. Many l s would s e to s s without foreign films and the new online s s mean that a s would likely just s e to Netflix or d y. The a s of such r s might therefore be q e while t s would surely be d n.

In conclusion, the examples of i d national film industries do not o h the d e of film. There are other methods of p g and e g culture besides c s.

### 37. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Artificial Intelligence

*Some scientists believe that in the future computers will be more intelligent than human beings. While some see this as a positive development others worry about the negative consequences. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many today are **worried about** the **potential drawbacks** of **artificial intelligence**. In my opinion, these **concerns** are **legitimate** but **on the whole** A.I. will allow for **new heights** to **human endeavour**.

The **chief associated worries** concern its **misuse** by humans **initially** and machines later. The former is already **coming to pass** as **automation** has **phased out** many **traditional jobs**. As artificial intelligence becomes more **sophisticated**, the **positions in jeopardy** will **transition** from **low-skilled factory staff** to **data analysts** and other **white-collar workers**. The fear is that companies will be **motivated solely** by their **bottom line**, **lay off** many employees and **trigger mass social unrest**. Some also believe A.I. **portends darker scenarios** akin to the **apocalyptic dystopias** of films like The Matrix and Terminator. This is a **possibility** though it is impossible to **estimate** its **likelihood**.

The **speculations** above should be **taken seriously** but they **pale in comparison to** the technologies A.I. can **complement**. Companies **ranging from** Google to Amazon to Tesla are **investing heavily** in this industry because of its **enormous potential**. For example, **self-driving cars** are **fast becoming a reality** and will reduce the number of **vehicular accidents** **massively**. **Policymakers** in government will be able to **take advantage of sophisticated algorithms** to **project economic policy** and **positively enhance** the lives of billions. In the **consumer sphere**, smartphones will become **increasingly helpful**, **freeing up** individuals to **focus their time** on work, family, and **leisure**. This is only a **partial list** and the **most intriguing** and **impactful applications** have yet to be **unearthed**.

In conclusion, artificial intelligence **poses risks** to the **labour market** and the future of humanity, but the opportunities for new projects should **take priority**. It is important to find a **balance** and **methods** of **mitigating** the **dangers**.

#### Analysis

1. Many today are worried about the potential drawbacks of artificial intelligence. 2. In my opinion, these concerns are legitimate but on the whole A.I. will allow for new heights to human endeavour.

1. **Paraphrase the overall topic for the essay.**
2. **Write a clear opinion.**

1. The chief associated worries concern its misuse by humans initially and machines later. 2. The former is already coming to pass as automation has phased out many traditional jobs. 3. As artificial intelligence becomes more sophisticated, the positions in jeopardy will transition from low-skilled factory staff to data analysts and other white-collar workers. 4. The fear is that companies will be motivated solely by their bottom line, lay off many employees and trigger mass social unrest. 5. Some also believe A.I. portends darker scenarios akin to the apocalyptic dystopias of films like The Matrix and Terminator. 6. This is a possibility though it is impossible to estimate its likelihood.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use specific examples.**
4. **Continue to develop your main idea.**
5. **Don't switch to a new idea.**
6. **Conclude by generalising.**

1. The speculations above should be taken seriously but they pale in comparison to the technologies A.I. can complement. 2. Companies ranging from Google to Amazon to Tesla are investing heavily in this industry because of its enormous potential. 3. For example, self-driving cars are fast becoming a reality and will reduce the number of vehicular accidents massively. 4. Policymakers in government will be able to take advantage of sophisticated algorithms to project economic policy and positively enhance the lives of billions. 5. In the consumer sphere, smartphones will become increasingly helpful, freeing up individuals to focus their time on work, family, and leisure. 6. This is only a partial list and the most intriguing and impactful applications have yet to be unearthed.

1. **Write another clear topic sentence with the main idea that agree with.**
2. **Use real companies/people to write very specific examples.**
3. **Begin a specific example.**
4. **You can write about related examples instead of developing one example.**
5. **Here I switch to a third example.**
6. **Conclude with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, artificial intelligence poses risks to the labour market and the future of humanity, but the opportunities for new projects should take priority. 2. It is important to find a balance and methods of mitigating the dangers.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
worried about	concerned
potential drawbacks	possible negatives
artificial intelligence	really smart computers/robots
concerns	worries
legitimate	justified
on the whole	overall
new heights	greatest achievements
human endeavour	what man has accomplished
chief associated worries concern	main issues relate to
misuse	abuse
initially	in the beginning
coming to pass	happening now
automation	robotic
phased out	disappeared

<b>traditional jobs</b>	<i>factory workers, old types of labour</i>
<b>sophisticated</b>	<i>complex</i>
<b>positions in jeopardy</b>	<i>jobs in danger</i>
<b>transition</b>	<i>change from</i>
<b>lowskilled factory staff</b>	<i>people working in factories, manual labour</i>
<b>data analysts</b>	<i>people who look closely at numbers, data</i>
<b>whitecollar workers</b>	<i>office workers, managers, etc.</i>
<b>motivated solely</b>	<i>mainly interested in</i>
<b>bottom line</b>	<i>profits</i>
<b>lay off</b>	<i>fire</i>
<b>trigger mass social unrest</b>	<i>cause unhappiness</i>
<b>portends darker scenarios akin to</b>	<i>can foresee bad outcomes similar to</i>
<b>apocalyptic dystopias</b>	<i>nightmarish futures</i>
<b>possibility</b>	<i>chance</i>
<b>estimate</b>	<i>guess</i>
<b>likelihood</b>	<i>chance of happening</i>
<b>speculations</b>	<i>guesses</i>
<b>taken seriously</b>	<i>treated with respect</i>
<b>pale in comparison to</b>	<i>much weaker than</i>
<b>complement</b>	<i>supplement</i>
<b>ranging from</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>investing heavily</b>	<i>putting a lot of money into</i>
<b>enormous potential</b>	<i>a lot of possibility</i>
<b>selfdriving cars</b>	<i>automated automobiles</i>
<b>fast becoming a reality</b>	<i>quickly becoming true</i>
<b>vehicular accidents massively</b>	<i>car crashes a lot</i>
<b>policymakers</b>	<i>Lawmakers, politicians</i>
<b>take advantage of sophisticated algorithms</b>	<i>exploit computer programs</i>
<b>project economic policy</b>	<i>predict how to manage the economy</i>
<b>positively enhance</b>	<i>have a good impact on</i>
<b>consumer sphere</b>	<i>what people buy</i>
<b>increasingly helpful</b>	<i>more and more positive</i>
<b>freeing up</b>	<i>allowing for</i>
<b>focus their time</b>	<i>have more time for</i>
<b>leisure</b>	<i>free time</i>
<b>partial list</b>	<i>not complete</i>
<b>most intriguing</b>	<i>most interesting</i>
<b>impactful applications</b>	<i>used to the most effect</i>
<b>unearthed</b>	<i>uncovered</i>
<b>poses risks</b>	<i>has dangers</i>
<b>labour market</b>	<i>workers</i>
<b>take priority</b>	<i>more important</i>
<b>balance</b>	<i>keep things equal</i>
<b>methods</b>	<i>means</i>

mitigating	lessening the impact of
dangers	risks

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Many today are w\_\_\_\_\_t the p\_\_\_\_\_s of a\_\_\_\_\_e. In my opinion, these c\_\_\_\_\_s are l\_\_\_\_\_e but o\_\_\_\_\_e A.I. will allow for n\_\_\_\_\_s to h\_\_\_\_\_r.

The c\_\_\_\_\_n its m\_\_\_\_\_e by humans i\_\_\_\_\_y and machines later. The former is already c\_\_\_\_\_s as a\_\_\_\_\_n has p\_\_\_\_\_t many t\_\_\_\_\_s. As artificial intelligence becomes more s\_\_\_\_\_d, the p\_\_\_\_\_y will t\_\_\_\_\_n from l\_\_\_\_\_f to d\_\_\_\_\_s and other w\_\_\_\_\_s. The fear is that companies will be m\_\_\_\_\_y by their b\_\_\_\_\_e, l\_\_\_\_\_f many employees and t\_\_\_\_\_t. Some also believe A.I. p\_\_\_\_\_o the a\_\_\_\_\_s of films like The Matrix and Terminator. This is a p\_\_\_\_\_y though it is impossible to e\_\_\_\_\_e its l\_\_\_\_\_d.

The s\_\_\_\_\_s above should be t\_\_\_\_\_y but they p\_\_\_\_\_o the technologies A.I. can c\_\_\_\_\_t. Companies r\_\_\_\_\_m Google to Amazon to Tesla are i\_\_\_\_\_y in this industry because of its e\_\_\_\_\_l. For example, s\_\_\_\_\_s are f\_\_\_\_\_y and will reduce the number of v\_\_\_\_\_y. P\_\_\_\_\_s in government will be able to t\_\_\_\_\_s to p\_\_\_\_\_y and p\_\_\_\_\_e the lives of billions. In the c\_\_\_\_\_e, smartphones will become i\_\_\_\_\_l, f\_\_\_\_\_p individuals to f\_\_\_\_\_e on work, family, and l\_\_\_\_\_e. This is only a p\_\_\_\_\_t and the m\_\_\_\_\_g and i\_\_\_\_\_s have yet to be u\_\_\_\_\_d.

In conclusion, artificial intelligence p\_\_\_\_\_s to the l\_\_\_\_\_t and the future of humanity, but the opportunities for new projects should t\_\_\_\_\_y. It is important to find a b\_\_\_\_\_e and m\_\_\_\_\_s of m\_\_\_\_\_g the d\_\_\_\_\_s.

### 38. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Learning Through Film or Written Documents

*It is better to learn the way people lived in the past through films and video records than written documents. To what extent do you agree or disagree?* (Real Past IELTS Writing Test)

Some believe that learning about the past is **best done** through **written documents**, while others feel video is a more **accurate medium**. In my opinion, recent films **in particular** can be useful but most information about the past is contained in documents.

Those who **argue in favour of** video recordings can point to their accuracy.

Images **transform** every **observation** into a **firsthand account**. For example, there are documentaries and **home videos** starting in the 1960s that show how people lived. By watching these films, a social anthropologist can **spot** more than the **surface content**. They can see how people talked to each other in real life, what products they used, **get a sense for** the fashion and the way people spoke. In order to better understand their **subject**, historians **would give anything** for an **opportunity** to have similar film of the Ancient Greeks or Romans.

However, video is limited, especially **in terms of** its **access** to important persons and events of the past. It might **reveal** how everyday people behaved but the facts of what was going on **behind the scenes** is contained in **firsthand notes**, **memos**, letters, and **official documents**. A good example of this would be the **exhaustive** four **volume** biography of Lyndon Johnson written by Robert Caro. A **famously meticulous writer**, he has **poured over** thousands of documents **ranging from private diaries** and **correspondences** to the laws and **orders** issued at the time. Slowly, a good **observer** of the past is able to **piece together disparate pieces of information** into a **narrative** that **approaches truth**. There simply does not exist the same **repository** of video evidence from any period to yet allow for such a **complete understanding** of individuals or **historic periods**.

In conclusion, the value of film may increase in the future but documents still offer the **greatest insights** into the past. It is important to be **mindful** that all history is **speculation** but the best history **sticks closely to the facts**.

#### Analysis

1. Some believe that learning about the past is best done through written documents, while others feel video is a more accurate medium. 2. In my opinion, recent films in particular can be useful but most information about the past is contained in documents.

1. **Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**
2. **Include your opinion.**

1. Those who argue in favour of video recordings can point to their accuracy. 2. Images transform every observation into a firsthand account. 3. For example, there are documentaries and home videos starting in the 1960s that show how people lived. 4. By watching these films, a social anthropologist can spot more than the surface content. 5. They can see how people talked to each other in real life, what products they used, get a sense for the fashion and the way people spoke. 6. In order to better

understand their subject, historians would give anything for an opportunity to have similar film of the Ancient Greeks or Romans.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Give a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Continue to develop it – don't switch to a new idea or example.**
6. **State the final results of the example.**

1. However, video is limited, especially in terms of its access to important persons and events of the past. 2. It might reveal how everyday people behaved but the facts of what was going on behind the scenes is contained in firsthand notes, memos, letters, and official documents. 3. A good example of this would be the exhaustive four volume biography of Lyndon Johnson written by Robert Caro. 4. A famously meticulous writer, he has poured over thousands of documents ranging from private diaries and correspondences to the laws and orders issued at the time. 5. Slowly, a good observer of the past is able to piece together disparate pieces of information into a narrative that approaches truth. 6. There simply does not exist the same repository of video evidence from any period to yet allow for such a complete understanding of individuals or historic periods.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Write another real example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Keep developing it.**
6. **Conclude the paragraph with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, the value of film may increase in the future but documents still offer the greatest insights into the past. 2. It is important to be mindful that all history is speculation but the best history sticks closely to the facts.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
best done	better approach
written documents	books, notes, diaries, etc.
accurate medium	best way
in particular	especially
argue in favour of	believe that
transform	change into
observation	watching
firsthand account	live account in person, not secondhand
home videos	films made at home
spot	find/see
surface content	what is immediately apparent

get a sense for	have some understanding of
subject	what they are studying
would give anything	willing to sacrifice anything
opportunity	chance
in terms of	when it comes to
access	can get to
reveal	uncover
behind the scenes	what is happening where people can't see
firsthand notes	what people wrote themselves
memos	notes
official documents	orders, receipts, reports, etc.
exhaustive	comprehensive
volume	book
famously meticulous writer	well known for doing good research
poured over	read closely
ranging from	including
private diaries	journals
correspondences	letters
orders	demands
observer	someone watching
piece together disparate pieces of information	combine facts
narrative	story
approaches truth	gets close to being accurate
repository	collection
complete understanding	fully know about
historic periods	times in the past
greatest insights	biggest takeaways
mindful	aware of
speculation	guesses
sticks closely to the facts	not speculate

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blank:**

Some believe that learning about the past is **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** through **w**\_\_\_\_\_, **s**, while others feel video is a more **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **m**. In my opinion, recent films **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** can be useful but most information about the past is contained in documents.

Those who **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **f** video recordings can point to their accuracy. Images **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** every **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** into a **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. For example, there are documentaries and **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** starting in the 1960s that show how people lived. By watching these films, a social anthropologist can **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** more than the **s**\_\_\_\_\_. They can see how people talked to each other in real life, what products

they used, g\_\_\_\_\_r the fashion and the way people spoke. In order to better understand their s\_\_\_\_\_,t, historians w\_\_\_\_\_g for an o\_\_\_\_\_y to have similar film of the Ancient Greeks or Romans.

However, video is limited, especially i\_\_\_\_\_f its a\_\_\_\_\_s to important persons and events of the past. It might r\_\_\_\_\_l how everyday people behaved but the facts of what was going on b\_\_\_\_\_s is contained in f\_\_\_\_\_,s, m\_\_\_\_\_,s, letters, and o\_\_\_\_\_. A good example of this would be the e\_\_\_\_\_e four v\_\_\_\_\_e biography of Lyndon Johnson written by Robert Caro. A f\_\_\_\_\_,r, he has p\_\_\_\_\_r thousands of documents r\_\_\_\_\_m p\_\_\_\_\_,s and c\_\_\_\_\_,s to the laws and o\_\_\_\_\_,s issued at the time. Slowly, a good o\_\_\_\_\_,r of the past is able to p\_\_\_\_\_n into a n\_\_\_\_\_e that a\_\_\_\_\_,h. There simply does not exist the same r\_\_\_\_\_y of video evidence from any period to yet allow for such a c\_\_\_\_\_g of individuals or h\_\_\_\_\_,s.

In conclusion, the value of film may increase in the future but documents still offer the g\_\_\_\_\_,s into the past. It is important to be m\_\_\_\_\_,l that all history is s\_\_\_\_\_,n but the best history s\_\_\_\_\_,s.

### 38. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Retired People Abroad

*Many retired people today are choosing to live in other countries. What are the advantages of disadvantages of this? (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many elderly people today are **opting** to spend their retirement **living abroad**. In my opinion, the disadvantages to this relate to **living standards** in foreign countries, while the advantages are **largely financial**.

Those who are **suspicious** of this **trend** can **point to** the **conditions** of countries where it is possible to **retire** cheaply. Most of those choosing to retire abroad are moving somewhere with **lower living costs**, such as a **developing nation**. This allows them to live more **comfortably** with a **fixed income** but there are **risks**. The **medical services** are probably not as developed and they may not have **insurance**. This **puts their lives in jeopardy** in the **increasingly likely event** of an accident or **prolonged illness**. **Moreover**, many older people will have to **adapt** to lower standards than they are used to **as it relates to** cleanliness, transportation, and accommodation. **This can result in** both more **mental and physical strain**.

Spending one's retirement abroad is nonetheless a positive because of the **financial incentives**. Many people today retire with **meagre savings** and little support from the government, **depending on their nationality**. If they do not have family to live with, they **face the prospect** of living in **poverty** or **just above subsistence** in their final years. By moving abroad, their money will **stretch much further** and allow them to **feel peace of mind**. In the countries where most choose to retire, the costs of living are **considerably cheaper** due to **reduced rents** and lower food costs. This might even allow older people to **set aside money** so that they can travel or **leave an inheritance** to their relations.

In conclusion, the **financial gains** from **residing abroad** during retirement outweigh **concerns** about living conditions. Before making this decision it is important for each retired individual to **weigh a number of factors pertaining to** quality of life, finances, family and culture.

#### Analysis

1. Many elderly people today are opting to spend their retirement living abroad. 2. In my opinion, the disadvantages to this relate to living standards in foreign countries, while the advantages are largely financial.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Give a clear opinion or hint at your main ideas for later.*

1. Those who are suspicious of this trend can point to the conditions of countries where it is possible to retire cheaply. 2. Most of those choosing to retire abroad are moving somewhere with lower living costs, such as a developing nation. 3. This allows them to live more comfortably with a fixed income but there are risks. 4. The medical services are probably not as developed and they may not have insurance. 5. This puts their lives in jeopardy in the increasingly likely event of an accident or prolonged illness. 6. Moreover, many older people will have to adapt to lower standards than they are used to as it relates to cleanliness, transportation, and accommodation. 7. This can result in both more mental and physical strain.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop your idea.**
4. **Use specific ideas – don't be general.**
5. **State the results.**
6. **Make sure that you describe more than one advantage.**
7. **Develop the second advantage.**

1. Spending one's retirement abroad is nonetheless a positive because of the financial incentives. 2. Many people today retire with meagre savings and little support from the government, depending on their nationality. 3. If they do not have family to live with, they face the prospect of living in poverty or just above subsistence in their final years. 4. By moving abroad, their money will stretch much further and allow them to feel peace of mind. 5. In the countries where most choose to retire, the costs of living are considerably cheaper due to reduced rents and lower food costs. 6. This might even allow older people to set aside money so that they can travel or leave an inheritance to their relations.

1. **Write another clear topic sentence.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use examples or hypothetical examples.**
4. **State the results again.**
5. **Support your main idea with very clear examples.**
6. **State the final results.**

1. In conclusion, the financial gains from residing abroad during retirement outweigh concerns about living conditions. 2. Before making this decision it is important for each retired individual to weigh a number of factors pertaining to quality of life, finances, family and culture.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
opting	choosing
living abroad	residing in another country
living standards	how well people live
largely financial	mostly related to money
suspicious	questionable
trend	pattern/development
point to	argue
conditions	the present state of
retire	stop working, usually in one's 60s
lower living costs	less money to spend on rent, food, etc.
developing nation	poor country
comfortably	easily
fixed income	no change in salary/money earned
risks	dangers

medical services	hospitals
insurance	money in case of an accident or illness
puts their lives in jeopardy	their life is at risk
increasingly likely event	more and more probably will happen
prolonged illness	chronic sickness
moreover	furthermore
adapt	conform to
as it relates to	involving
this can result in	the impact will be
mental and physical strain	pressure
financial incentives	money reasons
meagre savings	not a lot of money
depending on their nationality	regarding the country they are from
face the prospect	have to deal with the chances of
poverty	very poor
just above subsistence	barely surviving
stretch much further	hold out longer
feel peace of mind	calm, security
considerably cheaper	a lot less money
reduced rents	paying less for your home
set aside money	save money
leave an inheritance	have savings for others after you die
financial gains	money saved
residing abroad	living in another country
concerns	worries
weigh a number of factors	consider many elements
pertaining to	related to

### Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many elderly people today are o\_\_\_\_\_g to spend their retirement l\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, the disadvantages to this relate to l\_\_\_\_\_s in foreign countries, while the advantages are l\_\_\_\_\_l.

Those who are s\_\_\_\_\_s of this t\_\_\_\_\_d can p\_\_\_\_\_o the c\_\_\_\_\_s of countries where it is possible to r\_\_\_\_\_e cheaply. Most of those choosing to retire abroad are moving somewhere with l\_\_\_\_\_s, such as a d\_\_\_\_\_. This allows them to live more c\_\_\_\_\_y with a f\_\_\_\_\_e but there are r\_\_\_\_\_s. The m\_\_\_\_\_s are probably not as developed and they may not have i\_\_\_\_\_e. This p\_\_\_\_\_y in the i\_\_\_\_\_t of an accident or p\_\_\_\_\_s. M\_\_\_\_\_, many older people will have to a\_\_\_\_\_t to lower standards than they are used to a\_\_\_\_\_o cleanliness,

transportation, and accommodation. T\_\_\_\_\_n both more m\_\_\_\_\_n.

Spending one's retirement abroad is nonetheless a positive because of the f\_\_\_\_\_.s. Many people today retire with m\_\_\_\_\_s and little support from the government, d\_\_\_\_\_.y. If they do not have family to live with, they f\_\_\_\_\_t of living in p\_\_\_\_\_y or j\_\_\_\_\_e in their final years. By moving abroad, their money will s\_\_\_\_\_r and allow them to f\_\_\_\_\_d. In the countries where most choose to retire, the costs of living are c\_\_\_\_\_r due to r\_\_\_\_\_s and lower food costs. This might even allow older people to s\_\_\_\_\_y so that they can travel or l\_\_\_\_\_e to their relations.

In conclusion, the f\_\_\_\_\_s from r\_\_\_\_\_d during retirement outweigh c\_\_\_\_\_s about living conditions. Before making this decision it is important for each retired individual to w\_\_\_\_\_s p\_\_\_\_\_o quality of life, finances, family and culture.

### 39. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Banning Mobile Phones in Public Places

*Many people think that mobile phones should be banned in public places such as libraries, shops and public transport. Do you agree or disagree? (Real Past IELTS Exam Essay)*

There have been **recent calls** for the **regulation** of mobile phones in **public areas**. In my opinion, though this would have a **positive effect** on **social interactions**, a **complete ban** is **unrealistic** and **impractical**.

Those **in favour of** such **sweeping reforms** can point to **reduced communication** in society. Look inside any **public space**, **whether it be** a library, a store, a bus, or a park, and **most likely** the **majority** of individuals will be **staring** at their phones. This **stands in stark contrast to** the days before smartphones when people had to **resort** to talking to each other, or, **at worst**, reading a book to **curb social anxiety**. In the last two decades, mobiles have **greatly reduced chance encounters**, **potential friendships**, and conversations with both strangers and friends. The **long-term effects** of this are still **unknown** but **it is safe to say that** future generations will be **less sociable** and **dynamic** and more **isolated** and **passive**.

Nonetheless, banning phones in public is **purely theoretical** as they have become **indispensable**. Most jobs require employees to either be **available** by phone, for example doctors and police officers, or to use their phones throughout the day, **as is common with** businessmen and lawyers. This means most people must **have their phone on them** in public places for work reasons. Moreover, **phone addiction** has **reached a point** where nearly everyone in public is either messaging, playing a game, reading the news, or **scrolling** through social media. These have become important **escapes** for individuals and **serve the practical purpose** of **minimising boredom** during breaks and while waiting. Phones are therefore no longer a **luxury** but a **key ingredient** in daily life.

In conclusion, despite the impact of phones on social interaction, I believe a ban would **interfere** too much with **ingrained habits**. It is instead the responsibility of individuals to **police** their own behaviour.

#### Analysis

**1.** There have been recent calls for the regulation of mobile phones in public areas. **2.** In my opinion, though this would have a positive effect on social interactions, a complete ban is unrealistic and impractical.

**1. Paraphrase the overall topic.**

**2. Write a clear opinion – don't sit in the middle. Include your main ideas if possible.**

**1.** Those in favour of such sweeping reforms can point to reduced communication in society. **2.** Look inside any public space, whether it be a library, a store, a bus, or a park, and most likely the majority of individuals will be staring at their phones. **3.** This stands in stark contrast to the days before smartphones when people had to resort to talking to each other, or, at worst, reading a book to curb social anxiety. **4.** In the last two decades, mobiles have greatly reduced chance encounters, potential friendships, and conversations with both strangers and friends. **5.** The long-term effects of this are still unknown but it is safe to say that future generations will be less sociable and dynamic and more isolated and passive.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain or begin to develop your main idea.**
3. **Making a comparison to the past is a good way to develop your idea.**
4. **Include specific details.**
5. **State the final results and don't switch to a new main idea.**

1. Nonetheless, banning phones in public is purely theoretical as they have become indispensable. 2. Most jobs require employees to either be available by phone, for example doctors and police officers, or to use their phones throughout the day, as is common with businessmen and lawyers. 3. This means most people must have their phone on them in public places for work reasons. 4. Moreover, phone addiction has reached a point where nearly everyone in public is either messaging, playing a game, reading the news, or scrolling through social media. 5. These have become important escapes for individuals and serve the practical purpose of minimising boredom during breaks and while waiting. 6. Phones are therefore no longer a luxury but a key ingredient in daily life.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new clear main idea.**
2. **Begin developing your idea.**
3. **State the results.**
4. **If you switch to another idea, be sure it is related to your topic sentence.**
5. **Explain/develop your ideas fully.**
6. **Finish with a strong statement.**

1. In conclusion, despite the impact of phones on social interaction, I believe a ban would interfere too much with ingrained habits. 2. It is instead the responsibility of individuals to police their own behaviour.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final detail/thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words and Phrases	Meaning in English
recent calls	people asking for
regulation	rules about
public areas	libraries, parks, etc.
positive effect	good impact
social interactions	talking to people
complete ban	totally restricting
unrealistic	not likely
impractical	can't really happen
in favour of	preferring
sweeping reforms	big changes
reduced communication	less talking to each other
public space	outside the home
whether it be	if it is... or
most likely	often
majority	most of

staring	looking at
stands in stark contrast to	big difference to
resort	have to use
at worst	worst case scenario
curb social anxiety	be calm in public
greatly reduced chance encounters	much fewer opportunities for new meetings
potential friendships	possible relationships
longterm effects	how things will be impacted in the future
unknown	still up in the air
it is safe to say that	will likely be true that
less sociable	not as friendly
dynamic	active, malleable
isolated	alone
passive	not active
purely theoretical	only works in theory/as an idea
indispensable	can't be given up
available	always on call
as is common with	can be seen in
have their phone on them	always available
phone addiction	can't stop using a phone
reached a point	finally arrived at
scrolling	looking through
escapes	getaway from
serve the practical purpose	have value because
minimising boredom	reducing feeling bored
luxury	extravagance
key ingredient	essential component
interfere	get in the way of
ingrained habits	can't change behaviour
police	verb of police meaning 'control'

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

There have been r\_\_\_\_\_s for the r\_\_\_\_\_n of mobile phones  
in p\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, though this would have  
a p\_\_\_\_\_t on s\_\_\_\_\_,  
a c\_\_\_\_\_n is u\_\_\_\_\_c and i\_\_\_\_\_l.

Those i\_\_\_\_\_f such s\_\_\_\_\_s can point  
to r\_\_\_\_\_n in society. Look inside  
any p\_\_\_\_\_e, w\_\_\_\_\_e a library, a store, a bus, or a park,  
and m\_\_\_\_\_y the m\_\_\_\_\_y of individuals will be s\_\_\_\_\_g at their  
phones. This s\_\_\_\_\_o the days before smartphones when people had

to r\_\_\_\_\_t to talking to each other, or, a\_\_\_\_\_t, reading a book to c\_\_\_\_\_. In the last two decades, mobiles have g\_\_\_\_\_s, p\_\_\_\_\_s, and conversations with both strangers and friends. The l\_\_\_\_\_s of this are still u\_\_\_\_\_n but i\_\_\_\_\_t future generations will be l\_\_\_\_\_e and d\_\_\_\_\_c and more i\_\_\_\_\_d and p\_\_\_\_\_e.

Nonetheless, banning phones in public is p\_\_\_\_\_l as they have become i\_\_\_\_\_e. Most jobs require employees to either be a\_\_\_\_\_e by phone, for example doctors and police officers, or to use their phones throughout the day, a\_\_\_\_\_h businessmen and lawyers. This means most people must h\_\_\_\_\_m in public places for work reasons. Moreover, p\_\_\_\_\_n has r\_\_\_\_\_t where nearly everyone in public is either messaging, playing a game, reading the news, or s\_\_\_\_\_g through social media. These have become important e\_\_\_\_\_s for individuals and s\_\_\_\_\_e of m\_\_\_\_\_m during breaks and while waiting. Phones are therefore no longer a l\_\_\_\_\_y but a k\_\_\_\_\_t in daily life.

In conclusion, despite the impact of phones on social interaction, I believe a ban would i\_\_\_\_\_e too much with i\_\_\_\_\_s. It is instead the responsibility of individuals to p\_\_\_\_\_e their own behaviour.

#### 40. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Protecting Wild Animals or Humans

*Some people think that resources should be spent on protecting wild animals, while others think those would be better used for the human population. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

There are many who **doubt the logic** of spending money and time on **wild animals** when there are so many humans **in need**. In my opinion, the **valid reasons** to **prioritise humanity** do not **outweigh** the fact that animals **more desperately require refuge**.

Those who **advocate** for less aid for animals believe that human life is **inherently** more valuable. Humans are capable of **higher reasoning skills**, have more **emotionally complex lives**, and **most importantly**, we **share a primary obligation** to **members** of our own species. A good example of this would be when humans and animals **come into conflict**. Recently, a boy fell into a **gorilla cage** at a zoo and the wild animal was killed to **protect** the child. There was a **large public outcry** but only **extremists** would argue the human should die in such situations. Increased funding for wildlife **in effect** means **reduced resources allocated to** charities for the **underprivileged** and the **implicit elevation** of animals over humans.

However, the risk to wild animals is **pressing** and **justifies responsible action**. Despite the **vulnerability** of **particular humans**, nothing **imperils** humanity **as a whole**. **This is not the case** for **endangered animals** like bald eagles, cheetahs, lions, and polar bears. They **face threats ranging from** the impact of climate change to **deforestation** to **poaching**. Those are all a **direct result** of **human activity**. Without our help, there is a very real chance that some species **on the brink** will go **extinct** in **the coming decades**. Once they have gone extinct, there will be no way to **bring them back** and this is the **existential threat** that **ought to compel** continued funding for programs **aimed at** wildlife **conservation**.

In conclusion, though human life is more valuable, the danger **looming** for **at-risk animals** is greater and **validates compassionate effort**. **The longer** we **neglect** animals, **the greater** the chances of extinction.

#### Analysis

1. There are many who doubt the logic of spending money and time on wild animals when there are so many humans in need. 2. In my opinion, the valid reasons to prioritise humanity do not outweigh the fact that animals more desperately require refuge.

1. **Repeat the overall topic for the essay.**
2. **Write a clear opinion and choose an overall side.**

1. Those who advocate for less aid for animals believe that human life is inherently more valuable. 2. Humans are capable of higher reasoning skills, have more emotionally complex lives, and most importantly, we share a primary obligation to members of our own species. 3. A good example of this would be when humans and animals come into conflict. 4. Recently, a boy fell into a gorilla cage at a

zoo and the wild animal was killed to protect the child. **5.** There was a large public outcry but only extremists would argue the human should die in such situations. **6.** Increased funding for wildlife in effect means reduced resources allocated to charities for the underprivileged and the implicit elevation of animals over humans.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea, if necessary.**
3. **Give an example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Continue to develop the example.**
6. **Relate the example back to your main idea for the paragraph.**

**1.** However, the risk to wild animals is pressing and justifies responsible action. **2.** Despite the vulnerability of particular humans, nothing imperils humanity as a whole. **3.** This is not the case for endangered animals like bald eagles, cheetahs, lions, and polar bears. **4.** They face threats ranging from the impact of climate change to deforestation to poaching. **5.** Those are all a direct result of human activity. **6.** Without our help, there is a very real chance that some species on the brink will go extinct in the coming decades. **7.** Once they have gone extinct, there will be no way to bring them back and this is the existential threat that ought to compel continued funding for programs aimed at wildlife conservation.

1. **Write another topic sentence with another clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Use specific details/animals.**
4. **State the specific threats.**
5. **Develop why those threats are a human responsibility.**
6. **Continue developing why.**
7. **Finish with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, though human life is more valuable, the danger looming for at-risk animals is greater and validates compassionate effort. **2.** The longer we neglect animals, the greater the chances of extinction.

1. **Repeat your opinion.**
2. **Finish summarising and add a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
doubt the logic	question the reasoning
wild animals	animals living outside homes, in nature
in need	vulnerable
valid reasons	good justifications
prioritise humanity	put humans first
outweigh	more important than
more desperately require refuge	more urgently need protection
advocate	support
inherently	naturally

<b>higher reasoning skills</b>	<i>thinking ability</i>
<b>emotionally complex lives</b>	<i>have a range of complicated emotions</i>
<b>most importantly</b>	<i>the crucial factor being</i>
<b>share a primary obligation</b>	<i>have an important duty</i>
<b>members</b>	<i>parts of</i>
<b>come into conflict</b>	<i>fight</i>
<b>gorilla cage</b>	<i>where they keep gorillas at a zoo</i>
<b>protect</b>	<i>keep safe</i>
<b>large public outcry</b>	<i>lots of people angry</i>
<b>extremists</b>	<i>people with extreme opinions</i>
<b>in effect</b>	<i>essentially</i>
<b>reduced resources allocated to</b>	<i>less money given to</i>
<b>underprivileged</b>	<i>poor people</i>
<b>implicit elevation</b>	<i>indirectly raising</i>
<b>pressing</b>	<i>important, urgent</i>
<b>justifies responsible action</b>	<i>give good reasons to take steps</i>
<b>vulnerability</b>	<i>weakness</i>
<b>particular humans</b>	<i>individual people</i>
<b>imperils</b>	<i>endangers</i>
<b>as a whole</b>	<i>altogether</i>
<b>this is not the case</b>	<i>it is not true of</i>
<b>endangered animals</b>	<i>animals with low population numbers</i>
<b>face threats ranging from</b>	<i>are imperiled by</i>
<b>deforestation</b>	<i>cutting down forests</i>
<b>poaching</b>	<i>hunting animals</i>
<b>direct result</b>	<i>caused by</i>
<b>human activity</b>	<i>what people do</i>
<b>on the brink</b>	<i>nearly</i>
<b>extinct</b>	<i>eradicated</i>
<b>the coming decades</b>	<i>in next 20 – 30 years</i>
<b>bring them back</b>	<i>return</i>
<b>existential threat</b>	<i>risk related to their existence</i>
<b>ought to compel</b>	<i>should force</i>
<b>aimed at</b>	<i>geared towards</i>
<b>conservation</b>	<i>keeping safe</i>
<b>looming</b>	<i>on the horizon</i>
<b>at risk animals</b>	<i>vulnerable animals</i>
<b>validates compassionate effort</b>	<i>justifies caring and helping</i>
<b>neglect</b>	<i>not paying attention to</i>
<b>the longer ... the greater</b>	<i>the more time it takes, the more harm</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

There are many who **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **c** of spending money and time on **w**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** when there are so many humans **i**\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, the **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** do not **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **h** the fact that animals **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**.

Those who **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** for less aid for animals believe that human life is **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** more valuable. Humans are capable of **h**\_\_\_\_\_, have more **e**\_\_\_\_\_, and **m**\_\_\_\_\_, we **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** to **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of our own species. A good example of this would be when humans and animals **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. Recently, a boy fell into a **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** at a zoo and the wild animal was killed to **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** the child. There was a **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** but only **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** would argue the human should die in such situations. Increased funding for wildlife **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** means **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **o** charities for the **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** and the **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** of animals over humans.

However, the risk to wild animals is **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** and **j**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**. Despite the **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** of **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, nothing **i**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** humanity **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. **T**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** for **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** like bald eagles, cheetahs, lions, and polar bears. They **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **m** the impact of climate change to **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** to **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **g**. Those are all a **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** of **h**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**. Without our help, there is a very real chance that some species **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** will go **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** in **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. Once they have gone extinct, there will be no way to **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** and this is the **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** that **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **l** continued funding for programs **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** wildlife **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**.

In conclusion, though human life is more valuable, the danger **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** for **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** is greater and **v**\_\_\_\_\_ **t**. **T**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** we **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** animals, **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **r** the chances of extinction.

## 41. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Horizontal and Vertical Cities

*Some cities create housing for growing populations by building taller buildings while other cities have opted to build on wider areas of land. Which solution is better? (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many cities today are **expanding upwards** to **accommodate surging urban populations**. In my opinion, this can help **preserve nearby land** for **other uses** and is a better solution than **encouraging urban sprawl**.

Some would **argue** that tall cities **present challenges** for inhabitants and a **spread-out city** offers **better quality of life**. **Condensed urban areas** with lots of tall **apartment blocks**, like in New York City or Shanghai, are **famously difficult** to live in due to the effects of **overcrowding** on **sanitation, safety, and traffic conditions**. In contrast, **decentralised cities** like Los Angeles and Nashville allow for the development of **unique individual neighborhoods**, more space for **residential construction** and a **reduction** of the urban issues listed above. Individuals living in these cities often **report** greater feelings of **satisfaction** and many '**transplants**' move to such cities because of the **better living standards**.

However, those in favour of taller buildings can **logically point out** the **resultant benefits** for the area around a city. It is often hard to **check** the growth of economically important cities and that can lead to massive urban sprawl, as is in the case around Mexico City and Tokyo. By building more **skyscrapers**, the surrounding area can be **preserved** or used in another way. **Pristine natural lands** can be **designated** as **national parks**. If the city requires more food to feed its population, there could be **proximately located farms** with **fast delivery times**. This **surplus land** could also be turned into **quiet suburban towns** to give residents the choice of **raising a family** outside the city and still **earning a good wage** and having **easy access** to the **cultural benefits** of large **metropolises**.

In conclusion, horizontal cities **facilitate** some positive **living conditions** but taller cities **make more sense in the modern world**. It is, **nonetheless**, important to **strike a balance** and **mitigate** the issues caused by **growing urban populations** with **quality infrastructure**.

Word count: 291

### Analysis

**1.** Many cities today are expanding upwards to accommodate surging urban populations. **2.** In my opinion, this can help preserve nearby land for other uses and is a better solution than encouraging urban sprawl.

1. *Paraphrase the overall topic for the whole essay.*
2. *Write a clear opinion and choose 1 side overall.*

**1.** Some would argue that tall cities present challenges for inhabitants and a spread-out city offers better quality of life. **2.** Condensed urban areas with lots of tall apartment blocks, like in New York City or Shanghai, are famously difficult to live in due to the effects of overcrowding on sanitation, safety, and traffic conditions. **3.** In contrast, decentralised cities like Los Angeles and Nashville allow for the

development of unique individual neighborhoods, more space for residential construction and a reduction of the urban issues listed above. **4.** Individuals living in these cities often report greater feelings of satisfaction and many ‘transplants’ move to such cities because of the better living standards.

1. ***Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Begin developing your idea with specific examples and ideas.***
3. ***Focus deeply on your examples.***
4. ***State the final result and conclude the paragraph.***

**1.** However, those in favour of taller buildings can logically point out the resultant benefits for the area around a city. **2.** It is often hard to check the growth of economically important cities and that can lead to massive urban sprawl, as is in the case around Mexico City and Tokyo. **3.** By building more skyscrapers, the surrounding area can be preserved or used in another way. **4.** Pristine natural lands can be designated as national parks. **5.** If the city requires more food to feed its population, there could be proximately located farms with fast delivery times. **6.** This surplus land could also be turned into quiet suburban towns to give residents the choice of raising a family outside the city and still earning a good wage and having easy access to the cultural benefits of large metropolises.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with a new main idea.***
2. ***Begin to explain or develop your main idea.***
3. ***Vary your long and short sentences so it is easy to read.***
4. ***Focus very specifically.***
5. ***Don't switch to a new main idea, just add more support for the same idea.***
6. ***Conclude with the final results/development.***

**1.** In conclusion, horizontal cities facilitate some positive living conditions but taller cities make more sense in the modern world. **2.** It is, nonetheless, important to strike a balance and mitigate the issues caused by growing urban populations with quality infrastructure.

1. ***Repeat your opinion and summarise your arguments.***
2. ***Add a final detail/thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
expanding upwards	growing taller
accommodate surging urban populations	increasing number of people living in cities
preserve nearby land	keep land around cities safe
other uses	can be utilised for other purposes
encouraging urban sprawl	advocating for spreadout, large cities
argue	believe
present challenges	make it difficult
spread out city	city taking up lots of area
better quality of life	higher standard of living
condensed urban areas	smaller cities with lots of people
apartment blocks	residential buildings
famously difficult	notoriously hard
overcrowding	too many people

sanitation	<i>cleanliness</i>
safety	<i>how dangerous/safe a place is, crime</i>
traffic conditions	<i>how busy the streets are</i>
decentralised cities	<i>Spreadout cities</i>
unique individual neighborhoods	<i>distinctive districts in a city</i>
residential construction	<i>houses, condos, apartments</i>
reduction	<i>less of</i>
report	<i>say they have</i>
satisfaction	<i>feeling happy with</i>
transplants	<i>people who move to a new city to live</i>
better living standards	<i>better quality of life</i>
logically point out	<i>rationally argue</i>
resultant benefits	<i>advantages that come as a result</i>
check	<i>control</i>
skyscrapers	<i>very tall buildings</i>
preserved	<i>kept safe</i>
pristine natural lands	<i>beautiful scenery</i>
designated	<i>set aside for</i>
national parks	<i>parks owned by the government</i>
proximately located farms	<i>nearby farms</i>
fast delivery times	<i>can get their goods more quickly</i>
surplus land	<i>extra land/space</i>
quiet suburban towns	<i>small, calm suburbs</i>
raising a family	<i>having a family life</i>
earning a good wage	<i>get good money</i>
easy access	<i>no problem getting to</i>
cultural benefits	<i>museums, music, libraries, etc.</i>
metropolises	<i>big cities</i>
facilitate	<i>make easier</i>
living conditions	<i>how people live in a city</i>
make more sense in the modern world	<i>more logical for the way things are now</i>
nonetheless	<i>regardless</i>
strike a balance	<i>be moderate</i>
mitigate	<i>lessen, control</i>
growing urban populations	<i>more and more people living in cities</i>
quality infrastructure	<i>good buildings, streets, plumbing, etc.</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many cities today

are e\_\_\_\_\_s to a \_\_\_\_\_s. In my opinion, this can help p\_\_\_\_\_d for o\_\_\_\_\_s and is a better solution than e\_\_\_\_\_l.

Some would **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** that tall cities **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for inhabitants and a **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** offers **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**. **C**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** with lots of tall **a**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, like in New York City or Shanghai, are **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** to live in due to the effects of **o**\_\_\_\_\_ **g** on **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **n**, **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **y**, and **t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. In contrast, **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** like Los Angeles and Nashville allow for the development of **u**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, more space for **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** and a **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** of the urban issues listed above. Individuals living in these cities often **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** greater feelings of **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **n** and many **'t**\_\_\_\_\_ **s'** move to such cities because of the **b**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

However, those in favour of taller buildings can **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **t** the **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** for the area around a city. It is often hard to **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **k** the growth of economically important cities and that can lead to massive urban sprawl, as is in the case around Mexico City and Tokyo. By building more **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, the surrounding area can be **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** or used in another way. **P**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** can be **d**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** as **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. If the city requires more food to feed its population, there could be **p**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** with **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**. This **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **d** could also be turned into **q**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to give residents the choice of **r**\_\_\_\_\_ **y** outside the city and still **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and having **e**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to the **c**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** of large **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**.

In conclusion, horizontal cities **f**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** some positive **l**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** but taller cities **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **d**. It is, **n**\_\_\_\_\_ **s**, important to **s**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** and **m**\_\_\_\_\_ **e** the issues caused by **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** with **q**\_\_\_\_\_ **e**.

## 42. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Producing & Importing Food

*Some feel that countries should produce most of the food that is eaten in their country and import as little as possible. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many today are **increasingly of the opinion** that countries should be **self-sufficient** in their **food production** and **import as little as possible**. Though I **grant** this is **unrealistic** in certain countries, the economic **implications** are **convincing**.

In most countries, imported foods are **simply a luxury** but this **belies** those nations where imports **ensure survival**. Some of these countries include **populous** Southeast Asian nations, and numerous Middle Eastern and African countries. The reasons **range from** poorly developed **infrastructure**, **little arable soil**, and increased **vulnerability** to **natural disasters**. Many Asian countries in particular, import and **stockpile** basic foods such as rice for **potential catastrophes**. As **agricultural technology develops** and allows for **crops** that **require** less water, their **desperation** will **lessen** but it would be **inhumane** today to **starve citizens** in these countries.

The **above-mentioned scenarios** are **exceptions**; the majority of countries would be better served through **vibrant food cultivation** and production industries. The economic impact is **twofold**. First, these industries employ thousands of agricultural and **meat-packing** workers. Secondly, these workers then **contribute** to the **local economy** by buying goods and **services**. **Replace** them with **international food conglomerates** and suddenly they are **funding** the **GDP** of another country. A good **counter-example** to this would be in South Korea where the **vast majority** of products are **nationally produced** and, in fact, were some of the **initial, primary sources** of **income** for **technology giants** like Samsung and LG.

In conclusion, **except in extreme cases**, countries should import fewer food products to **better serve** their **citizenry economically**. There will always be a **place** for a **limited range** of imports but it should not **supersede** local production.

### Analysis

1. Many today are increasingly of the opinion that countries should be self-sufficient in their food production and import as little as possible. 2. Though I grant this is unrealistic in certain countries, the economic implications are convincing.

1. **Paraphrase the overall topic for the essay.**
2. **Clearly state your opinion.**

1. In most countries, imported foods are simply a luxury but this belies those nations where imports ensure survival. 2. Some of these countries include populous Southeast Asian nations, and numerous Middle Eastern and African countries. 3. The reasons range from poorly developed infrastructure, little arable soil, and increased vulnerability to natural disasters. 4. Many Asian countries in particular, import and stockpile basic foods such as rice for potential catastrophes. 5. As agricultural technology develops

and allows for crops that require less water, their desperation will lessen but it would be inhumane today to starve citizens in these countries.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Use specific examples for support.**
3. **Give specific details.**
4. **Continue developing your ideas and examples.**
5. **Conclude your paragraph by relating it back to the overall topic.**

1. The above-mentioned scenarios are exceptions; the majority of countries would be better served through vibrant food cultivation and production industries. 2. The economic impact is twofold. 3. First, these industries employ thousands of agricultural and meat-packing workers. 4. Secondly, these workers then contribute to the local economy by buying goods and services. 5. Replace them with international food conglomerates and suddenly they are funding the GDP of another country. 6. A good counter-example to this would be in South Korea where the vast majority of products are nationally produced and, in fact, were some of the initial, primary sources of income for technology giants like Samsung and LG.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Vary long and short sentences.**
3. **Develop your main idea specifically.**
4. **Make sure you focus on a single main idea.**
5. **State the full results.**
6. **Include an example or counter-example.**

1. In conclusion, except in extreme cases, countries should import fewer food products to better serve their citizenry economically. 2. There will always be a place for a limited range of imports but it should not supersede local production.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your main ideas.**
2. **Add a final thought/detail.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
increasingly of the opinion	more and more think
self sufficient	can support themselves
food production	growing food (meat and crops)
import as little as possible	don't bring in much food from other countries
grant	will allow
unrealistic	not really possible
implications	results
convincing	persuasive
simply a luxury	only for enjoyment
belies	falsely undermines
ensure survival	allow them to live
populous	lots of people
range from	include

<b>infrastructure</b>	<i>buildings, roads, farms, etc.</i>
<b>little arable soil</b>	<i>not much usable land for farming</i>
<b>vulnerability</b>	<i>weak</i>
<b>natural disasters</b>	<i>tsunamis, hurricanes, etc.</i>
<b>stockpile</b>	<i>store up</i>
<b>potential catastrophes</b>	<i>possible disasters</i>
<b>agricultural technology develops</b>	<i>farming methods advance</i>
<b>crops</b>	<i>farm food</i>
<b>require</b>	<i>need</i>
<b>desperation</b>	<i>really need</i>
<b>lessen</b>	<i>weaken</i>
<b>inhumane</b>	<i>not human, cruel</i>
<b>starve citizens</b>	<i>people die from hunger</i>
<b>abovementioned scenarios</b>	<i>just talked about situations</i>
<b>exceptions</b>	<i>not generally true</i>
<b>vibrant food cultivation</b>	<i>thriving food industry</i>
<b>twofold</b>	<i>has two parts</i>
<b>meatpacking</b>	<i>collecting meat</i>
<b>contribute</b>	<i>give to</i>
<b>local economy</b>	<i>national economy</i>
<b>services</b>	<i>providing something you do for others</i>
<b>replace</b>	<i>take the place of</i>
<b>international food conglomerates</b>	<i>big food companies</i>
<b>funding</b>	<i>giving money</i>
<b>GDP</b>	<i>gross domestic product</i>
<b>counter example</b>	<i>example showing the opposite</i>
<b>vast majority</b>	<i>most of</i>
<b>nationally produced</b>	<i>made by that country</i>
<b>initial, primary sources</b>	<i>first, main origin of</i>
<b>income</b>	<i>money earned</i>
<b>technology giants</b>	<i>Facebook, Google, Samsung, etc.</i>
<b>except in extreme cases</b>	<i>besides the outliers</i>
<b>better serve</b>	<i>make more sense for</i>
<b>citizenry economically</b>	<i>people financially</i>
<b>a place</b>	<i>an area for, should still exist</i>
<b>limited range</b>	<i>not everywhere</i>
<b>supersede</b>	<i>overtake, supplant</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

Remember and fill in the blanks:

Many today are i\_\_\_\_\_n that countries should be s\_\_\_\_\_t in their f\_\_\_\_\_n and i\_\_\_\_\_. Though I g\_\_\_\_\_t this is u\_\_\_\_\_c in certain countries, the economic i\_\_\_\_\_s are c\_\_\_\_\_g.

In conclusion, **e** \_\_\_\_\_ **s**, countries should import fewer food products to **b** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** their **c** \_\_\_\_\_. There will always be **a** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** for a **l** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** of imports but it should not **s** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** local production.

### 43. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Pocket Money for Children

*Giving children and adolescents pocket money is common throughout the world. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this practice and give your own opinion.*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

In most countries, it is common for children to be **given an allowance**. This can **lead to problems** in **extreme cases** but the advantages are stronger and relate to **maturation**.

There are **two main drawbacks** to this **practice** if parents are **irresponsible**. Firstly, a parent might give their child too much **spending money**. There are many **well-known cases** of children who become **pampered socialites**, incapable of **contributing positively to society** because they have **little incentive** to work or **grow as human beings**. The second **related scenario** involves parents who do not **monitor** their children's **spending habits**. For example, young children might buy candy and parents need to try to **counter** this by **encouraging healthier eating**. As they get older, parents must continue to **monitor closely** misuses ranging from **relatively benign videogames** to **decidedly harmful narcotics**.

**Nonetheless**, the advantages in the **majority of cases** make allowances a **positive**. An important part of **engaging with society** is **transactions**. The first time a child pays at a shop, they **enter into** the **wider economy** and begin to understand their **role** in it. As they grow up, they will have to **make decisions** about their **pocket money**. They might **opt** to save it **thereby cultivating discipline** and **self-control**. The purchase itself will also take on **increased relevance**. Instead of **wasting** money on something **superfluous** or **actively injurious** to them, such as unhealthy foods or a **new gaming console**, they might begin to **realise independently** the importance of **healthy habits** and choose to buy more books, art supplies, or **invest** in an **extracurricular**.

In conclusion, allowances without **clear checks** can in **rare instances** **lead children down a dark path** but, in general, spending money **fosters greater independence** and **better decision making**. It is therefore **paramount** for parents to **set clear boundaries** for their children.

### Analysis

1. In most countries, it is common for children to be given an allowance. 2. This can lead to problems in extreme cases but the advantages are stronger and relate to maturation.

1. **Paraphrase the overall topic.**
2. **State your main ideas and your overall opinion.**

1. There are two main drawbacks to this practice if parents are irresponsible. 2. Firstly, a parent might give their child too much spending money. 3. There are many well-known cases of children who become pampered socialites, incapable of contributing positively to society because they have little incentive to work or grow as human beings. 4. The second related scenario involves parents who do not monitor their children's spending habits. 5. For example, young children might buy candy and parents need to try to counter this by encouraging healthier eating. 6. As they get older, parents must continue to monitor closely misuses ranging from relatively benign videogames to decidedly harmful narcotics.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.**
2. **Begin to talk about the first disadvantage.**
3. **Develop it fully.**
4. **Switch to the second disadvantage.**
5. **Use a specific example to develop your idea.**
6. **Finish developing your second idea.**

1. Nonetheless, the advantages in the majority of cases make allowances a positive. 2. An important part of engaging with society is transactions. 3. The first time a child pays at a shop, they enter into the wider economy and begin to understand their role in it. 4. As they grow up, they will have to make decisions about their pocket money. 5. They might opt to save it thereby cultivating discipline and self-control. 6. The purchase itself will also take on increased relevance. 7. Instead of wasting money on something superfluous or actively injurious to them, such as unhealthy foods or a new gaming console, they might begin to realise independently the importance of healthy habits and choose to buy more books, art supplies, or invest in an extracurricular.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Begin to explain your main idea.**
3. **Develop that idea.**
4. **Move on to the second advantage.**
5. **Develop it with specific ideas/examples.**
6. **Continue developing.**
7. **Conclude with a strong statement with the full results.**

1. In conclusion, allowances without clear checks can in rare instances lead children down a dark path but, in general, spending money fosters greater independence and better decision making. 2. It is therefore paramount for parents to set clear boundaries for their children.

1. **Summarise your main ideas and repeat your opinion.**
2. **Conclude with a final thought.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
given an allowance	give pocket money
lead to problems	result in issues
extreme cases	outliers
maturation	growing up
two main drawbacks	two big takeaways
practice	convention/thing people do
irresponsible	not taking care of themselves/others
spending money	pocket money/allowance
wellknown cases	famous instances
pampered socialites	spoiled rich kids
incapable	can't do
contributing positively to society	giving back to the world
little incentive	no reason to

<b>grow as human beings</b>	<i>develop as people</i>
<b>related scenario</b>	<i>similar situation</i>
<b>monitor</b>	<i>watch</i>
<b>spending habits</b>	<i>how they spend money</i>
<b>counter</b>	<i>fight against</i>
<b>encouraging healthier eating</b>	<i>fostering better nutrition</i>
<b>monitor closely</b>	<i>watch carefully</i>
<b>misuses</b>	<i>not used correctly</i>
<b>ranging from</b>	<i>including</i>
<b>relatively benign videogames</b>	<i>not that harmful games</i>
<b>decidedly harmful narcotics</b>	<i>definitely hurts drugs</i>
<b>nonetheless</b>	<i>regardless</i>
<b>majority of cases</b>	<i>most of the time</i>
<b>positive</b>	<i>good</i>
<b>engaging with society</b>	<i>becoming part of the world</i>
<b>transactions</b>	<i>buying/selling</i>
<b>enter into</b>	<i>become part of</i>
<b>wider economy</b>	<i>world of buying and selling</i>
<b>role</b>	<i>part in</i>
<b>make decisions</b>	<i>choose</i>
<b>pocket money</b>	<i>allowance</i>
<b>opt</b>	<i>choose</i>
<b>thereby cultivating discipline</b>	<i>resulting in making oneself more in control</i>
<b>selfcontrol</b>	<i>more disciplined</i>
<b>increased relevance</b>	<i>more and more important</i>
<b>wasting</b>	<i>not using well</i>
<b>superfluous</b>	<i>not needed</i>
<b>actively injurious</b>	<i>actually hurts</i>
<b>new gaming console</b>	<i>PlayStation, XBox, etc.</i>
<b>realise independently</b>	<i>figure out on their own</i>
<b>healthy habits</b>	<i>active hobbies, good lifestyle</i>
<b>invest</b>	<i>put more into</i>
<b>extracurricular</b>	<i>activity outside school</i>
<b>clear checks</b>	<i>watching/monitoring</i>
<b>rare instances lead children down a dark path</b>	<i>sometimes can lead to problems</i>
<b>fosters greater independence</b>	<i>encourages more selfsufficiency</i>
<b>better decision making</b>	<i>can make better choices</i>
<b>paramount</b>	<i>really important</i>
<b>set clear boundaries</b>	<i>have definite rules and limits</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

In most countries, it is common for children to be g\_\_\_\_\_e. This can l\_\_\_\_\_s in e\_\_\_\_\_s but the advantages are stronger and relate to m\_\_\_\_\_n.

There are t\_\_\_\_\_s to this p\_\_\_\_\_e if parents are i\_\_\_\_\_e. Firstly, a parent might give their child too much s\_\_\_\_\_y. There are many w\_\_\_\_\_s of children who become p\_\_\_\_\_s, i\_\_\_\_\_e of c\_\_\_\_\_y because they have l\_\_\_\_\_e to work or g\_\_\_\_\_s. The second r\_\_\_\_\_o involves parents who do not m\_\_\_\_\_r their children's s\_\_\_\_\_s. For example, young children might buy candy and parents need to try to c\_\_\_\_\_r this by e\_\_\_\_\_g. As they get older, parents must continue to m\_\_\_\_\_y m\_\_\_\_\_s r\_\_\_\_\_m r\_\_\_\_\_s to d\_\_\_\_\_s.

N\_\_\_\_\_s, the advantages in the m\_\_\_\_\_s make allowances a p\_\_\_\_\_e. An important part of e\_\_\_\_\_y is t\_\_\_\_\_s. The first time a child pays at a shop, they e\_\_\_\_\_o the w\_\_\_\_\_y and begin to understand their r\_\_\_\_\_e in it. As they grow up, they will have to m\_\_\_\_\_s about their p\_\_\_\_\_y. They might o\_\_t to save it t\_\_\_\_\_e and s\_\_\_\_\_l. The purchase itself will also take on i\_\_\_\_\_e. Instead of w\_\_\_\_\_g money on something s\_\_\_\_\_s or a\_\_\_\_\_s to them, such as unhealthy foods or a n\_\_\_\_\_e, they might begin to r\_\_\_\_\_y the importance of h\_\_\_\_\_s and choose to buy more books, art supplies, or i\_\_\_\_\_t in an e\_\_\_\_\_r.

In conclusion, allowances without c\_\_\_\_\_s can in r\_\_\_\_\_h but, in general, spending money f\_\_\_\_\_e and b\_\_\_\_\_g. It is therefore p\_\_\_\_\_t for parents to s\_\_\_\_\_s for their children.

#### 44. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Modern Electronics

*Some old people today struggle with the use of modern technologies such as smartphones and computers. What is the cause of this? What are some possible solutions?*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many older people today have **difficulty acclimating** to new technology. The **main cause** of this is the **novel nature** of the **computer revolution** and the **best solutions involve** education.

The elderly **have trouble catching up** with **new developments in technology** because computers and the internet are **fundamentally novel**. Computers **require a skill set** that is **completely foreign** to individuals who did not **grow up** in the last 30 years. To use a computer, one must be able to **type, set up online accounts, remember passwords, troubleshoot IT problems** and **navigate** both the internet and **various internet-based apps**. For those **born into** the internet era, this is all **second nature** but for others the **learning curve is often too steep**. The **simple process** of turning on a computer and **locating programs** using an **unfamiliar interface** can be **overwhelming** and **serves as the principle, initial barrier**.

The best solutions for this **relate to** education. Older people who are still working **require special training programs** and patience from their employers and themselves. **Competence** is likely given **detailed instructions** and enough time to practice. Moreover, many **retired** older people want to spend more time with their children, grandchildren and old friends but it can be difficult to travel, **particularly if they live far apart**. Old people would be **extremely motivated** to make video calls and **stay in touch with loved ones** with applications like Skype, Facetime and Facebook Messenger. Through **simple instructions** from family members, it is possible **video-conferencing** could become a **routine task**.

In conclusion, old people today often cannot understand technology because it is a **seismic shift in perspective** and the solutions involve patient training at work and home. In this way, the **benefits of technology** can be **extended** to a generation that **missed out** on them in their **youth**.

#### Analysis

1. Many older people today have difficulty acclimating to new technology. 2. The main cause of this is the novel nature of the computer revolution and the best solutions involve education.

1. *Paraphrase the overall essay topic.*
2. *Answer both questions directly and clearly. You need to have 1 or more causes and at least 2 solutions.*

1. The elderly have trouble catching up with new developments in technology because computers and the internet are fundamentally novel. 2. Computers require a skill set that is completely foreign to individuals who did not grow up in the last 30 years. 3. To use a computer, one must be able to type, set up online accounts, remember passwords, troubleshoot IT problems and navigate both the internet and various internet-based apps. 4. For those born into the internet era, this is all second nature but for

others the learning curve is often too steep. **5.** The simple process of turning on a computer and locating programs using an unfamiliar interface can be overwhelming and serves as the principle, initial barrier.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence with your main idea at the end.***
2. ***Begin to develop or explain your main idea.***
3. ***Give specific instances – the more specific the better!***
4. ***State the results of your examples.***
5. ***Draw final conclusions and answer the cause directly.***

**1.** The best solutions for this relate to education. **2.** Older people who are still working require special training programs and patience from their employers and themselves. **3.** Competence is likely given detailed instructions and enough time to practice. **4.** Moreover, many retired older people want to spend more time with their children, grandchildren and old friends but it can be difficult to travel, particularly if they live far apart. **5.** Old people would be extremely motivated to make video calls and stay in touch with loved ones with applications like Skype, Facetime and Facebook Messenger. **6.** Through simple instructions from family members, it is possible video-conferencing could become a routine task.

1. ***Write another clear and simple topic sentence with your main idea in the second half of the sentence.***
2. ***Begin writing about your first solution.***
3. ***Finish developing your first solution.***
4. ***Switch to your second solution.***
5. ***Develop it fully with specific examples.***
6. ***Conclude the paragraph with the end result of your solution.***

**1.** In conclusion, old people today often cannot understand technology because it is a seismic shift in perspective and the solutions involve patient training at work and home. **2.** In this way, the benefits of technology can be extended to a generation that missed out on them in their youth.

1. ***Repeat your answer to both questions.***
2. ***Finish summarising and add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
difficulty acclimating	trouble getting used to
main cause	primary source
novel nature	new kind
computer revolution	advent of computers, internet, digital tech
best solutions involve	better remedies relate to
have trouble catching up	are having a tough time learning
new developments in technology	changes in technology
fundamentally novel	basically new
require a skill set	need new skills/abilities
completely foreign	totally different
grow up	be raised
type	write on a computer

set up online accounts	join sites and apps
remember passwords	recall your login/password
troubleshoot IT problems	fix issues with your computer
navigate	find their way through
various internetbased apps	applications like Instagram, Messenger, etc.
born into	were raised during
second nature	natural
learning curve is often too steep	too hard to pick up something new
simple process	easy way to
locating programs	find applications
unfamiliar interface	confusing layout
overwhelming	too much to handle
serves as the principle	is the main
initial barrier	first thing stopping people
relate to	involve
require special training programs	need assistance/guidance
competence	ability to do something
detailed instructions	clear guides
retired	no longer working
particularly if they live far apart	especially if they don't live near each other
extremely motivated	very interested in, really wanting to
stay in touch	keep in contact
loved ones	family, friends
simple instructions	clear guides
videoconferencing	talking with smartphones/cameras
routine task	normal activity
seismic shift in perspective	huge change in how you see the world
benefits of technology	boons from technology
extended	brought to
missed out	didn't have the chance to use
youth	young people

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many older people today have d\_\_\_\_\_g to new technology.

The m\_\_\_\_\_e of this is the n\_\_\_\_\_e of the c\_\_\_\_\_n and the b\_\_\_\_\_e education.

The elderly h\_\_\_\_\_p with n\_\_\_\_\_y because computers and the internet are f\_\_\_\_\_l.

Computers r\_\_\_\_\_t that is c\_\_\_\_\_n to individuals who did not g\_\_\_\_\_p in the last 30 years. To use a computer, one must be able to t\_\_\_\_\_e, s\_\_\_\_\_s, r\_\_\_\_\_s, t\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_s and n\_\_\_\_\_e both the internet  
and v\_\_\_\_\_. For those b\_\_\_\_\_o the internet era, this is  
all s\_\_\_\_\_e but for others the l\_\_\_\_\_.p.  
The s\_\_\_\_\_s of turning on a computer and l\_\_\_\_\_s using  
an u\_\_\_\_\_e can  
be o\_\_\_\_\_g and s\_\_\_\_\_e, i\_\_\_\_\_r.

The best solutions for this r\_\_\_\_\_o education. Older people who are still  
working r\_\_\_\_\_s and patience from their employers and  
themselves. C\_\_\_\_\_e is likely given d\_\_\_\_\_s and enough time  
to practice. Moreover, many r\_\_\_\_\_d older people want to spend more time with their  
children, grandchildren and old friends but it can be difficult to  
travel, p\_\_\_\_\_t. Old people would be e\_\_\_\_\_d to make  
video calls and s\_\_\_\_\_h with l\_\_\_\_\_s with applications like Skype, Facetime and  
Facebook Messenger. Through s\_\_\_\_\_s from family members, it is  
possible v\_\_\_\_\_g could become a r\_\_\_\_\_k.

In conclusion, old people today often cannot understand technology because it is  
a s\_\_\_\_\_e and the solutions involve patient training at work and home. In  
this way, the b\_\_\_\_\_y can be e\_\_\_\_\_d to a generation  
that m\_\_\_\_\_t on them in their y\_\_\_\_\_h.

## 45. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Unpaid Student Work

*Many schools today require students to work without pay for companies as part of their education. Is this more advantageous to students or companies? (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

An **increasing number** of schools are **forcing** students to do **unpaid internships** with companies as a **graduation requirement**. In my opinion, this **measure generally** benefits students more than companies.

On the one hand, companies **receive free labour**. Every company, whether it is an **international conglomerate** or a **small local business**, must **balance expenses against revenue in hopes of turning a profit**. One of the largest **operating expenses** is labour and having **unpaid volunteers** from a nearby school helps companies **carve out** a larger **profit margin**. For example, a local supermarket could use high school students to help with **bagging groceries, collecting carts, stocking shelves** and potentially even **manning the cash registers**. The **savings** from this labour can make a **sizeable difference** for companies **as long as** they have simple, **manual positions** that require **little training** and schools are **willing to offer up** students for these **monotonous** jobs.

On the other hand, students will generally not want to do simple, manual labour but work in a more interesting field, where they might be more of a **hindrance** than a help. A **hypothetical** example of this would be a student who has a **keen interest** in a **given field**, such as film-making, **landing an internship** with a **local television station**. In this **high-pressured**, skilled environment, an **experienced employee** will have to be **charged with** training and **supervising** a student who is unlikely to **remain long** with the company. This **unpaid trainee** will probably **struggle to make much of a positive difference** since the **learning curve on skilled work is steep** and the **consequences for making mistakes** can be **serious**. The student will learn a lot of useful skills but the company should see this as a form of **charity**, rather than a **boon** for their **bottom line**.

In conclusion, **compulsory unpaid work** for companies usually benefits students as they have a lot to learn and companies must **invest in** training. These positions are chances for students to become **acclimated** to the **working world** and not simply free manual labour.

### Analysis

**1.** An increasing number of schools are forcing students to do unpaid internships with companies as a graduation requirement. **2.** In my opinion, this measure generally benefits students more than companies.

1. *Paraphrase what the overall topic is.*
2. *Write a clear opinion.*

**1.** On the one hand, companies receive free labour. **2.** Every company, whether it is an international conglomerate or a small local business, must balance expenses against revenue in hopes of turning a profit. **3.** One of the largest operating expenses is labour and having unpaid volunteers from a nearby school helps companies carve out a larger profit margin. **4.** For example, a local supermarket could use high school students to help with bagging groceries, collecting carts, stocking shelves and potentially

even manning the cash registers. **5.** The savings from this labour can make a sizeable difference for companies as long as they have simple, manual positions that require little training and schools are willing to offer up students for these monotonous jobs.

1. ***Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Develop your ideas by being very specific.***
4. ***Give a clear example.***
5. ***Conclude the paragraph by relating back to the overall essay topic.***

**1.** On the other hand, students will generally not want to do simple, manual labour but work in a more interesting field, where they might be more of a hindrance than a help. **2.** A hypothetical example of this would be a student who has a keen interest in a given field, such as film-making, landing an internship with a local television station. **3.** In this high-pressured, skilled environment, an experienced employee will have to be charged with training and supervising a student who is unlikely to remain long with the company. **4.** This unpaid trainee will probably struggle to make much of a positive difference since the learning curve on skilled work is steep and the consequences for making mistakes can be serious. **5.** The student will learn a lot of useful skills but the company should see this as a form of charity, rather than a boon for their bottom line.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with another clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Give an example. I use a hypothetical one because it is difficult to think of a real world one but if you know one, use a specific person.***
3. ***Develop the example.***
4. ***Keep developing the same example – don't switch to a new main idea or a new example.***
5. ***Conclude the paragraph with a strong statement.***

**1.** In conclusion, compulsory unpaid work for companies usually benefits students as they have a lot to learn and companies must invest in training. **2.** These positions are chances for students to become acclimated to the working world and not simply free manual labour.

1. ***Summarise your ideas and repeat your opinion.***
2. ***Finish summarising and add a final thought.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
increasing number	more and more
forcing	have to do
unpaid internships	working for free
graduation requirement	have to do to leave high school/graduate
measure generally	development usually
receive free labour	get unpaid workers
international conglomerate	multinational company
small local business	neighborhood store/shop/business
balance expenses against revenue	balance the books, earn a profit
in hopes of turning a profit	in order to make money
operating expenses	labour, rent, etc. (set costs)

<b>unpaid volunteers</b>	<i>interns</i>
<b>carve out</b>	<i>find a way to make</i>
<b>profit margin</b>	<i>the amount of money made after expenses</i>
<b>bagging groceries</b>	<i>putting food in bags at the supermarket</i>
<b>collecting carts</b>	<i>rounding up supermarket carts</i>
<b>stocking shelves</b>	<i>putting food on the shelf at a supermarket</i>
<b>manning</b>	<i>in charge of</i>
<b>cash registers</b>	<i>where you pay in a shop</i>
<b>savings</b>	<i>money saved</i>
<b>sizeable difference</b>	<i>really important</i>
<b>as long as</b>	<i>assuming that</i>
<b>manual positions</b>	<i>jobs where you don't have to think much</i>
<b>little training</b>	<i>not much teaching</i>
<b>willing</b>	<i>open to</i>
<b>offer up</b>	<i>give</i>
<b>monotonous</b>	<i>boring</i>
<b>hindrance</b>	<i>holds one back</i>
<b>hypothetical</b>	<i>imaginary</i>
<b>keen interest</b>	<i>very interested in</i>
<b>given field</b>	<i>some area</i>
<b>landing an internship</b>	<i>getting to be an intern/trainee</i>
<b>local television station</b>	<i>small TV studio</i>
<b>highpressured</b>	<i>intense</i>
<b>experienced employee</b>	<i>veteran worker</i>
<b>charged with</b>	<i>tasked with</i>
<b>supervising</b>	<i>watch over</i>
<b>remain long</b>	<i>stay there a while</i>
<b>unpaid trainee</b>	<i>intern</i>
<b>struggle</b>	<i>have difficulty</i>
<b>make much of a positive difference</b>	<i>have a good impact on</i>
<b>learning curve on skilled work is steep</b>	<i>hard to pick up the job/get good at it</i>
<b>consequences</b>	<i>results</i>
<b>making mistakes</b>	<i>messing up</i>
<b>serious</b>	<i>not a joke</i>
<b>charity</b>	<i>helping others</i>
<b>boon</b>	<i>benefit</i>
<b>bottom line</b>	<i>net profit</i>
<b>compulsory unpaid work</b>	<i>required internships</i>
<b>invest in</b>	<i>give money to</i>
<b>acclimated</b>	<i>get used to</i>
<b>working world</b>	<i>employment environment</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

An i\_\_\_\_\_r of schools are f\_\_\_\_\_g students to do u\_\_\_\_\_s with companies as a g\_\_\_\_\_t. In my opinion, this m\_\_\_\_\_y benefits students more than companies.

On the one hand, companies r\_\_\_\_\_r. Every company, whether it is an i\_\_\_\_\_e or a s\_\_\_\_\_, must b\_\_\_\_\_e i\_\_\_\_\_. One of the largest o\_\_\_\_\_s is labour and having u\_\_\_\_\_s from a nearby school helps companies c\_\_\_\_\_t a larger p\_\_\_\_\_. For example, a local supermarket could use high school students to help with b\_\_\_\_\_, c\_\_\_\_\_, s\_\_\_\_\_s and potentially even m\_\_\_\_\_g the c\_\_\_\_\_. The s\_\_\_\_\_s from this labour can make a s\_\_\_\_\_e for companies a\_\_\_\_\_s they have simple, m\_\_\_\_\_s that require l\_\_\_\_\_g and schools are w\_\_\_\_\_g to o\_\_\_\_\_p students for these m\_\_\_\_\_s jobs.

On the other hand, students will generally not want to do simple, manual labour but work in a more interesting field, where they might be more of a h\_\_\_\_\_e than a help. A h\_\_\_\_\_l example of this would be a student who has a k\_\_\_\_\_t in a g\_\_\_\_\_d, such as film-making, l\_\_\_\_\_p with a l\_\_\_\_\_n. In this h\_\_\_\_\_d, skilled environment, an e\_\_\_\_\_e will have to be c\_\_\_\_\_h training and s\_\_\_\_\_g a student who is unlikely to r\_\_\_\_\_g with the company. This u\_\_\_\_\_e will probably s\_\_\_\_\_e to m\_\_\_\_\_e since the l\_\_\_\_\_p and the c\_\_\_\_\_s for m\_\_\_\_\_s can be s\_\_\_\_\_s. The student will learn a lot of useful skills but the company should see this as a form of c\_\_\_\_\_y, rather than a b\_\_\_\_\_n for their b\_\_\_\_\_e.

In conclusion, c\_\_\_\_\_k for companies usually benefits students as they have a lot to learn and companies must i\_\_\_\_\_n training. These positions are chances for students to become a\_\_\_\_\_d to the w\_\_\_\_\_d and not simply free manual labour.

## 46. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Researching Other Planets

*In the future, people may have to live on other planets. Some think that it is therefore important to spend money researching other planets such as Mars. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam/Test)*

It is becoming **increasingly likely** that humanity will have to someday **resort** to the **colonisation** of other planets. Though some **suggest** that we should **divert** important resources towards research of other planets now, I believe it is more **pragmatic** to focus on our **current** planet.

**Advocates** of increased funding for **interplanetary research** hold that leaving Earth is **inevitable**. This conclusion is **underpinned** by studies showing the **potentially irreversible** and **undoubtedly catastrophic effects** of **climate change**. **So far** the **habitats devastated** have **belonged to remote polar regions** and the **fragile ecosystems** of already **vulnerable** animals. Climate scientists believe this **degradation** will **rapidly extend** to the lives of **ordinary people** and **result in a global scarcity of natural resources** and more **intense natural disasters**. If these predictions are accurate then we need a **backup plan** involving the **evacuation** of Earth to **ensure human survival** and **prosperity for future generations**.

However, the **best safeguard against** the **doomsday scenarios laid out** above is to **salvage** the planet we **currently inhabit**. It would **require** an **immense amount** of time, money, and resources to colonise even the **nearest neighbor** to Earth, Mars. Instead of **directing those energies** towards a **fantastical plan** to **terraform** an alien planet, the **easier option** is to **invest more** in protecting Earth's environment. Governments could **enact stricter regulations** on individuals and private companies to **cut carbon emissions**, while also **funding clean energy initiatives**. By **collectively signing the numerous international accords**, **policymakers** could **strike a balance** between **economic development** and **environmental conservation**. These solutions are both more **realistic** in terms of the **sacrifices entailed** and have a much better chance of **actual success**.

In conclusion, **investing** in colonising other planets should not be a **priority** when there are better solutions to current global problems. **Interplanetary dreams** should be left to private companies or **wealthy individuals** who are **passionate** about humanity's future in space.

### Analysis

1. It is becoming increasingly likely that humanity will have to someday resort to the colonisation of other planets. 2. Though some suggest that we should divert important resources towards research of other planets now, I believe it is more pragmatic to focus on our current planet.

1. *Paraphrase the overall topic for the whole essay.*

2. *Write a clear opinion and include your main ideas if you can.*

1. Advocates of increased funding for interplanetary research hold that leaving Earth is inevitable. 2. This conclusion is underpinned by studies showing the potentially irreversible and undoubtedly catastrophic effects of climate change. 3. So far the habitats devastated have belonged to

remote polar regions and the fragile ecosystems of already vulnerable animals. **4.** Climate scientists believe this degradation will rapidly extend to the lives of ordinary people and result in a global scarcity of natural resources and more intense natural disasters. **5.** If these predictions are accurate then we need a backup plan involving the evacuation of Earth to ensure human survival and prosperity for future generations.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence with a main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea or give some background.***
3. ***Develop your main idea with specific details.***
4. ***Continue to develop it specifically.***
5. ***Tie your conclusions back to the main idea.***

**1.** However, the best safeguard against the doomsday scenarios laid out above is to salvage the planet we currently inhabit. **2.** It would require an immense amount of time, money, and resources to colonise even the nearest neighbor to Earth, Mars. **3.** Instead of directing those energies towards a fantastical plan to terraform an alien planet, the easier option is to invest more in protecting Earth's environment. **4.** Governments could enact stricter regulations on individuals and private companies to cut carbon emissions, while also funding clean energy initiatives. **5.** By collectively signing the numerous international accords, policymakers could strike a balance between economic development and environmental conservation. **6.** These solutions are both more realistic in terms of the sacrifices entailed and have a much better chance of actual success.

1. ***Write another clear topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***I start here with a counter-example...***
3. ***Then move on to explaining my main idea.***
4. ***Use specific examples – the more specific the better.***
5. ***Draw out your examples fully and don't switch to a new main idea.***
6. ***Conclude with a strong statement and the final results.***

**1.** In conclusion, investing in colonising other planets should not be a priority when there are better solutions to current global problems. **2.** Interplanetary dreams should be left to private companies or wealthy individuals who are passionate about humanity's future in space.

1. ***Summarise your opinion and arguments.***
2. ***Finish summarising and add in an extra detail.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
increasingly likely	more and more possible it will happen
resort	have to do
colonization	taking over/living on other planets
suggest	propose
divert	redirect
pragmatic	useful
current	right now
advocates	supporters
interplanetary research	learning about other planets

<b>inevitable</b>	<i>definitely going to happen</i>
<b>underpinned</b>	<i>sourced, the foundation of</i>
<b>potentially irreversible</b>	<i>maybe can't be fixed</i>
<b>undoubtedly catastrophic effects</b>	<i>definitely really bad impact</i>
<b>climate change</b>	<i>global warming</i>
<b>so far</b>	<i>to this point</i>
<b>habitats devastated</b>	<i>homes hurt</i>
<b>belonged to</b>	<i>were part of</i>
<b>remote polar regions</b>	<i>far away cold places like Antarctica</i>
<b>fragile ecosystems</b>	<i>delicate habitats</i>
<b>vulnerable</b>	<i>easily hurt, weak</i>
<b>degradation</b>	<i>getting worse</i>
<b>rapidly extend</b>	<i>quickly move to</i>
<b>ordinary people</b>	<i>everyday citizens</i>
<b>result in</b>	<i>the effect will be</i>
<b>global scarcity of natural resources</b>	<i>running out of oil, gas, trees, water, etc.</i>
<b>intense natural disasters</b>	<i>powerful hurricanes, tsunamis, etc.</i>
<b>backup plan</b>	<i>another option just in case</i>
<b>evacuation</b>	<i>escape from</i>
<b>ensure human survival</b>	<i>safeguard humanity's future</i>
<b>prosperity</b>	<i>growth</i>
<b>future generations</b>	<i>people in the future</i>
<b>best safeguard against</b>	<i>top way to protect</i>
<b>doomsday scenarios laid out</b>	<i>worst case situations explained before</i>
<b>salvage</b>	<i>save what is left of</i>
<b>currently inhabit</b>	<i>where we live now</i>
<b>require</b>	<i>need</i>
<b>immense amount</b>	<i>a lot of</i>
<b>nearest neighbor</b>	<i>closest planet</i>
<b>directing those energies</b>	<i>focusing on</i>
<b>fantastical plan</b>	<i>delusional ideas</i>
<b>terraform</b>	<i>make more like Earth</i>
<b>easier option</b>	<i>feasible solution</i>
<b>invest more</b>	<i>put more money into</i>
<b>enact stricter regulations</b>	<i>pass tougher laws</i>
<b>cut carbon emissions</b>	<i>reduce reliance on fossil fuels</i>
<b>funding clean energy initiatives</b>	<i>giving money for wind, solar, etc.</i>
<b>collectively signing the numerous international accords</b>	<i>all together agree on the same laws/regulations</i>
<b>policymakers</b>	<i>politicians</i>
<b>strike a balance</b>	<i>find the middle ground</i>
<b>economic development</b>	<i>jobs, companies doing well</i>
<b>environmental conservation</b>	<i>saving the environment</i>
<b>realistic</b>	<i>possible, may actually happen</i>

sacrifices entailed	what must be given up
actual success	could really work
investing	putting money into
priority	more important
interplanetary dreams	desire to go to other planets
wealthy individuals	rich people
passionate	really caring about

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

It is becoming i\_\_\_\_\_y that humanity will have to someday r\_\_\_\_\_t to the c\_\_\_\_\_n of other planets. Though some s\_\_\_\_\_t that we should d\_\_\_\_\_t important resources towards research of other planets now, I believe it is more p\_\_\_\_\_c to focus on our c\_\_\_\_\_t planet.

A\_\_\_\_\_s of increased funding for i\_\_\_\_\_h hold that leaving Earth is i\_\_\_\_\_e. This conclusion is u\_\_\_\_\_d by studies showing the p\_\_\_\_\_e and u\_\_\_\_\_s of c\_\_\_\_\_e. S\_\_\_\_\_r the h\_\_\_\_\_d have b\_\_\_\_\_o r\_\_\_\_\_s and the f\_\_\_\_\_s of already v\_\_\_\_\_e animals. Climate scientists believe this d\_\_\_\_\_n will r\_\_\_\_\_d to the lives of o\_\_\_\_\_e and r\_\_\_\_\_n a g\_\_\_\_\_s and more i\_\_\_\_\_s. If these predictions are accurate then we need a b\_\_\_\_\_n involving the e\_\_\_\_\_n of Earth to e\_\_\_\_\_l and p\_\_\_\_\_y for f\_\_\_\_\_s.

However, the b\_\_\_\_\_t the d\_\_\_\_\_t above is to s\_\_\_\_\_e the planet we c\_\_\_\_\_t. It would r\_\_\_\_\_e an i\_\_\_\_\_t of time, money, and resources to colonise even the n\_\_\_\_\_r to Earth, Mars. Instead of d\_\_\_\_\_s towards a f\_\_\_\_\_n to t\_\_\_\_\_m an alien planet, the e\_\_\_\_\_n is to i\_\_\_\_\_e in protecting Earth's environment. Governments could e\_\_\_\_\_s on individuals and private companies to c\_\_\_\_\_s, while also f\_\_\_\_\_s. By c\_\_\_\_\_s, p\_\_\_\_\_s could s\_\_\_\_\_e between e\_\_\_\_\_t and e\_\_\_\_\_n. These solutions are both more r\_\_\_\_\_c in terms of the s\_\_\_\_\_d and have a much better chance of a\_\_\_\_\_s.

In conclusion, i\_\_\_\_\_g in colonising other planets should not be a p\_\_\_\_\_y when there are better solutions to current global problems. I\_\_\_\_\_s should be left to private companies or w\_\_\_\_\_s who are p\_\_\_\_\_e about humanity's future in space.

## 47. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Rewarding Success

*Some think schools should reward students who have the best academic results, while others think it's more important to reward students who achieve other types of success (such as sports, music, and good behaviour). Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

It is **common** to **reward students** for their **academic success** but many today believe schools should also **recognise** other areas of **excellence** such as **athletics** and **behaviour**. In my opinion, rewarding academic results is more important as it is a **powerful motivator** and should not be **replicated** for other **pursuits**.

Rewarding academic success is part of an **historic system of control**. The purpose is **self-evident**: to **psychologically compel continued positive results**. For example, in many East Asian countries such as Vietnam where good marks are **highly valued**, it is **not uncommon** for parents to offer **financial incentives** to students, schools to **regularly hand out certificates of excellence**, and teachers to **highlight individuals for praise**. All these **distinctions** are **powerful extrinsic motivators** that **draw** students away from the, **often monotonous**, subject being studied itself to **monetary gains**, **public recognition** and the **esteem of one's teachers**, **respectively**. This **effectively exploits basic desires** for respect and **reinforces a pattern** of academic excellence.

However, **despite the benefits listed above**, other types of activities **contain** their own rewards already. A student who **behaves well in class** will typically **earn** the **appreciation** of teachers or simply do it out of their **natural temperament** and therefore not require **compensation**. Students with **athletic prowess** enjoy the **reverence** of their **peers** and the sports themselves. These **built-in** rewards apply to a variety of fields of success **outside traditional school subjects**. In fact, rewarding behaviours that students already enjoy doing in themselves might actually **hinder** motivation. Students could **potentially** become **more focused** on the reward than the **experience itself** and an **intrinsic drive** will become **extrinsic**, **ironically** now requiring **tangible reinforcement** to continue.

In conclusion, rewarding academics is a **proven method** of reinforcement that could have the **opposite effect** of decreasing intrinsic motivation when **applied to other areas**. Teachers and parents should be **wary** of the **subtle difference** between **encouraging children** and **establishing a near-Pavlovian relationship**.

### Analysis

**1.** It is common to reward students for their academic success but many today believe schools should also recognise other areas of excellence such as athletics and behaviour. **2.** In my opinion, rewarding academic results is more important as it is a powerful motivator and should not be replicated for other pursuits.

1. *Paraphrase the overall topic.*
2. *Answer the question with a direct opinion.*

**1.** Rewarding academic success is part of an historic system of control. **2.** The purpose is self-evident: to psychologically compel continued positive results. **3.** For example, in many East Asian countries such as

Vietnam where good marks are highly valued, it is not uncommon for parents to offer financial incentives to students, schools to regularly hand out certificates of excellence, and teachers to highlight individuals for praise. **4.** All these distinctions are powerful extrinsic motivators that draw students away from the, often monotonous, subject being studied itself to monetary gains, public recognition and the esteem of one's teachers, respectively. **5.** This effectively exploits basic desires for respect and reinforces a pattern of academic excellence.

1. ***Write a clear topic sentence.***
2. ***Explain your main idea, if necessary.***
3. ***Give a specific example.***
4. ***Develop your example.***
5. ***Conclude your paragraph by generalising.***

**1.** However, despite the benefits listed above, other types of activities contain their own rewards already. **2.** A student who behaves well in class will typically earn the appreciation of teachers or simply do it out of their natural temperament and therefore not require compensation. **3.** Students with athletic prowess enjoy the reverence of their peers and the sports themselves. **4.** These built-in rewards apply to a variety of fields of success outside traditional school subjects. **5.** In fact, rewarding behaviours that students already enjoy doing in themselves might actually hinder motivation. **6.** Students could potentially become more focused on the reward than the experience itself and an intrinsic drive will become extrinsic, ironically now requiring tangible reinforcement to continue.

1. ***Write a new topic sentence with another main idea at the end.***
2. ***Begin a hypothetical example.***
3. ***Here I shift to a related example.***
4. ***Then I generalise to other examples.***
5. ***Finally, I explain the importance of these example.***
6. ***I conclude my paragraph with a strong statement and the final results of my opinion.***

**1.** In conclusion, rewarding academics is a proven method of reinforcement that could have the opposite effect of decreasing intrinsic motivation when applied to other areas. **2.** Teachers and parents should be wary of the subtle difference between encouraging children and establishing a near-Pavlovian relationship.

1. ***Repeat your opinion clearly.***
2. ***Add in an extra detail or finish summarising your opinion.***

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
common	all around
reward students	give something to students in appreciation
academic success	doing well in school subjects
recognize	acknowledge
excellence	doing really well
athletics	sports
behaviour	how you act in class
powerful motivator	good source of motivation

<b>replicated</b>	<i>repeated</i>
<b>pursuits</b>	<i>areas</i>
<b>historic system of control</b>	<i>been used a long time to enforce behaviour</i>
<b>selfevident</b>	<i>needs no explanation</i>
<b>psychologically compel</b>	<i>force to do</i>
<b>continued positive results</b>	<i>keep getting good marks</i>
<b>highly valued</b>	<i>very important</i>
<b>not uncommon</b>	<i>common</i>
<b>financial incentives</b>	<i>money</i>
<b>regularly hand out certificates of excellence</b>	<i>give awards</i>
<b>highlight individuals for praise</b>	<i>single out students to say they did well</i>
<b>distinctions</b>	<i>separations, elevations</i>
<b>powerful extrinsic motivators</b>	<i>something outside the activity itself that makes you want to do it</i>
<b>draw</b>	<i>take from</i>
<b>often monotonous</b>	<i>usually boring</i>
<b>monetary gains</b>	<i>financial incentives</i>
<b>public recognition</b>	<i>respect of others</i>
<b>esteem of one's teachers</b>	<i>admiration from teachers</i>
<b>respectively</b>	<i>in turn</i>
<b>effectively exploits basic desires</b>	<i>does a good job taking advantage of human psychology</i>
<b>reinforces</b>	<i>supports</i>
<b>pattern</b>	<i>trend</i>
<b>despite the benefits listed above</b>	<i>regardless of the mentioned advantages</i>
<b>contain</b>	<i>have within them</i>
<b>behaves well in class</b>	<i>a good student, not naughty</i>
<b>earn</b>	<i>gain</i>
<b>appreciation</b>	<i>reverence</i>
<b>natural temperament</b>	<i>your personality</i>
<b>compensation</b>	<i>getting something back</i>
<b>athletic prowess</b>	<i>ability with sports</i>
<b>reverence</b>	<i>admiration</i>
<b>peers</b>	<i>other students</i>
<b>builtin</b>	<i>already there</i>
<b>outside traditional school subjects</b>	<i>not just what you study in school</i>
<b>hinder</b>	<i>hold back</i>
<b>potentially</b>	<i>possible</i>
<b>more focused</b>	<i>care more about</i>
<b>experience itself</b>	<i>the activity in itself</i>
<b>intrinsic drive</b>	<i>not for outside rewards</i>
<b>extrinsic</b>	<i>for outside rewards</i>
<b>ironically</b>	<i>coincidentally</i>
<b>tangible reinforcement</b>	<i>physical reward</i>

<b>proven method</b>	<i>working way of doing something</i>
<b>opposite effect</b>	<i>reverse impact</i>
<b>applied to other areas</b>	<i>transferred to non</i>
<b>wary</b>	<i>careful of academics</i>
<b>subtle difference</b>	<i>hard to see distinction</i>
<b>encouraging children</b>	<i>praising kids</i>
<b>establishing a near Pavlovian relationship</b>	<i>making them require your praise/reinforcement</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

It is c\_\_\_\_\_n to r\_\_\_\_\_s for their a\_\_\_\_\_s but many today believe schools should also r\_\_\_\_\_e other areas of e\_\_\_\_\_e such as a\_\_\_\_\_s and b\_\_\_\_\_. In my opinion, rewarding academic results is more important as it is a p\_\_\_\_\_r and should not be r\_\_\_\_\_d for other p\_\_\_\_\_s.

Rewarding academic success is part of an h\_\_\_\_\_. The purpose is s\_\_\_\_\_t: to p\_\_\_\_\_l c\_\_\_\_\_. For example, in many East Asian countries such as Vietnam where good marks are h\_\_\_\_\_, it is n\_\_\_\_\_n for parents to offer f\_\_\_\_\_s to students, schools to r\_\_\_\_\_, and teachers to h\_\_\_\_\_. All these d\_\_\_\_\_s are p\_\_\_\_\_s that d\_\_\_\_\_w students away from the, o\_\_\_\_\_, subject being studied itself to m\_\_\_\_\_, p\_\_\_\_\_n and the e\_\_\_\_\_, r\_\_\_\_\_. This e\_\_\_\_\_s for respect and r\_\_\_\_\_s a p\_\_\_\_\_n of academic excellence.

However, d\_\_\_\_\_, other types of activities c\_\_\_\_\_n their own rewards already. A student who b\_\_\_\_\_s will typically e\_\_\_\_\_n the a\_\_\_\_\_n of teachers or simply do it out of their n\_\_\_\_\_t and therefore not require c\_\_\_\_\_. Students with a\_\_\_\_\_s enjoy the r\_\_\_\_\_e of their p\_\_\_\_\_s and the sports themselves. These b\_\_\_\_\_n rewards apply to a variety of fields of success o\_\_\_\_\_. In fact, rewarding behaviours that students already enjoy doing in themselves might actually h\_\_\_\_\_r motivation. Students could p\_\_\_\_\_y become m\_\_\_\_\_d on the reward than the e\_\_\_\_\_f and an i\_\_\_\_\_e will become e\_\_\_\_\_, i\_\_\_\_\_y now requiring t\_\_\_\_\_t to continue.

In conclusion, rewarding academics is a p\_\_\_\_\_d of reinforcement that could have the o\_\_\_\_\_t of decreasing intrinsic motivation when a\_\_\_\_\_. Teachers and parents should be w\_\_\_\_\_y of the s\_\_\_\_\_e between e\_\_\_\_\_n and e\_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_p.

## 48. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Researching Medical Treatments

*Research into medical treatments are essential to improve health and fight disease.*

*Who do you think should fund this research: individuals, private companies or governments?*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

It is **indisputably important** for researchers to develop **new medical treatments** in the **battle** against poor health and disease. In my opinion, this research should be **funded primarily by** governments and **well-regulated private companies**.

Governments are able to **concentrate solely** on **public interests**. They are **indebted** to **tax-payers** and have a responsibility to **direct** that money **back into** various services **benefitting** the **nation at large**. A good example of the **important role** governments **play** in **medical services and treatments** is theory of disease **originated** by **Louis Pasteur** while working for the **publicly funded** University of Lille in France. It is **unlikely** he would have had the time or resources to **conduct his experiments** on his own and **questionable** if a private company would have **recognised** the **commercial value** of his work. Government funding **functions much the same way today** to fund medical projects **without a clear path to profits** but **enormous importance** for public health.

However, governments are **notoriously slow-moving, under-funded** and less **innovative** than private corporations. Companies are motivated to **generate a profit**, which **pushes them to compete, innovate**, and pay for the **best minds in the field**. Evidence for this is **numerous** and includes **advances** in **surgical procedures, stem cell therapy, nutrition, pharmaceuticals, cancer research, and emergency medicine**. Government funded projects and hospitals have a **tendency** to become **complacent** while private companies must innovate to **excel**. The risk, **naturally**, is that these companies will **charge exorbitant costs** and **reserve** the best medicine for **select, wealthy clientele**. Government regulation is therefore needed to **keep these corporations in check**.

In conclusion, the government **plays a key role** in medical research both as a **creative body** and a **regulator**. Private companies should not be **vilified** for their **exploitation** of health problems but they should be **kept within clear limits**.

### Analysis

**1.** It is indisputably important for researchers to develop new medical treatments in the battle against poor health and disease. **2.** In my opinion, this research should be funded primarily by governments and well-regulated private companies.

1. *Paraphrase the overall topic for the essay.*
2. *Write your opinion – directly answer the question.*

**1.** Governments are able to concentrate solely on public interests. **2.** They are indebted to tax-payers and have a responsibility to direct that money back into various services benefitting the nation at large. **3.** A good example of the important role governments play in medical services and treatments is the theory of disease originated by Louis Pasteur while working for the publicly funded University of Lille

in France. **4.** It is unlikely he would have had the time or resources to conduct his experiments on his own and questionable if a private company would have recognised the commercial value of his work. **5.** Government funding functions much the same way today to fund medical projects without a clear path to profits but enormous importance for public health.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Begin a specific example.**
4. **Develop the example.**
5. **Generalise and relate back to the overall question.**

**1.** However, governments are notoriously slow-moving, under-funded and less innovative than private corporations. **2.** Companies are motivated to generate a profit, which pushes them to compete, innovate, and pay for the best minds in the field. **3.** Evidence for this is numerous and includes advances in surgical procedures, stem cell therapy, nutrition, pharmaceuticals, cancer research, and emergency medicine. **4.** Government funded projects and hospitals have a tendency to become complacent while private companies must innovate to excel. **5.** The risk, naturally, is that these companies will charge exorbitant costs and reserve the best medicine for select, wealthy clientele. **6.** Government regulation is therefore needed to keep these corporations in check.

1. **Write your topic sentence with a new main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain your main idea.**
3. **Give specific examples or support – the more specific the better.**
4. **Continue to develop your main idea.**
5. **Here I qualify the importance to be consistent with my overall opinion.**
6. **Finish with a strong statement.**

**1.** In conclusion, the government plays a key role in medical research both as a creative body and a regulator. **2.** Private companies should not be vilified for their exploitation of health problems but they should be kept within clear limits.

1. **Repeat your opinion and summarise your arguments.**
2. **Finish summarising and conclude with a strong statement.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
<b>indisputably important</b>	<i>definitely crucial</i>
<b>new medical treatments</b>	<i>important medicine</i>
<b>battle</b>	<i>fight</i>
<b>funded primarily by</b>	<i>given money from</i>
<b>Wellregulated private companies</b>	<i>corporations limited by laws</i>
<b>concentrate solely</b>	<i>focus only</i>
<b>public interests</b>	<i>what citizens all need</i>
<b>indebted</b>	<i>owing money to</i>
<b>taxpayers</b>	<i>citizens</i>
<b>direct</b>	<i>focus towards</i>
<b>back into</b>	<i>returned to</i>

<b>benefitting</b>	<i>for the good of</i>
<b>nation at large</b>	<i>the whole country</i>
<b>important role</b>	<i>crucial part</i>
<b>play</b>	<i>(play a role is a collocation meaning to 'have a role')</i>
<b>medical services and treatments</b>	<i>medicine to help/treat sicknesses and diseases</i>
<b>originated</b>	<i>comes from</i>
<b>Louis Pasteur</b>	<i>French scientist who created a theory of germs and made many important discoveries</i>
<b>publicly funded</b>	<i>money from the government</i>
<b>unlikely</b>	<i>probably won't happen</i>
<b>conduct his experiments</b>	<i>do his experiments/research</i>
<b>questionable</b>	<i>dubious</i>
<b>recognized</b>	<i>know about, realised</i>
<b>commercial value</b>	<i>can make a profit</i>
<b>functions much the same way today</b>	<i>works in the same method</i>
<b>without a clear path to profits</b>	<i>no way to make money</i>
<b>enormous importance for public health</b>	<i>a lot of value for everyone</i>
<b>notoriously slow moving</b>	<i>famously not fast</i>
<b>under funded</b>	<i>not enough money</i>
<b>innovative</b>	<i>new ideas and products/services</i>
<b>generate a profit</b>	<i>make money</i>
<b>pushes them to compete</b>	<i>motivates rivalry</i>
<b>innovate</b>	<i>revolutionise</i>
<b>best minds in the field</b>	<i>smartest people in a subject</i>
<b>evidence</b>	<i>support</i>
<b>numerous</b>	<i>lots of</i>
<b>advances</b>	<i>progress</i>
<b>surgical procedures</b>	<i>operations</i>
<b>stem cell therapy</b>	<i>a type of regenerative medicine</i>
<b>nutrition</b>	<i>eating healthy</i>
<b>pharmaceuticals</b>	<i>prescribed drugs</i>
<b>cancer research</b>	<i>study into cancer</i>
<b>emergency medicine</b>	<i>medicine for accidents or fastacting medicine</i>
<b>tendency</b>	<i>inclination</i>
<b>complacent</b>	<i>settled, lazy</i>
<b>excel</b>	<i>do really well</i>
<b>naturally</b>	<i>organically</i>
<b>charge exorbitant costs</b>	<i>must pay a lot of money</i>
<b>reserve</b>	<i>hold for</i>
<b>select</b>	<i>chosen (adjective)</i>
<b>wealthy clientele</b>	<i>people with a lot of money</i>
<b>keep these corporations in check</b>	<i>control companies</i>
<b>plays a key role</b>	<i>has a lot to do with</i>
<b>creative body</b>	<i>institutions that think of ideas</i>

regulator	controller
vilified	turned to villains
exploitation	take advantage of
kept within clear limits	not allowed complete freedom

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

It is i\_\_\_\_\_t for researchers to develop n\_\_\_\_\_s in the b\_\_\_\_\_e against poor health and disease. In my opinion, this research should be f\_\_\_\_\_y governments and w\_\_\_\_\_s.

Governments are able to c\_\_\_\_\_y on p\_\_\_\_\_s. They are i\_\_\_\_\_d to t\_\_\_\_\_s and have a responsibility to d\_\_\_\_\_t that money b\_\_\_\_\_o various services b\_\_\_\_\_g the n\_\_\_\_\_e. A good example of the i\_\_\_\_\_e governments p\_\_\_\_\_y in m\_\_\_\_\_s is the theory of disease o\_\_\_\_\_d by L\_\_\_\_\_r while working for the p\_\_\_\_\_d University of Lille in France. It is u\_\_\_\_\_y he would have had the time or resources to c\_\_\_\_\_s on his own and q\_\_\_\_\_e if a private company would have r\_\_\_\_\_d the c\_\_\_\_\_e of his work.

Government funding f\_\_\_\_\_y to fund medical projects w\_\_\_\_\_s but e\_\_\_\_\_h. However, governments are n\_\_\_\_\_g, u\_\_\_\_\_d and less i\_\_\_\_\_e than private corporations. Companies are motivated to g\_\_\_\_\_t, which p\_\_\_\_\_e, i\_\_\_\_\_e, and pay for the b\_\_\_\_\_d. E\_\_\_\_\_e for this is n\_\_\_\_\_s and includes a\_\_\_\_\_s in s\_\_\_\_\_s, s\_\_\_\_\_y, n\_\_\_\_\_n, p\_\_\_\_\_s, c\_\_\_\_\_h, and e\_\_\_\_\_e. Government funded projects and hospitals have a t\_\_\_\_\_y to become c\_\_\_\_\_t while private companies must innovate to e\_\_\_\_\_l. The risk, n\_\_\_\_\_y, is that these companies will c\_\_\_\_\_s and r\_\_\_\_\_e the best medicine for s\_\_\_\_\_t, w\_\_\_\_\_e. Government regulation is therefore needed to k\_\_\_\_\_k.

In conclusion, the government p\_\_\_\_\_e in medical research both as a c\_\_\_\_\_y and a r\_\_\_\_\_r. Private companies should not be v\_\_\_\_\_d for their e\_\_\_\_\_n of health problems but they should be k\_\_\_\_\_s.

## 49. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Governments Paying Unemployment

*In some countries, governments provide payments for unemployed people. How does this impact people? Is this a positive or negative development? (Real Past IELTS Test)*

In many nations, the government **gives unemployment benefits** to its **citizens in need**. This allows people to **make ends meet** during **difficult times** and is **largely** a positive development.

The effect of unemployment is that **struggling individuals** and families are able to **survive challenging periods**. A good recent example of this would be the **record** unemployment rates **in the wake of** the 2020 **Covid-19 pandemic**. In the United States **alone**, millions of workers **lost their jobs**. Many families live **paycheck to paycheck** and without **government support** they might **lose their homes** or **struggle to put food on the table every day**. Government money allowed them to **persevere** in a difficult period and use their time to look for a new job. Depending on the **conditions** of the payments, they can try to find a **quality job** rather than **settling** for the **first position offered** by a company trying to **exploit** the **leverage** of an **historic jobless rate**.

This is largely a positive development because it has **wide-reaching effects** in society. The **one qualification** to unemployment benefits is that some individuals will try to **take advantage** of them and **remain jobless** while **living off government charity**. These **rare instances aside**, society benefits from **lifting** its most **vulnerable** citizens **out of poverty**. Without aid some individuals may turn to **illegitimate means** of supporting themselves. It is unlikely most would become criminals, but the **greater effect** would be economic. **The unemployed** cannot buy products and **stimulate** the **consumer economy**. The money the government **hands out** allows them to keep buying food, going shopping, and **props up** both large and small businesses. A good economy **in turn** increases the chances that businesses will **begin hiring again** and unemployment will decline.

In conclusion, unemployment payments are a **great boon** for those without jobs and **benefit the whole of society** as well. It is important that **unemployment agencies** are **well-run** and **strictly regulated** to **ensure continuance** of the **crucial social service they provide**.

### Analysis

**1.** In many nations, the government gives unemployment benefits to its citizens in need. **2.** This allows people to make ends meet during difficult times and is largely a positive development.

**1. Paraphrase the topic for the whole essay.**

**2. Give a clear overall opinion.**

**1.** The effect of unemployment is that struggling individuals and families are able to survive challenging periods. **2.** A good recent example of this would be the record unemployment rates in the wake of the 2020 Covid-19 pandemic. **3.** In the United States alone, millions of workers lost their jobs. **4.** Many families live paycheck to paycheck and without government support they might lose their homes or struggle to put food on the table every day. **5.** Government money allowed them to persevere in a difficult period and use their time to look for a new job. **6.** Depending on the conditions of the

payments, they can try to find a quality job rather than settling for the first position offered by a company trying to exploit the leverage of an historic jobless rate.

1. **Write a topic sentence with a clear and simple main idea.**
2. **Start an example.**
3. **Begin to develop it and vary with long/short sentences.**
4. **Develop your example more.**
5. **Keep developing by detailing the results.**
6. **Finish developing your example.**

1. This is largely a positive development because it has wide-reaching effects in society. 2. The one qualification to unemployment benefits is that some individuals will try to take advantage of them and remain jobless while living off government charity. 3. These rare instances aside, society benefits from lifting its most vulnerable citizens out of poverty. 4. Without aid some individuals may turn to illegitimate means of supporting themselves. 5. It is unlikely most would become criminals, but the greater effect would be economic. 6. The unemployed cannot buy products and stimulate the consumer economy. 7. The money the government hands out allows them to keep buying food, going shopping, and props up both large and small businesses. 8. A good economy in turn increases the chances that businesses will begin hiring again and unemployment will decline.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a new main idea.**
2. **Here I qualify my argument – this isn't necessary and if you don't have time, you don't need a sentence like this.**
3. **Explain your main idea.**
4. **Develop the idea.**
5. **Continue developing the main idea.**
6. **Draw out the results as far as possible.**
7. **Remember to include specific details for support.**
8. **Conclude with the further possible results/implications.**

1. In conclusion, unemployment payments are a great boon for those without jobs and benefit the whole of society as well. 2. It is important that unemployment agencies are well-run and strictly regulated to ensure continuance of the crucial social service they provide.

1. **Repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final detail/thought.**

### Words and Phrase with Answers

Words & Phrase	Meaning in English
<b>gives unemployment benefits</b>	<i>pays money for people without work</i>
<b>citizens in need</b>	<i>people who require help</i>
<b>make ends meet</b>	<i>have enough money to live</i>
<b>difficult times</b>	<i>hard periods</i>
<b>largely</b>	<i>mostly</i>
<b>struggling individuals</b>	<i>people in need</i>
<b>survive challenging periods</b>	<i>get through difficult times</i>
<b>record</b>	<i>new high/low</i>

<b>in the wake of</b>	<i>following</i>
<b>Covid- 19 pandemic</b>	<i>the Coronavirus spread</i>
<b>alone</b>	<i>just by itself</i>
<b>lost their jobs</b>	<i>unemployed</i>
<b>paycheck to paycheck</b>	<i>living just month to month</i>
<b>government support</b>	<i>money from the government</i>
<b>lose their homes</b>	<i>must move out</i>
<b>struggle</b>	<i>have a hard time</i>
<b>put food on the table every day</b>	<i>being able to feed yourself/family daily</i>
<b>persevere</b>	<i>get through</i>
<b>conditions</b>	<i>situation</i>
<b>quality job</b>	<i>good job</i>
<b>settling</b>	<i>accepting a bad/lesser offer</i>
<b>first position offered</b>	<i>first job they get</i>
<b>exploit</b>	<i>take advantage of</i>
<b>leverage</b>	<i>power over</i>
<b>historic jobless rate</b>	<i>most unemployed people in history</i>
<b>widereaching effects</b>	<i>impact across many areas</i>
<b>one qualification</b>	<i>one exception</i>
<b>take advantage</b>	<i>exploit</i>
<b>remain jobless</b>	<i>still have no job</i>
<b>living off government charity</b>	<i>getting by with welfare</i>
<b>rare instances aside</b>	<i>ignoring some examples</i>
<b>lifting out of poverty</b>	<i>not being desperately poor</i>
<b>vulnerable</b>	<i>at risk</i>
<b>illegitimate means</b>	<i>illegal methods</i>
<b>greater effect</b>	<i>more of an impact</i>
<b>the unemployed</b>	<i>people without jobs</i>
<b>stimulate</b>	<i>help/encourage</i>
<b>consumer economy</b>	<i>the free market</i>
<b>hands out</b>	<i>gives out</i>
<b>props up</b>	<i>supports</i>
<b>in turn</b>	<i>consequently</i>
<b>begin hiring again</b>	<i>start employing people again</i>
<b>great boon</b>	<i>big help</i>
<b>benefit the whole of society</b>	<i>give a lot to everyone in society</i>
<b>unemployment agencies</b>	<i>institutions that help people find jobs/get benefits</i>
<b>well run</b>	<i>organised</i>
<b>strictly regulated</b>	<i>closely monitored</i>
<b>ensure continuance</b>	<i>make sure it continues</i>
<b>crucial social service they provide</b>	<i>important help for society</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

In many nations, the government **g**\_\_\_\_\_ **s** to its **c**\_\_\_\_\_**d**. This allows people to **m**\_\_\_\_\_**t** during **d**\_\_\_\_\_**s** and is **l**\_\_\_\_\_**y** a positive development.

The effect of unemployment is that **s**\_\_\_\_\_**s** and families are able to **s**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. A good recent example of this would be the **r**\_\_\_\_\_**d** unemployment rates **i**\_\_\_\_\_**f** the 2020 **C**\_\_\_\_\_**c**. In the United States **a**\_\_\_\_\_**e**, millions of workers **l**\_\_\_\_\_**s**. Many families live **p**\_\_\_\_\_**k** and without **g**\_\_\_\_\_**t** they might **l**\_\_\_\_\_**s** or **s**\_\_\_\_\_**e** to **p**\_\_\_\_\_**y**.

Government money allowed them to **p**\_\_\_\_\_**e** in a difficult period and use their time to look for a new job. Depending on the **c**\_\_\_\_\_**s** of the payments, they can try to find a **q**\_\_\_\_\_**b** rather than **s**\_\_\_\_\_**g** for the **f**\_\_\_\_\_**d** by a company trying to **e**\_\_\_\_\_**t** the **l**\_\_\_\_\_**e** of an **h**\_\_\_\_\_**e**.

This is largely a positive development because it has **w**\_\_\_\_\_**s** in society.

The **o**\_\_\_\_\_**n** to unemployment benefits is that some individuals will try to **t**\_\_\_\_\_**e** of them and **r**\_\_\_\_\_**s** while **l**\_\_\_\_\_**y**.

These **r**\_\_\_\_\_**e**, society benefits from **l**\_\_\_\_\_**g** its most **v**\_\_\_\_\_**e** citizens **o**\_\_\_\_\_**y**. Without aid some individuals may turn to **i**\_\_\_\_\_**s** of supporting themselves. It is unlikely most would become criminals, but the **g**\_\_\_\_\_**t** would be economic. **T**\_\_\_\_\_**d** cannot buy products and **s**\_\_\_\_\_**e** the **c**\_\_\_\_\_**y**. The money the government **h**\_\_\_\_\_**t** allows them to keep buying food, going shopping, and **p**\_\_\_\_\_**p** both large and small businesses. A good economy **i**\_\_\_\_\_**n** increases the chances that businesses will **b**\_\_\_\_\_**n** and unemployment will decline.

In conclusion, unemployment payments are a **g**\_\_\_\_\_**n** for those without jobs and **b**\_\_\_\_\_**y** as well. It is important that **u**\_\_\_\_\_**s** are **w**\_\_\_\_\_**n** and **s**\_\_\_\_\_**d** to **e**\_\_\_\_\_**e** of the **c**\_\_\_\_\_**e**.

## 50. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: School Age

*Some people argue children should stay in school until the age of 18 while others think that 14 years is long enough. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (Real Past IELTS Exam)*

Many feel that **compulsory schooling** should **extend** to the age of 18, while others feel 14 is **sufficient**. In my opinion, there are good reasons to **prioritise** starting work but it is more important for one's future to **at least** graduate **high school**.

Those who support **parental rights** argue that if college is not a **realistic option**, **dropping out of school** at 14 **gives one a better chance** of learning a valuable **trade**. In an **ideal world**, every student would go to university and become a **great success** but in the real world the **majority** of individuals do not **enroll** in **higher education**. The years spent **cramming** in high school are **wasted** on subjects like **algebra** and history, having **no tangible impact** on their **future livelihood**. Give these students the opportunity to **enter the workforce earlier** and they will **someday** be able to **master a craft** and become a skilled **electrician**, **plumber**, or **chef**. Those jobs might, **in the final analysis**, pay better than **positions open to** many university graduates.

**Regardless**, the **value of finishing high school** is in the world of **infinite possibilities** it **affords**. Not every graduate goes on to university but even a high school **diploma** makes it both easier to **land a quality job** and **eventually** get a **promotion**. **Depending on the country** and the **government funding available**, many high school graduates will be able to attend university **regardless of their socioeconomic status** and may be the **first generation in their family** to do so. Even if they **opt** to enter the workforce after the age of 18, they will have the **possibility** of later returning to higher education with a **clearer understanding** of what **vocation** they want to study. This opportunity alone is enough to **justify** mandatory attendance until age 18.

In conclusion, it is a **privilege** that should be **enforced** to attend school until age 18. There will be **cases** where school is a **waste of time** but there will be more **instances** where a **basic level of education makes the difference** between a **mean** and an **elevated existence**.

### Analysis

1. Many feel that compulsory schooling should extend to the age of 18, while others feel 14 is sufficient. 2. In my opinion, there are good reasons to prioritise starting work but it is more important for one's future to at least graduate high school.

1. **Paraphrase the overall topic of the essay. You don't have to change all words, just some.**
2. **Give a clear opinion. You can include your main ideas like I do, but it is not necessary.**

1. Those who support parental rights argue that if college is not a realistic option, dropping out of school at 14 gives one a better chance of learning a valuable trade. 2. In an ideal world, every student would go to university and become a great success but in the real world the majority of individuals do not enroll in higher education. 3. The years spent cramming in high school are wasted on subjects like algebra and history, having no tangible impact on their future livelihood. 4. Give these students the opportunity to

enter the workforce earlier and they will someday be able to master a craft and become a skilled electrician, plumber, or chef. **5.** Those jobs might, in the final analysis, pay better than positions open to many university graduates.

1. ***Write a topic sentence with a clear main idea at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Give specific examples to develop your main idea.***
4. ***Continue to develop your main idea with more examples or by explaining the results.***
5. ***Conclude the paragraph.***

**1.** Regardless, the value of finishing high school is in the world of infinite possibilities it affords. **2.** Not every graduate goes on to university but even a high school diploma makes it both easier to land a quality job and eventually get a promotion. **3.** Depending on the country and the government funding available, many high school graduates will be able to attend university regardless of their socioeconomic status and may be the first generation in their family to do so. **4.** Even if they opt to enter the workforce after the age of 18, they will have the possibility of later returning to higher education with a clearer understanding of what vocation they want to study. **5.** This opportunity alone is enough to justify mandatory attendance until age 18.

1. ***Write another topic sentence with a simple reason at the end.***
2. ***Explain your main idea.***
3. ***Here I shift to describe the benefit for higher education of studying until age 18.***
4. ***I full explain and support my previous sentence.***
5. ***Conclude with a strong overall statement.***

**1.** In conclusion, it is a privilege that should be enforced to attend school until age 18. **2.** There will be cases where school is a waste of time but there will be more instances where a basic level of education makes the difference between a mean and an elevated existence.

1. ***Repeat your opinion.***
2. ***Add in a final thought/extra detail.***

### Words & Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
compulsory schooling	mandatory going to school
extend	make longer
sufficient	enough
prioritise	consider more important
at least	at minimum
high school	age 14 18 school in the U.S
parental rights	what parents are allowed to control
realistic option	most likely scenario
dropping out of school	quitting school
gives one a better chance	allows for greater possibility
trade	job
ideal world	best case scenario
a great success	be wealthy

<b>majority</b>	<i>most</i>
<b>enroll</b>	<i>join</i>
<b>higher education</b>	<i>university/college</i>
<b>cramming</b>	<i>studying hard</i>
<b>wasted</b>	<i>not a good use of time</i>
<b>algebra</b>	<i>a type of math</i>
<b>no tangible impact</b>	<i>no real effect</i>
<b>future livelihood</b>	<i>later job</i>
<b>enter the workforce earlier</b>	<i>start working from a younger age</i>
<b>someday</b>	<i>eventually</i>
<b>master a craft</b>	<i>get good at a job</i>
<b>electrician</b>	<i>person who works with wiring and electricity</i>
<b>plumber</b>	<i>person who works with pipes, toilets</i>
<b>chef</b>	<i>cook</i>
<b>in the final analysis</b>	<i>in the end</i>
<b>positions open to</b>	<i>jobs available for</i>
<b>regardless</b>	<i>nonetheless</i>
<b>value of finishing high school is in</b>	<i>the reason HS is important</i>
<b>infinite possibilities</b>	<i>many different ways of living</i>
<b>affords</b>	<i>allows for</i>
<b>diploma</b>	<i>certificate for graduation</i>
<b>land a quality job</b>	<i>get a good job</i>
<b>eventually</b>	<i>someday</i>
<b>promotion</b>	<i>move up to a better job</i>
<b>depending on the country</b>	<i>it varies from country to country</i>
<b>government funding available</b>	<i>money that governments have to give</i>
<b>regardless of their socioeconomic status</b>	<i>no matter the family background</i>
<b>first generation in their family</b>	<i>no one in their family did it before</i>
<b>opt</b>	<i>choose</i>
<b>possibility</b>	<i>chance</i>
<b>clearer understanding</b>	<i>better understanding, more mature</i>
<b>vocation</b>	<i>job</i>
<b>justify</b>	<i>give reason for</i>
<b>privilege</b>	<i>lucky to have it</i>
<b>enforced</b>	<i>mandatory</i>
<b>cases</b>	<i>examples</i>
<b>waste of time</b>	<i>not a good use of time</i>
<b>instances</b>	<i>cases</i>
<b>basic level of education</b>	<i>a minimum of schooling</i>
<b>makes the difference</b>	<i>what sets apart</i>
<b>mean</b>	<i>(existence) low existence</i>
<b>elevated existence</b>	<i>good life</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

*Remember and fill in the blanks:*

Many feel that c\_\_\_\_\_g should e\_\_\_\_\_d to the age of 18, while others feel 14 is s\_\_\_\_\_t. In my opinion, there are good reasons to p\_\_\_\_\_e starting work but it is more important for one's future to a\_\_\_\_\_t graduate h\_\_\_\_\_l.

Those who support p\_\_\_\_\_s argue that if college is not a r\_\_\_\_\_n, d\_\_\_\_\_l at 14 g\_\_\_\_\_e of learning a valuable t\_\_\_\_\_e. In an i\_\_\_\_\_d, every student would go to university and become a\_\_\_\_\_s but in the real world the m\_\_\_\_\_y of individuals do not e\_\_\_\_\_l in h\_\_\_\_\_n. The years spent c\_\_\_\_\_g in high school are w\_\_\_\_\_d on subjects like a\_\_\_\_\_a and history, having n\_\_\_\_\_t on their f\_\_\_\_\_d. Give these students the opportunity to e\_\_\_\_\_r and they will s\_\_\_\_\_y be able to m\_\_\_\_\_t and become a skilled e\_\_\_\_\_n, p\_\_\_\_\_r, or c\_\_\_\_\_f. Those jobs might, i\_\_\_\_\_s, pay better than p\_\_\_\_\_o many university graduates.

R\_\_\_\_\_s, the v\_\_\_\_\_n the world of i\_\_\_\_\_s it a\_\_\_\_\_s. Not every graduate goes on to university but even a high school d\_\_\_\_\_a makes it both easier to l\_\_\_\_\_b and e\_\_\_\_\_y get a p\_\_\_\_\_n. D\_\_\_\_\_y and the g\_\_\_\_\_e, many high school graduates will be able to attend university r\_\_\_\_\_s and may be the f\_\_\_\_\_y to do so. Even if they o\_\_\_\_\_t to enter the workforce after the age of 18, they will have the p\_\_\_\_\_y of later returning to higher education with a c\_\_\_\_\_g of what v\_\_\_\_\_n they want to study. This opportunity alone is enough to j\_\_\_\_\_y mandatory attendance until age 18.

In conclusion, it is a p\_\_\_\_\_e that should be e\_\_\_\_\_d to attend school until age 18. There will be c\_\_\_\_\_s where school is a w\_\_\_\_\_e but there will be more i\_\_\_\_\_s where a b\_\_\_\_\_n m\_\_\_\_\_e between a m\_\_\_\_\_n and an e\_\_\_\_\_e.

## 51. IELTS Writing Task 2 Essay: Private & Work Life

*Some people like to spend their leisure time after work with co-workers while others prefer to keep their private life separate from their work life. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.*

*(Real Past IELTS Exam)*

After finishing work, many people **strive to carve out an independent private life** and therefore **eschew** meeting colleagues **socially**. In my opinion, **strong bonds** with co-workers are **justifiably common** but it is more important to have a **stable network** of friends outside work.

The main advantage of **fraternising** with other employees after work is **convenience**. Employees **get off work** at the same time and it is easy to **make plans**. Most workers **chat** with each about their plans for the evening and then **invite each other to get a drink**, go to dinner, play sport or **catch a movie**. Since **colleagues** work together all day, they have a good idea of each other's **personality** and will **naturally congregate** with the **characters** and groups they are **predisposed towards**. This **organic process of meeting up with their close friends** at work can quickly become an **entrenched habit to look forward to** at the end of the **workday**.

Nonetheless, a **varied social life** is **crucial** in order to **maintain better mental health**. Conversations with co-workers **inevitably turn to office related gossip** and **gripes** about work. These **self-serving** and **repetitive dialogues** do little more than **weakly reinforce** one's **self-esteem**. When talking with an **old school friend** or **former co-worker** one is more likely to forget about work and **delve into** other subjects. The result is **relief of work-related stress** and freedom from **reinforcement** of your **inner drives to compare, belittle, gossip, and complain**. Over time, the **mental toll** of being **immersed** in work the entire day can lead to feelings of **depression** and **frustration**, while the **opposite is true of** those who **compartmentalise work and social life**.

In conclusion, spending one's **leisure time** with a **wider sphere** of friends is **key** to good mental health. As people today become **increasingly isolated**, it is **especially important** to have a **secure group** of friends **beyond the workplace**.

### Analysis

1. After finishing work, many people strive to carve out an independent private life and therefore eschew meeting colleagues socially. 2. In my opinion, strong bonds with co-workers are justifiably common but it is more important to have a stable network of friends outside work.

1. **Paraphrase the overall essay topic.**

2. **Write a clear opinion by choosing one side overall.**

1. The main advantage of fraternising with other employees after work is convenience. 2. Employees get off work at the same time and it is easy to make plans. 3. Most workers chat with each about their plans for the evening and then invite each other to get a drink, go to dinner, play sport or catch a movie. 4. Since colleagues work together all day, they have a good idea of each other's personality and will naturally congregate with the characters and groups they are predisposed towards. 5. This organic

process of meeting up with their close friends at work can quickly become an entrenched habit to look forward to at the end of the workday.

1. **Write a clear topic sentence with a main idea at the end.**
2. **Explain or begin developing your main idea.**
3. **Use specific details – notice how specific and not general my ideas are.**
4. **Continue developing your main idea with a logical argument or an example.**
5. **Draw conclusions or state the final result to finish the paragraph.**

1. Nonetheless, a varied social life is crucial in order to maintain better mental health. 2. Conversations with co-workers inevitably turn to office related gossip and gripes about work. 3. These self-serving and repetitive dialogues do little more than weakly reinforce one's self-esteem. 4. When talking with an old school friend or former co-worker one is more likely to forget about work and delve into other subjects. 5. The result is relief of work-related stress and freedom from reinforcement of your inner drives to compare, belittle, gossip, and complain. 6. Over time, the mental toll of being immersed in work the entire day can lead to feelings of depression and frustration, while the opposite is true of those who compartmentalise work and social life.

1. **Write another topic sentence with a main idea at the end.**
2. **Begin to develop your main idea.**
3. **Continue developing the same main idea – don't switch to a new one.**
4. **State the results of your arguments/points.**
5. **Continue drawing out the results and be very specific.**
6. **Here I draw the results out as far as I can.**

1. In conclusion, spending one's leisure time with a wider sphere of friends is key to good mental health. 2. As people today become increasingly isolated, it is especially important to have a secure group of friends beyond the workplace.

1. **Repeat your opinion.**
2. **Add a final detail/thought for full marks from the IELTS examiner.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
strive	try for
carve out	separate
independent private life	separate personal life/time
eschew	avoid
socially	not work- related
strong bonds	good relationships with
justifiably common	a good reason for people doing it
stable network	secure group
fraternizing	be friendly with
convenience	easy
get off work	when your work ends
make plans	arrange to meet
chat	talk to

invite each other	<i>ask</i>
get a drink	<i>go to a bar</i>
catch a movie	<i>watch a movie</i>
colleagues	<i>co workers</i>
personality	<i>temperament/character</i>
naturally congregate	<i>group with the people you like</i>
characters	<i>temperaments</i>
predisposed towards	<i>likely to like</i>
organic process	<i>happens naturally</i>
meeting up with	<i>hanging out with</i>
close friends	<i>people you like a lot, best friends</i>
entrenched habit	<i>habit you can't stop</i>
look forward to	<i>are hopeful for</i>
workday	<i>your time at work</i>
varied social life	<i>lots of different friends, activities</i>
crucial	<i>essential</i>
maintain better mental health	<i>stay sane</i>
inevitably turn	<i>always go to</i>
office related gossip	<i>rumours at work</i>
gripes	<i>complaints</i>
self serving	<i>for your own pleasure/advantage</i>
repetitive dialogues	<i>saying the same thing over and over</i>
weakly reinforce	<i>barely help with</i>
self- esteem	<i>how you feel about yourself</i>
old school friend	<i>friends from when you were in school</i>
former co worker	<i>someone you used to work with</i>
delve into	<i>talk about</i>
relief of work related stress de	<i>stress, not feel so much pressure</i>
reinforcement	<i>supports</i>
inner drives	<i>desires</i>
compare	<i>contrast or look at to see what is the same/different</i>
belittle	<i>make feel small, condescend</i>
gossip	<i>talk rumours about</i>
complain	<i>whine</i>
mental toll	<i>more stress</i>
immersed	<i>fully part of</i>
depression	<i>feeling sad</i>
frustration	<i>feeling angry</i>
opposite is true of	<i>the contrary case holds for</i>
compartmentalise work and social life	<i>keep work and private life separate</i>
leisure time	<i>free time</i>
wider sphere	<i>greater variety</i>
key	<i>essential part</i>
increasingly isolated	<i>more and more alone</i>

especially important	particularly key
secure group	stable bunch
beyond the workplace	outside work

## Vocabulary Practice

### Remember and fill in the blanks:

After finishing work, many people s\_\_\_\_\_e to c\_\_\_\_\_t an i\_\_\_\_\_e and therefore e\_\_\_\_\_w meeting colleagues s\_\_\_\_\_y. In my opinion, s\_\_\_\_\_s with co-workers are j\_\_\_\_\_n but it is more important to have a s\_\_\_\_\_k of friends outside work.

The main advantage of f\_\_\_\_\_g with other employees after work is c\_\_\_\_\_e. Employees g\_\_\_\_\_k at the same time and it is easy to m\_\_\_\_\_s. Most workers c\_\_\_\_\_t with each about their plans for the evening and then i\_\_\_\_\_r to g\_\_\_\_\_k, go to dinner, play sport or c\_\_\_\_\_e. Since c\_\_\_\_\_s work together all day, they have a good idea of each other's p\_\_\_\_\_y and will n\_\_\_\_\_e with the c\_\_\_\_\_s and groups they are p\_\_\_\_\_s. This o\_\_\_\_\_s of m\_\_\_\_\_h their c\_\_\_\_\_s at work can quickly become an e\_\_\_\_\_t to l\_\_\_\_\_o at the end of the w\_\_\_\_\_y.

Nonetheless, a v\_\_\_\_\_e is c\_\_\_\_\_l in order to m\_\_\_\_\_h. Conversations with co-workers i\_\_\_\_\_n to o\_\_\_\_\_p and g\_\_\_\_\_s about work. These s\_\_\_\_\_g and r\_\_\_\_\_s do little more than w\_\_\_\_\_e one's s\_\_\_\_\_m. When talking with an o\_\_\_\_\_d or f\_\_\_\_\_r one is more likely to forget about work and d\_\_\_\_\_o other subjects. The result is r\_\_\_\_\_s and freedom from r\_\_\_\_\_t of your i\_\_\_\_\_s to c\_\_\_\_\_e, b\_\_\_\_\_e, g\_\_\_\_\_p, and c\_\_\_\_\_n. Over time, the m\_\_\_\_\_l of being i\_\_\_\_\_d in work the entire day can lead to feelings of d\_\_\_\_\_n and f\_\_\_\_\_n, while the o\_\_\_\_\_f those who c\_\_\_\_\_e.

In conclusion, spending one's l\_\_\_\_\_e with a w\_\_\_\_\_e of friends is k\_\_\_\_\_y to good mental health. As people today become i\_\_\_\_\_d, it is e\_\_\_\_\_t to have a s\_\_\_\_\_p of friends b\_\_\_\_\_e.

# ***Writing Task 1***

## ***General Training***

**01. Write a letter to friend to inform them of a celebration you are having for a recent job promotion. Include information about**

- **The promotion**
- **The celebration**
- **Their accommodation**

*(Real Past IELTS Exam/Test)*

Hey Sally,

It's **been a while** since we were last talked and I wanted to **touch base with** you. Actually, I'm writing to **brag** because I just got that **big promotion** I've been **gunning for**! It's not actually a promotion, more of a **new job offer** to **head up** the **marketing department** for a **rival company**. It will mean a lot of responsibility and, more importantly, a better **salary**!

I'm having a dinner with some friends and co-workers who I'll be leaving behind to celebrate this **pivotal moment** in my life. It's going to be at an Italian restaurant in Manhattan called Elio's, which is **well-known** for its **authentic dishes** and how hard it is to get a **reservation**. They make **some of the best ravioli** I've ever had!

If you are **free** on the 23rd for dinner you can **stay at my place** after the party. I've got a sofa in the living room that you can use and you can **get the train back** to Syracuse in the morning. If you want to stay over the **whole weekend**, that would be **no problem either**.  
**Really hope to hear from you!**

*Jim*

## **Analysis**

1. Hey Sally,

1. **Say 'hello' or 'hi' because this is an informal letter.**

1. It's been a while since we were last talked and I wanted to touch base with you. 2. Actually, I'm writing to brag because I just got that big promotion I've been gunning for! 3. It's not actually a promotion, more of a new job offer to head up the marketing department for a rival company. 4. It will mean a lot of responsibility and, more importantly, a better salary!

1. **Begin to discuss the first point by saying your purpose for writing.**
2. **Add more detail.**
3. **Keep adding detail for 2 – 3 sentences.**
4. **The more detail on each point, the better task achievement score!**

1. I'm having a dinner with some friends and co-workers who I'll be leaving behind to celebrate this pivotal moment in my life. 2. It's going to be at an Italian restaurant in Manhattan called Elio's, which is well-known for its authentic dishes and how hard it is to get a reservation. 3. They make some of the best ravioli I've ever had!

1. **Start writing about the second point.**
2. **Develop it with specific detail.**

3. **Add as much as possible!**

1. If you are free on the 23rd for dinner you can stay at my place after the party. 2. I've got a sofa in the living room that you can use and you can get the train back to Syracuse in the morning. 3. If you want to stay over the whole weekend, that would be no problem either.

1. **Write about the third point.**

2. **Make sure it is fully covered...**

3. **and detailed or you will get a low task achievement score!**

1. Really hope to hear from you!

2. *Jim*

1. **Write 'Best Regards' or a similar informal phrase to end the letter.**

2. **Sign/write your name at the end.**

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
been a while	taken some time
touch base with	reconnect with
brag	show off
big promotion	moving up the ladder
gunning for	trying to get
new job offer	new employment opportunity
head up	be in charge of
marketing department	advertising
rival company	competitor
salary	wages
pivotal moment	key point
well known	famous
authentic dishes	real food
reservation	get a table/seat
some of the best ravioli	among the best pasta around
free	not busy
stay at my place	sleepover at my home
get the train back	take the train to your home afterwards
whole weekend	saturday and sunday
no problem either	also fine
really hope to hear from you	looking forward to your response

### Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Hey Sally,

It's **b** \_\_\_\_\_ **e** since we were last talked and I wanted to **t** \_\_\_\_\_ **h** you. Actually, I'm writing to **b** \_\_\_\_\_ **g** because I just got that **b** \_\_\_\_\_ **n** I've been **g** \_\_\_\_\_ **r**! It's not actually a promotion, more of

a n\_\_\_\_\_r to h\_\_\_\_\_p the m\_\_\_\_\_t for a r\_\_\_\_\_. It will mean a lot of responsibility and, more importantly, a better s\_\_\_\_\_y!

I'm having a dinner with some friends and co-workers who I'll be leaving behind to celebrate this p\_\_\_\_\_t in my life. It's going to be at an Italian restaurant in Manhattan called Elio's, which is w\_\_\_\_\_n for its a\_\_\_\_\_s and how hard it is to get a r\_\_\_\_\_n. They make s\_\_\_\_\_i I've ever had!

If you are f\_\_\_\_\_e on the 23rd for dinner you can s\_\_\_\_\_e after the party. I've got a sofa in the living room that you can use and you can g\_\_\_\_\_k to Syracuse in the morning. If you want to stay over the w\_\_\_\_\_d, that would be n\_\_\_\_\_.  
R\_\_\_\_\_u!

*Jim*

**02. Write a letter to a friend who just moved into a new house that you are sending a gift to. Include**

- **What the gift is**
- **Why you chose it**
- **How it will be delivered**

*(Real Past IELTS Exam/Test)*

Hey **buddy**,

**Heard** you're **moving house** and I wanted to send you a gift. When you open it, you might not **recognise** it **exactly**. That's because it is a very special kind of **seed** that I got when I was travelling in India **a few months back**. It will grow a tree that you can't **normally** find here in the states. Don't remember the exact name of it, **to be honest**.

I got it for you because I know you're **not that into nature** and I thought this would **spur you on**. I **guarantee** no one in your neighborhood will have a tree like this. If we can **trust** the guy I bought them from, it'll also grow some kind of **tropical fruit** so **you've got that to look forward to** as well.

I couldn't **enclose** it in this letter because I was afraid it might **get damaged in transit**. It will arrive sometime in the next week in a **box marked fragile** from FedEx. **Keep an eye out** so no one **snatches** it if they leave it on your **doorstep**.

**Looking out for you!**

Dave

## Analysis

1. Hey buddy,

2. Heard you're moving house and I wanted to send you a gift. 3. When you open it, you might not recognise it exactly. 4. That's because it is a very special kind of seed that I got when I was travelling in India a few months back. 5. It will grow a tree that you can't normally find here in the states. 6. Don't remember the exact name of it, to be honest.

1. **Write 'hi' or 'hey' or even 'dear' for an informal letter.**
2. **Mention why you are writing.**
3. **Begin to cover the first point – what it is.**
4. **Include a few sentences to cover theis point.**
5. **Keep talking about the first point.**
6. **Conclude the paragraph when you've finished the first point.**

1. I got it for you because I know you're not that into nature and I thought this would spur you on. 2. I guarantee no one in your neighborhood will have a tree like this. 3. If we can trust the guy I bought them from, it'll also grow some kind of tropical fruit so you've got that to look forward to as well.

1. **Start writing about the second point.**
2. **Include 2 – 3 sentences about the second paragraph.**
3. **Finish the paragraph when the second point is done.**

1. I couldn't enclose it in this letter because I was afraid it might get damaged in transit. 2. It will arrive sometime in the next week in a box marked fragile from FedEx. 3. Keep an eye out so no one snatches it if they leave it on your doorstep.

4. Looking out for you!

5. Dave

1. *Start writing about the 3rd point.*
2. *Again, include 2 – 3 sentences about the 3rd point.*
3. *Conclude the paragraph.*
4. *Write sincerely or best or regards or the informal phrase that I use!*
5. *Write your name at the end.*

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
buddy	friend/pal
heard	found out
moving house	moving to a new place
recognise	know
exactly	precisely
seed	for growing a plant/tree
a few months back	3 months ago (or so)
normally	typically
to be honest	frankly
not that into nature	doesn't enjoy the outside world
spur you on	encourage you
guarantee	promise
trust	believe in
tropical fruit	fruit from an exotic country
you've got that to look forward to	that's something to hope for
enclose	included
get damaged in transit	get hurt when being transported
box marked fragile	handle with care package
keep an eye out	look for
snatches	takes
doorstep	front door
looking out for you	thinking of your best interests

### Vocabulary Practice

Hey b\_\_\_\_y,

H\_\_\_\_d you're m\_\_\_\_\_e and I wanted to send you a gift. When you open it, you might not r\_\_\_\_\_e it e\_\_\_\_y. That's because it is a very special kind of s\_\_\_\_d that I got when I was travelling in India a\_\_\_\_k. It will grow a tree that you can't n\_\_\_\_\_y find here in the states. Don't remember the exact name of it, t\_\_\_\_\_t.

I got it for you because I know you're n\_\_\_\_\_e and I thought this  
would s\_\_\_\_\_n. I g\_\_\_\_\_e no one in your neighborhood will have a tree  
like this. If we can t\_\_\_\_\_t the guy I bought them from, it'll also grow some kind  
of t\_\_\_\_\_t so y\_\_\_\_\_o as well.

I couldn't e\_\_\_\_\_e it in this letter because I was afraid it  
might g\_\_\_\_\_t. It will arrive sometime in the next week in  
a b\_\_\_\_\_e from FedEx. K\_\_\_\_\_t so no one s\_\_\_\_\_s it if they  
leave it on your d\_\_\_\_\_p.  
L\_\_\_\_\_u!  
Dave

**03. Write a letter to the editor to give your opinion about a magazine that you purchased. Include**

- **Why you bought it**
- **What you liked and disliked about it**
- **Suggestions for improvement**

*(Reported IELTS Exam/Test on February 1st)*

Dear editor,

I recently purchased a copy of Gardening Monthly from my **local newsstand** and I'm writing to give you some **background** and **feedback**. I'm not a **professional gardener** but I have a **keen interest** in the **field**. I retired from my job as a **production assistant** 2 years ago and gardening has become my **daily pursuit**.

I really **appreciate** your **in-depth step-by-step tutorials** for **everyday gardening techniques**.

The **visuals** on them, and **throughout** the magazine, are **stunning** and **inspirational** for **home gardeners**.

There are just a couple of areas I would recommend **fixes** for: first, the magazine is too short. It only comes out once a month and a 20 page magazine is not long enough. Also, your writers make a lot of grammatical mistakes. Just looking at the first article from the last **edition**, I can **spot** 8 mistakes.

To **round out** your magazine I would recommend **hiring** a new editor or **better supervising** them to **ensure** they are **thorough**. As for the length of the magazine, have you **considered** a **bi-monthly format**? I hope that **demand** would **justify** this. I would **surely** read it!

Thanks for **hearing me out**,

Dave

*Word count: 193*

## **Analysis**

1. Dear editor,

2. I recently purchased a copy of Gardening Monthly from my local newsstand and I'm writing to give you some background and feedback. 3. I'm not a professional gardener but I have a keen interest in the field. 4. I retired from my job as a production assistant 2 years ago and gardening has become my daily pursuit.

1. **Write dear at the beginning of formal letters and sometimes for informal letters.**
2. **State your purpose for writing. Don't waste any time getting to it.**
3. **Add more detail.**
4. **More detail – the more detail for each point, the higher your task achievement score. Aim for 3 details for each point.**

1. I really appreciate your in-depth step-by-step tutorials for everyday gardening techniques. 2. The visuals on them, and throughout the magazine, are stunning and inspirational for home gardeners. 3. There are just a couple of areas I would recommend fixes for: first, the magazine is too short. 4. It only comes out once a month and a 20 page magazine is not long enough. 5. Also, your writers make a lot of grammatical mistakes. 6. Just looking at the first article from the last edition, I can spot 8 mistakes.

1. **Begin to detail the second point – here it is what I like/don't like about the magazine.**

2. *I develop the point before moving on to what I don't like.*
3. *Move on to the areas that you don't like.*
4. *I include two areas I don't like but you could just include one and develop it more fully.*
5. *Be as specific as possible.*
6. *The more development – the better!*

1. To round out your magazine I would recommend hiring a new editor or better supervising them to ensure they are thorough. 2. As for the length of the magazine, have you considered a bi-monthly format? 3. I hope that demand would justify this. 4. I would surely read it!

1. *Address the last point – suggestions.*
2. *Make sure that you have at least 1 suggestion to fully answer that point.*
3. *Here I put in some strong vocabulary and finish developing my point.*
4. *Some informality towards the end in a letter to an editor is fine.*

1. Thanks for hearing me out,

2. Dave

1. *Conclude with 'sincerely' 'regards' or a short phrase like 'thanks for hearing me out.'*
2. *Write your name – real or fake is ok!*

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
local newsstand	neighborhood shop
background	reason for writing
feedback	criticism
professional gardener	seriously care about your garden
keen interest	really into
field	area/hobby
production assistant	someone who helps on movies or other productions
daily pursuit	everyday hobby
appreciate	am thankful for
in depth	detailed
step by step tutorials	guide
everyday gardening techniques	useful gardening tips
visuals	images
throughout	everywhere
stunning	beautiful
inspirational	motivating
home gardeners	hobbyists
fixes	improvements
edition	magazine issue
spot	find/see
round out	make complete
hiring	get an employee
better supervising	look over more closely

ensure	<i>make sure</i>
thorough	<i>diligent</i>
considered	<i>thought to be</i>
bi monthly format	<i>twice a month</i>
demand	<i>desire for</i>
justify	<i>reason for</i>
surely	<i>definitely</i>
hearing me out	<i>taking time to listen</i>

## Vocabulary Practice

**Remember and fill in the blanks:**

Dear editor,

I recently purchased a copy of Gardening Monthly from my \_\_\_\_\_ and I'm writing to give you some \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. I'm not a \_\_\_\_\_ but I have a \_\_\_\_\_ in the the \_\_\_\_\_. I retired from my job as a \_\_\_\_\_ 2 years ago and gardening has become my \_\_\_\_\_.

I really \_\_\_\_\_ your \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_\_ on them, and \_\_\_\_\_ the magazine, are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_. There are just a couple of areas I would recommend \_\_\_\_\_ for: first, the magazine is too short. It only comes out once a month and a 20 page magazine is not long enough. Also, your writers make a lot of grammatical mistakes. Just looking at the first article from the last \_\_\_\_\_, I can \_\_\_\_\_ 8 mistakes.

To \_\_\_\_\_ your magazine I would recommend \_\_\_\_\_ a new editor or \_\_\_\_\_ them to \_\_\_\_\_ they are \_\_\_\_\_. As for the length of the magazine, have you \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_? I hope that \_\_\_\_\_ would \_\_\_\_\_ this. I would \_\_\_\_\_ read it!

Thanks for \_\_\_\_\_,

Dave

**04. You stayed over at a friend's house last weekend and think that you left your watch there. In your letter:**

- *Thank your friend*
- *Describe your watch*
- *Tell them what you want them to do*

*(Real Past IELTS General Training)*

Hi Sally,

I had **such a pleasant time staying over** at your **place** the other week and I wanted to write to say thanks and ask a **quick question**. The party you **threw** was so **chilled out** and I **can't wait** to **meet up** for the next one. Please let me know if you **plan on** doing this **type of thing again** and let me know if I can **help out** in **any way at all**!

The **only issue** with the weekend was my fault (**as usual**). I had a **bit too much to drink** (also as usual) and I **somehow misplaced** my watch. It's a **brand new** watch, with a brown **leather band** and a **faux** gold clock on it. The **face** of it is really **distinctive** because the **hands** are silver and it's **minimalistic**, without any **markings** for the hours.

If you can **locate** it, I'd really **appreciate** if you could send it to me by mail (to the address **enclosed**). If that's **inconvenient** for you, you could also **pass it on** to Mike the next time you see him because he often **stops by** my place at the weekend. Both those options are **fine by me**!

Thanks again for the party and **here's hoping** you can **rustle up** my watch!

Regards,

Dave

*Word count: 212*

## Analysis

1. Hi Sally,

**1. You can start your letter to a friend in a number of different ways: dear, hey, hi, hello, what's up, etc.**

**1.** I had such a pleasant time staying over at your place the other week and I wanted to write to say thanks and ask a quick question. **2.** The party you threw was so chilled out and I can't wait to meet up for the next one. **3.** Please let me know if you plan on doing this type of thing again and let me know if I can help out in any way at all!

**1. Get right to the point – don't waste any time with unrelated areas. The more you talk about each bullet point, the higher your task achievement score will be!**

**2. This is part of the thanking – describe why you are thanking your friend with as much detail (and as specifically) as possible. It is also fine to use contractions in an informal letter.**

**3. Conclude your paragraph naturally as you would when writing to a friend. Use lots of informal phrasal verbs and expressions.**

1. The only issue with the weekend was my fault (as usual). 2. I had a bit too much to drink (also as usual) and I somehow misplaced my watch. 3. It's a brand new watch, with a brown leather band and a faux gold clock on it. 4. The face of it is really distinctive because the hands are silver and it's minimalistic, without any markings for the hours.

1. **Move on to the second bullet point and cover it as fully and specifically as possible.**
2. **Don't waste too much time describing how you lost it – that is not an important part of the task.**
3. **Notice the good vocabulary and how concrete/specific my response is.**
4. **You can start your letter to a friend in a number of different ways: dear, hey, hi, hello, what's up, etc.**

1. If you can locate it, I'd really appreciate if you could send it to me by mail (to the address enclosed). 2. If that's inconvenient for you, you could also pass it on to Mike the next time you see him because he often stops by my place at the weekend. 3. Both those options are fine by me!

1. **Focus the last paragraph on the last bullet point.**
2. **Even if it is a simple point try to make it as detailed and complicated as possible to help your task achievement score. That's why I add the second option for returning it – to get maximum points for task achievement.**
3. **For an informal letter, exclamation points (!) are fine!**

1. Thanks again for the party and here's hoping you can rustle up my watch!

2. Regards,

3. Dave

1. **It is a good idea to write a phrase at the end to summarise your letter such as 'looking forward to hearing from you' or 'your cooperation is much appreciated.'**
2. **Some other options include: best, best regards, thanks, sincerely, your friend.**
3. **Include your name at the end!**

Word count: 212 (Try to keep your writing between 175-200 words)

### Words and Phrases with Answers

Words & Phrases	Meaning in English
such a pleasant time	a very good experience
staying over	sleeping over
place	home
quick question	fast question
threw a party	had a party
chilled out	relaxed
can't wait	excited for
meet up	see each other again
plan on	do in the future
type of thing again	this sort of thing
help out	help
any way at all	in any aspect
only issue	one problem
as usual	typical
bit too much to drink	drank too much alcohol

somehow misplaced	<i>lost by mistake</i>
brand new	<i>just got it</i>
leather band	<i>strap made from tanned animal skin</i>
faux	<i>fake</i>
face	<i>front of the watch</i>
distinctive	<i>unique and separate</i>
hands	<i>the moving symbols on a watch</i>
minimalistic	<i>simple</i>
markings	<i>designations</i>
locate	<i>find</i>
appreciate	<i>thankful for</i>
enclosed	<i>included</i>
inconvenient	<i>not easy to do</i>
pass it on	<i>give to</i>
stops by	<i>comes to see</i>
fine by me	<i>it's ok</i>
here's hoping	<i>I hope</i>
rustle up	<i>find</i>

### Vocabulary Practice

*Fill in the blanks then listen and check:*

Hi Sally,

I had \_\_\_\_\_ at your \_\_\_\_\_ the other week and I wanted to write to say thanks and ask a \_\_\_\_\_. The party you \_\_\_\_\_ was so \_\_\_\_\_ and I \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ for the next one. Please let me know if you \_\_\_\_\_ doing this \_\_\_\_\_ and let me know if I can \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_!

The \_\_\_\_\_ with the weekend was my fault (\_\_\_\_\_). I had a \_\_\_\_\_ (also as usual) and I \_\_\_\_\_ my watch. It's a \_\_\_\_\_ watch, with a brown \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ gold clock on it. The \_\_\_\_\_ of it is really \_\_\_\_\_ because the \_\_\_\_\_ are silver and it's \_\_\_\_\_, without any \_\_\_\_\_ for the hours.

If you can \_\_\_\_\_ it, I'd really \_\_\_\_\_ if you could send it to me by mail (to the address \_\_\_\_\_). If that's \_\_\_\_\_ for you, you could also \_\_\_\_\_ to Mike the next time you see him because he often \_\_\_\_\_ my place at the weekend. Both those options are \_\_\_\_\_!

Thanks again for the party and \_\_\_\_\_ you can \_\_\_\_\_ my watch!

Regards,

Dave